

CONFIDENTIAL.

(5732.)

F.O.

403

PART XIV.

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING

GERMANY AND ZANZIBAR.

106

July to September 1888.

PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE, LONDON

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
1	Mr. Petre ..	53 Africa	June 26, 1888	Portuguese White Book. Will send translation of Report of Portuguese negotiation at Zanzibar ..	1
2	Post Office ..	..	30,	Zanzibar mail contract. Matter of No. 226 of Part XIII will be brought before Treasury ..	1
3	Mr. Mackinnon ..	..	29,	Zanzibar mail contract. Refers to No. 215 of Part XIII. Suggests modification of advertisement asking for tenders. Advantages of a modified programme for the mails ..	1
4	To Colonel Euan-Smith	69	July 3,	Miningani sufferers. Refers to No. 234 of Part XIII. Transmits copy of No. 230 of Part XIII ..	4
4*	To Colonial Office ..	..	4,	Mackinnon Charter. Is being referred to Law Officers ..	4
5	Treasury ..	..	3,	Zanzibar mail contract. No objection to tenders of modified service. Stipulations for notice before termination of contract ..	4
6	To India Office ..	..	5,	Miningani sufferers. Gives explanation asked in No. 209 of Part XIII. Compensation cannot be demanded from Portugal, but has been asked for ..	5
7	To Mr. Mackinnon ..	..	5,	Mail contract. Sends No. 5, for observations ..	5
8	Sir George Bonham ..	58 Africa	2,	Portuguese White Book. Refers to No. 1. Sends translation of Report of Portuguese negotiator at Zanzibar ..	6
9	Council Office ..	..	6,	Mackinnon Charter. Colonial Office desire that Article 23 (14) should be amended ..	10
10	To Mr. Fenton ..	2 Africa	7,	Netherlands Commercial Treaty. Transmits No. 242 of Part XIII and No. 11 ..	11
11	To Colonel Euan-Smith	74	7,	Netherlands Commercial Treaty. Approves proceedings as reported in No. 242 of Part XIII ..	11
12	To Sir E. Malet (also to Mr. Kennedy)	125 Africa	9,	Mackinnon Company. Transmits Nos. 233 and 244 of Part XIII ..	11
13	To Sir E. Malet ..	126 Africa	9,	Transmits copy of No. 231 of Part XIII ..	11
14	" ..	127 Africa	9,	German East African Company. Transmits Nos. 239, 240, 243 of Part XIII ..	11
15	To India Office ..	..	9,	Miningani claims. Transmits copy of No. 234 of Part XIII ..	11
16	To Law Officers ..	..	9,	Mackinnon Charter. Whether it may be submitted to the Queen ..	12
17	To Council Office ..	..	10,	Mackinnon Charter. Has been amended as proposed in No. 9 ..	12
18	Minutes ..	..	11,	Italian dispute. Whether Colonel Euan-Smith's Report can be communicated to M. Catalani ..	13
19	To Colonel Euan-Smith	75	11,	German Company. Approves notification reported in No. 243 of Part XIII ..	13
20	" ..	76	11,	Answers No. 241 of Part XIII. Witu cannot be treated fiscally as a "foreign country" ..	13
21	Mr. Mackinnon ..	..	10,	Mail contract. Is satisfied with views expressed in No. 5 ..	14
22	Nil.	..	..	..	..
23	To Post Office ..	..	14,	Mail contract. Refers to No. 2. Transmits No. 5 ..	14
24	To Sir E. Malet ..	129 A Africa	17,	As to a rumour that England preferred to have Italians as neighbours in the north rather than Germans ..	14
25	Nil.	..	..	..	..
26	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	51 Telegraphic	18,	Thinks proposed sending of ladies to Nyassa Missions inopportune ..	16
27	To Mr. J. G. Kennedy	17 Africa	19,	Transmits No. 24 ..	16
28	To Colonel Euan-Smith	29 Telegraphic	22,	Authority to support wish of Italian Government that Sultan should not send a steamer to Kismayu ..	16
29	" ..	78	22,	Extends the preceding ..	16
30	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	52 Telegraphic	23,	Reports arrival of Signor Cecchi ..	17
31	Sir J. Walsham ..	19 Telegraphic	23,	Colonel Euan-Smith's inquiries concerning Chinese labour for Zanzibar ..	17

[640]

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

iii

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
32	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	53 Telegraphic	July 24, 1888	Denies truth of report alluded to in No. 28 ..	17
33	Law Officers ..	..	25,	Mackinnon Charter. May properly be submitted to the Queen ..	17
34	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	54 Telegraphic	25,	Italy. Conditional promise to aid Signor Cecchi, who agreed to take questions separately ..	18
35	To Mr. Scott ..	132 Africa	25,	Italy. Transmits Nos. 28, 32, and 34 ..	18
36	Council Office ..	..	25,	Mackinnon Charter. Memorandum by Intelligence Department ..	18
37	To Mr. J. G. Kennedy	23 Africa	26,	Italy. Repeats No. 34 ..	19
38	" ..	24 Africa	26,	Inform Italian Government of substance of Nos. 28 and 32 ..	20
39	" ..	18 Africa	26,	Extends preceding telegram ..	20
40	To Colonel Euan-Smith	82	27,	Italy. Transmits No. 32 ..	20
41	To Council Office ..	..	27,	Mackinnon Charter. Transmits for submission to Lord Chancellor and for approval of the Queen ..	20
42	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	55 Telegraphic	27,	Italy. Difficulties raised by Signor Cecchi. Sultan conciliatory, but should not be pressed too far ..	21
43	To Colonel Euan-Smith	30 Telegraphic	28,	Italy. Refers to No. 42. Approval. Italian behaviour inexplicable ..	21
44	" ..	83	28,	Extends the above telegram ..	21
45	To M. Catalani ..	..	28,	Inform him of despatch No. 28 ..	22
46	To Mr. Mackinnon ..	..	28,	Mackinnon Charter. Amendment made in clause 15 ..	22
47	To Mr. J. G. Kennedy	19 Africa	28,	Italy. Records conversation with Italian Chargé d'Affaires. Force must not be used against Zanzibar. Obstacles to Italian success ..	22
48	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	56 Telegraphic	29,	Vice-Consul Cracknall invalidated. Arrangements during his absence ..	23
49	" ..	141	June 16,	Mail contract. As to the probability of the Sultan's steamers ceasing to run to Bombay ..	23
50	" ..	147	23,	German Company. Preparations for transfer of administration of coast-line ..	23
51	" ..	150 Confidential	25,	Italy. Refers to No. 244 of Part XIII. Rupture of relations. Probability that Italian Government are misinformed ..	24
52	" ..	154	28,	Uganda. Position of English missionaries. Discusses possibility and advisability of controlling supply of arms for the interior, and whether British Representative at Zanzibar should enter into relations with native Kings in the interior ..	27
53	" ..	156	29,	English and German spheres. Refers to No. 238 of Part XIII. Describes position of Washeen and River Umba ..	34
54	" ..	157	30,	English and German spheres. Refers to No. 53. Reasons for preferring River Umba as boundary ..	35
55	" ..	158 Confidential	30,	Madame Ruete. Refers to No. 61 of Part XIII. Interview. Advice to Sultan ..	36
56	" ..	164	July 2,	Steps taken to avert threatened disturbances in Bondei country ..	37
57	" ..	165	3,	Mbaruk-bin-Raschid. Refers to No. 103 of Part XIII. General Mathews will accompany him to Zanzibar ..	37
58	" ..	167	3,	English and German spheres. Refers to No. 54. Describes geography of Umba district ..	37
59	Communication by M. Catalani	..	30,	Telegram from M. Crispi. Believes that English Government is misinformed. Hopes that English Consul will be ordered to act in a friendly manner ..	39
60	Nil.	..	..	..	..
61	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	58 Telegraphic	20,	Arrival of German fleet. Italian gun-boat expected ..	39

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
62	Mr. Mackinnon ..	..	July 31, 1888	East African Company's Charter. Accepts modification mentioned in No. 46 ..	40
63	Communicated by M. Catalani ..	..	Aug. 3,	Italy. Mr. Mackinnon's solution of the difficulty ..	40
64	To Mr. J. G. Kennedy ..	20	2,	Italy. Transmits copies of Nos. 42, 43, and 59 ..	40
65	Church Missionary Society ..	..	2,	Mission stations in the interior. Missionaries cannot be withdrawn, as suggested in No. 207 of Part XIII ..	41
66	Council Office ..	..	4,	East African Company's Charter. Lord Chancellor asks explanations about clause 23, paragraph 14..	43
67	To Colonel Euan-Smith ..	32	4,	Italy. Solution might be reached in way suggested in No. 63 ..	43
68	" ..	Secret Telegraphic	4,	Extends the preceding ..	43
69	To Mr. Scott ..	134	4,	Madame Ruete. Refers to No. 13. Transmits No. 55 ..	44
70	To Colonel Euan-Smith ..	84	4,	Bondei disturbances. Approves action reported in No. 56 ..	44
71	" ..	86	4,	German Company. Approves action reported in No. 50 ..	44
72	" ..	87	4,	Madame Ruete. Approves action reported in No. 55 ..	44
73	Mr. Scott ..	46	2,	Importation of arms. German Government willing to take joint action for restriction ..	45
74	" ..	47	4,	Italy. German Consul-General's Reports. German Government believe that of Italy to be misinformed ..	45
75	Mr. Mackinnon ..	..	4,	East African Company. Asks a letter of introduction for Mr. Mackenzie ..	46
76	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	59	5,	Italy. Discourages schemes mentioned in No. 67 ..	46
77	" ..	Secret Telegraphic	6,	Sultan's slaves on mainland. Proposes to grant a safe conduct for such of them as are willing to come to Zanzibar ..	47
78	" ..	61	6,	Italy. German Consul informed that difficulty will be adjusted in Rome ..	47
79	To Colonel Euan-Smith ..	89	6,	Uganda and native Chiefs. Refers to No. 52. Communications should only be made through persons for whose safety Her Majesty's Government are not responsible ..	47
80	To Law Officers ..	..	6,	East African Company's Charter. Submits point raised by Lord Chancellor in No. 66 ..	47
81	Law Officers ..	..	7,	Answers the point raised in the preceding ..	48
82	To Colonel Euan-Smith ..	33	7,	Sultan's slaves. Answers No. 77. Safe conduct may be given with precautions ..	48
83	" ..	90	7,	Extends the above ..	48
84	To Mr. J. G. Kennedy ..	21	7,	Italy. Transmits copy of No. 74 ..	49
84*	To Mr. Scott ..	138	7,	English and German spheres. Has suggested to Count Hatzfeldt that question of boundary should be referred to neutral juriconsult ..	49*
85	Sir J. Fergusson to M. Catalani ..	Private	7,	Italy. There is at present no hope of carrying out plan sketched in No. 63 ..	49
86	To Council Office ..	..	7,	East African Company's Charter. Transmits copy of No. 81, which it is hoped will solve doubts raised in No. 66 ..	49
87	To Colonel Euan-Smith ..	91	8,	Italy. Transmits copy of No. 74 ..	49
88	" ..	92	9,	Christian Missions in the interior. Refers to No. 101 of Part XIII. Transmits copy of No. 65 ..	49
89	Nil.	..	10,	Italy. Refers to No. 42. Friendly relations to be renewed ..	50
90	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	65	10,	Italy. Transmits correspondence ..	50
91	To Colonel Euan-Smith ..	94	10,	..	..
92	" ..	Secret	11,	East African Company. Introduces Mr. Mackenzie ..	50
93	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	66	12,	Italy. Signor Cecchi having arranged preliminaries, as stated in No. 90, can do no more without instructions ..	50

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
94	Mr. J. G. Kennedy ..	16	July 31, 18	Italy. Refers to No. 27. Rumoured German designs on Kismayu ..	51
95	To Mr. Scott (also to Mr. J. G. Kennedy and Colonel Euan-Smith)	10	Aug. 13,	Italy. Italian Chargé d'Affaires assured that British Consul had not been acting adversely to Italian Consul. Her Majesty's Government cannot allow force to be used against Zanzibar ..	51
96	" ..	142	13,	Italy. Extends the preceding ..	51
97	To Mr. J. G. Kennedy ..	24	13,	Italy. Refers to preceding. M. Catalani expressed the anxiety of Italian Government for some success on East Coast of Africa ..	52
98	The Marquis of Salisbury to M. Catalani	Private	13,	Italy. Can add nothing to No. 85 ..	52
99	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	67	14,	Italy. Refers to No. 95. Possible grounds of Italian dissatisfaction ..	52
100	Consul-General Holmwood ..	..	15,	Report on British zone in East Africa ..	53
101	To Mr. Scott ..	145	15,	Importation of arms. Refers to No. 73. What steps does German Government propose? ..	87
102	Mr. Scott ..	4	15,	Italy. Refers to No. 95. German Government state they cannot understand Italian action. Their views the same as those of Her Majesty's Government ..	87
103	" ..	49	15,	Extends the preceding ..	88
104	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	68	17,	German Company have taken over administration of coast ..	88
105	" ..	69	17,	No English ship of war in harbour ..	88
106	To Mr. Scott ..	150	18,	German Company. Substance of No. 104 ..	88
107	To Mr. Mackinnon ..	7	18,	Ditto. Ditto ..	89
108	Mr. J. G. Kennedy ..	..	18,	Italy. Refers to No. 95. Italian Government consider that apology question is nearly solved; that British Consul hinders cession of Kismayu, which they expect Sultan to recognize. Advice tendered ..	89
109	" ..	8	18,	Italy. Signor Crispi's threat of using force probably to induce Her Majesty's Government to give help ..	89
110	Mr. Scott ..	52	17,	Italy. Refers to No. 103. Opinion of German Government ..	89
111	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	70	20,	Italy. German Consul to profess that he has "no instructions" ..	90
112	Admiralty ..	..	17,	East African Company's proposed flags. Asks information ..	90
113	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	71	21,	German Company. Disturbances at Bagamoyo and Pangani ..	91
114	" ..	72	22,	Arrival of English Admiral ..	91
115	" ..	73	22,	German Company. Refers to No. 113. Further details. Has offered help of vessel of war ..	91
116	" ..	..	June 9,	East African Company's proposals to Emin Pasha ..	92
117	" ..	172	July 17,	English and German spheres. Refers to No. 58. Transmits a more general tracing of coast examined by Her Majesty's ship "Stork" ..	92
118	" ..	182	24,	Present from German Government to an Arab. Not likely to help them ..	92
119	" ..	183	24,	Chinese labour. Whether there is any objection to the importation ..	93
120	" ..	185	26,	German Company. Refers to No. 50. German Customs Regulations. German unpopularity ..	93
121	" ..	186	26,	Zanzibar coinage. Question as to the value of the Greffable coins ..	96
122	" ..	189	27,	Disturbances in Bondei. Refers to No. 56. Order re-established ..	97
123	" ..	190	27,	Uganda. French account of proceedings of the missionary, Gordon ..	98

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
124	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	192	July 28, 1888	Arms for the interior. Refers to No. 52. Necessity for French co-operation in attempting to control import ..	100
125	" ..	193	28,	Christian Missions. Sultan has promised to remit 500 rupees of duties yearly ..	100
126	" ..	194	28,	Uganda. Mr. Stokes' opinions. Has sent a letter by him on certain conditions ..	100
127	" ..	195	28,	Italy. Details events since arrival of Signor Cecechi on the 21st July ..	102
128	" ..	201	30,	German Company. Continues No. 120. Regulations as to registration of land and administration of justice ..	108
129	Mr. Egerton ..	92	Aug. 24,	Commercial Treaty. French Consul ordered to take steps for the conclusion. Greffühle coinage ..	109
130	To Admiralty ..	..	25,	British East African Company. Answers No. 112. Charter has been signed. Wish to see flags before they are approved ..	110
131	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	74	26,	Sultan has engaged to cede no more of his territory except to England or English East African Company ..	110
132	To Colonel Euan-Smith ..	37	26,	German Company. Approves advice reported in No. 113 ..	110
133	" ..	105	26,	Extends the above ..	111
134	Mr. J. G. Kennedy ..	17	18,	Italy. Refers to No. 95. Extends Nos. 108 and 109. Change in Italian policy. Application of force only prevented by Lord Salisbury's language on the 13th instant ..	111
135	Mr. Scott ..	53	22,	German Company. Learns that administration has been transferred almost without incident. Italy. German and English views nearly identical ..	112
136	" ..	55	25,	German Company. Refers to No. 135. Bagamoyo incident. Italy. German suggestions ..	112
137	To Mr. Scott ..	13	27,	German Company. To point out danger of proceedings attributed to "Möwe" ..	113
138	" ..	154	27,	Extends the preceding ..	113
139	To Admiralty ..	Confidential	27,	German Company. Transmits copies of Nos. 113 and 115 ..	113
140	Mr. Scott ..	5	28,	Bagamoyo incident. Refers to No. 137. Apology to Sultan by German Government ..	114
141	" ..	56	28,	Extends the preceding ..	114
142	To Universities Mission and to Church Missionary Society ..	..	29,	Sultan's donation. Substance of No. 125 ..	114
143	Mr. Mackinnon ..	..	30,	Italy. Correspondence with Signor Catalani concerning the proposed arrangement. East African Company. Substance of No. 145 ..	115
144	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	76	29,	East African Company. Sultan offers to concede all his territory undisposed of under certain conditions ..	116
145	Mr. Mackinnon ..	Confidential	24,	East African Company. Proposals made to Emin Pasha ..	117
146	To Count Robilant ..	Confidential	31,	Italy. Lord Salisbury wishes to know grounds of Italian claim to Kismayu. Suggests that Italy should wait till feelings are calmer ..	120
147	To Mr. Scott ..	159	31,	English and German spheres. Proposes that the River Umba should be taken as the boundary ..	120
148	To Colonel Euan-Smith ..	110	31,	Uganda. Approves course proposed in No. 126 ..	121
149	To Mr. Mackinnon ..	..	Sept. 1,	Uganda. Transmits No. 126 for perusal ..	121
150	Mr. Scott ..	38	1,	Africa. Commander Cameron's article in "Times." Comments of "National Zeitung" ..	121
151	" ..	6	3,	Italy. German Government will advise that of Italy to be content with offer in No. 146 ..	123
152	" ..	59	3,	Extends the preceding ..	123

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
153	To Colonel Euan-Smith ..	38	Sept. 3, 1888	East African Company. To decline offer conveyed in No. 144, at the same time promising support of Sultan's rights ..	123
154	" ..	111	3,	Extends the preceding ..	123
155	Admiralty ..	..	3,	East African Company's flag. Refers to No. 130. Sends proposed flags. Course proposed ..	124
156	To Mr. Egerton ..	138	4,	French Commercial Treaty. Refers to No. 129. Satisfaction of Her Majesty's Government. Greffühle coinage. Transmits copy of No. 121. To address a communication to French Government ..	124
157	To Mr. Scott ..	162	4,	Italy. Transmits copies of Nos. 134, 136, and 166 ..	125
158	To Colonel Euan-Smith ..	112	4,	Greffühle coinage. Refers to No. 121. Transmits copies of Nos. 129 and 156 ..	125
159	" ..	113	4,	Chinese labour. Refers to No. 119. No objection to importation if perfectly free ..	125
160	Home Office ..	..	5,	East African Company. Charter has been granted. Transmits a copy ..	125
160*	To East African Company ..	..	6,	East African Company's flag. Transmits copy of No. 155. Concurrence of Secretary of State ..	131*
161	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	79	6,	German Company. Chief Director fired on at Pangani ..	131
162	" ..	80	7,	Coast disturbances. Bombardment of Tanga. Has sent Vice-Consul in "Algerine" to watch over British interests. Sultan has dispatched General Mathews to restore order ..	131
163	To Colonel Euan-Smith ..	39	7,	Italy. Refers to No. 153. Asks whether plan suggested in No. 146 is likely to satisfy the Sultan ..	131
164	To Mr. Scott ..	165	7,	British East African Company. Transmits copy of No. 145. Asks whether German Company are likely to try to join with Emin ..	132
165	To Mr. J. G. Kennedy ..	25	7,	Italy. Transmits copies of Nos. 125, 133, 134, and 166 ..	132
166	To Colonel Euan-Smith ..	119	7,	Italy. Approves conduct as reported in No. 127 ..	132
167	" ..	120	7,	British East African Company. Transmits copy of No. 145 ..	132
168	To Mr. Portal ..	12	7,	British East African Company. Transmits copy of No. 145. To discover Lieutenant Wissman's object in visiting Cairo ..	133
169	To Mr. W. Mackinnon ..	..	7,	British East African Company. Inquiries will be made as to intentions of German Company, as mentioned in No. 145 ..	133
170	To Admiralty ..	..	7,	East African Company's flag. Lord Salisbury concurs in course proposed in No. 155. East African Company have been informed ..	133
171	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	81	8,	Coast disturbances. Refers to No. 162. Vice-Consul returned from coast. Boat was fired on at Pangani. Opinions of Pangani natives ..	135
172	" ..	82	8,	Italy. Refers to No. 163. Objections to scheme ..	134
173	" ..	83	9,	Coast disturbances. Refers to No. 162. Withdrawal from disaffected ports of German officials ..	134
174	Mr. Scott ..	61	7,	Coast disturbances. German Government accuse Governor of Pangani, and have asked for his trial ..	134
175	" ..	64	8,	British and German spheres. Communication addressed to Count Berchem in terms of No. 147 ..	135
176	Mr. Egerton ..	99	8,	French Commercial Treaty. Instructions will soon be sent for conclusion. Greffühle coinage: has addressed a note in terms of No. 158 ..	135
176*	Admiralty ..	..	12,	East African Company's flag. How to be used. Its description ..	136*
177	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	84	12,	Coast disturbances. Refers to No. 173. Pangani Chiefs are come to represent their case to Sultan. Whether German Company should be declared responsible for safety of British subjects ..	136

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
178	To Mr. J. G. Kennedy	26 Africa	Sept. 13, 1888	Italy. Conversation with Count Robilant. Has strongly recommended delay. Her Majesty's Government would be willing to guarantee that Benadir should not go to another Power for three years ..	136
179	" "	27 Africa	13,	Italy. Refers to the preceding. Full explanation of the views of Her Majesty's Government ..	137
180	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	85 Telegraphic	14,	Coast disturbances. Continues No. 177. Insurgents will only allow return of Germans as Customs officials ..	138
180*	British India Steam Navigation Company	..	11,	Zanzibar mail. Their tender ..	138A
181	To Colonel Euan-Smith	124 Confidential	14,	Italy. Refers to No. 127. Transmits copies of Nos. 178 and 179 ..	139
182	" "	40 Telegraphic	15,	Coast disturbances. Refers to No. 177. Useless to make proposed communication ..	139
183	Sir T. V. Lister to Count Robilant	..	15,	Italy. Substance of No. 178 ..	139
184	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	86 Secret Telegraphic	16,	Zanzibar and Pemba. Sultan offers Concession of Customs to Mr. Mackinnon. Strongly recommends acceptance ..	140
185	" "	87 Telegraphic	17,	Coast disturbances. Refers to No. 180. Provisional arrangement between Sultan and German Consul-General ..	140
186	Sir E. Malet	7 Africa Telegraphic	17,	Coast disturbances. Sultan's offer to replace Governors on coast. Instructions to German Consul-General ..	140
187	" "	69 Africa	17,	Extends the preceding ..	141
188	Count Robilant	..	16,	Italy. Refers to No. 146. Gives the grounds for claim to Kismayu ..	141
189	To Sir E. Malet	176 Africa	18,	Italy. Refers to No. 157. Transmits copies of Nos. 178 and 179 ..	143
190	To Colonel Euan-Smith	41 Telegraphic	19,	Zanzibar and Pemba. Reasons for not accepting offer reported in No. 184 ..	143
191	" "	130	19,	Zanzibar and Pemba. Extends the preceding ..	143
192	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	210	Aug. 9,	Sultan's appointment to the Order of St. Michael and St. George. Acknowledges receipt of instructions ..	144
193	" "	214	13,	Interruption of communications with Mpwapa ..	144
194	" "	219	16,	British East African Company. Question concerning acquisition of land in their territory ..	145
195	" "	224 Confidential	18,	German Company. Refers to No. 104. Concerning the transfer of the coast to them ..	145
195*	" "	229	21,	Vice-Consul Churchill's Report on Lamu and neighbourhood ..	146A
196	" "	230 Confidential	21,	Italy. Continues No. 127. Proceedings of Signor Cecchi. Sudden hitch ..	147
197	" "	233	23,	Interference with British shipping by German Company's employés at Zanzibar. Correspondence with German Consul-General ..	148
198	" "	234	24,	British mails at Zanzibar will not again be interfered with by German employés ..	151
199	" "	236	25,	Disturbances on coast. Refers to Nos. 113 and 115. Details concerning Bagamoyo ..	152
200	" "	241 Secret	27,	Sultan's dominions. Refers to No. 131. Letter from Sultan, promising never to cede except to British subjects ..	159
201	" "	243 Secret	28,	Coast disturbances. Telegraphic correspondence between Sultan and Prince Bismarck ..	160
202	Mr. J. G. Kennedy ..	18 Africa Confidential	Sept. 15,	Italy. Complaints of unfriendliness of Colonel Euan-Smith. Italian intention of using force ..	161
203	Sir E. Malet	70 Africa Confidential	18,	Coast disturbances. Opinions of German Government on the need for co-operation between England and Germany ..	161
204	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	89 Telegraphic	20,	Coast disturbances. Refers to No. 187. Provisional arrangement sanctioned if German Company be restored within a month. Disturbances at Kilwa ..	163
205	To Colonel Euan-Smith	42 Telegraphic	20,	Coast disturbances. Repeats No. 186. To support German Consul-General ..	163
206	" "	131	20,	Extends the preceding ..	163

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
207	To Sir E. Malet	15 Africa Telegraphic	Sept. 20, 1888	Coast disturbances. No. 186 has been repeated to Colonel Euan-Smith, who has been instructed to support his German colleague ..	164
208	" "	180 Africa	20,	Extends the preceding ..	164
209	To Admiralty	..	30,	East African Company's flag. Refers to No. 170. Use of Blue Ensign on shore with Company's badge in fly has been authorized. Flag to be used afloat still under consideration ..	164
210	To Imperial British East African Company	..	20,	East African Company's flag. Approves use of Blue Ensign with Company's badge on shore. Flag for use afloat still under consideration ..	164
210*	To Treasury	..	20,	Zanzibar mail. Refers to No. 5. Transmits No. 180*. Company should be supported by the Government ..	164*
211	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	178 Confidential	July 18,	Kismayu. Refers to No. 210, Part XIII. Questions of German Consul-General about desire of East African Company for Concession ..	164
212	" "	90 Telegraphic	Sept. 21,	Coast disturbances. Refers to No. 205. Objections to employment of force ..	166
213	To Sir E. Malet	16 Africa Telegraphic	22,	Coast disturbances. Repeats No. 204 ..	166
214	" "	17 Africa Telegraphic	22,	Coast disturbances. Refers to No. 213. To point out that Sultan will be urged to do his best, but a temporary failure would not prove perfidy on his part ..	166
215	" "	183 Africa	22,	Coast disturbances. Extends the two preceding ..	166
216	To Colonel Euan-Smith	43 Telegraphic	22,	Coast disturbances. No. 204 has been repeated to Berlin. Substance of No. 214 ..	167
217	" "	132 Africa	22,	Coast disturbances. Extends the preceding ..	167
218	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	91 Telegraphic	23,	Uganda. News to 27th June ..	167
219	Sir E. Malet	71 Africa	22,	Coast disturbances. Refers to No. 186. Substance of No. 207 communicated to Count Berchem. Emin Pasha. German Government will give no countenance to the Wissman expedition ..	267
220	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	92 Telegraphic	23,	Coast disturbances. General Mathews expelled from Pangani. Dangerous position ..	168
221	" "	93 Telegraphic	23,	Coast disturbances. Fighting at Bagamoyo ..	168
222	Sir J. Kirk	.. Confidential	24,	Italy. Memorandum on claims to Kismayu (see No. 188) ..	168
223	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	94 Telegraphic	24,	Coast disturbances. Continues No. 221. Has sent to withdraw Magila Mission. Anticipates further trouble ..	169
224	To Sir E. Malet	18 Africa Telegraphic	24,	Coast disturbances. Repeats No. 212 ..	169
225	To Colonel Euan-Smith	44 Telegraphic	24,	Zanzibar and Pemba. Gives further explanation of No. 190 ..	169
226	" "	133	24,	Zanzibar and Pemba. Extends the preceding ..	170
227	To Sir E. Malet	185 Africa	24,	British and German spheres. Refers to No. 175. Conversation with Count Leyden concerning Umba and Wanga. To propose a joint Report by commanders of surveying ships on the station ..	170
228	Memoranda by Sir C. Hill and the Marquis of Salisbury	..	25,	Coast disturbances. How German Company may, in one sense, be helped by them ..	170
229	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	95 Telegraphic	25,	Coast disturbances. Murders at Kilwa. Has asked that East African Company may delay beginning at Mombasa ..	171
230	" "	96 Telegraphic	25,	Zanzibar and Pemba. Refers to No. 225. Offer has been kept secret. Matter will now drop ..	171
231	To Sir E. Malet	186 Africa	25,	Coast disturbances. Transmits Memorandum in reply to that received in No. 203 ..	171

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
232	To Colonel Euan-Smith	134	Sept. 25, 1888	Italy. Approves conduct as reported in No. 196	172
233	Nil.				
234	To Mr. Mackinnon ..	Confidential	25,	Uganda. Transmits copy of No. 193 ..	172
235	Mr. Mackinnon ..	..	24,	Spheres of influence in Central Africa. Refers to No. 145. Suggested arrangement with Germany	173
236	Sir E. Malet ..	8	26,	Coast disturbances. Refers to No. 214. German Government desire to abandon East African scheme for the present ..	174
		Africa			
		Confidential			
237	" ..	74	26,	Extends the preceding	174
		Africa			
		Confidential			
238	To Sir E. Malet ..	188	26,	Transmits telegrams	174
		Africa			
239	Mr. Mackinnon ..	..	26,	Spheres of influence. Thinks moment opportune for approaching German Government in sense of No. 235	174
240	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	98	27,	Coast disturbances. Refers to No. 223. Arabs sent by Sultan to safeguard Magila Mission not allowed to pass, but safety of missionaries guaranteed by insurgents	175
		Telegraphic			
241	" ..	99	27,	Italy. Sudden departure of ships of war with Consul-General Cecchi	175
		Telegraphic			
242	" ..	244	Sept. 1,	East African Company. Refers to No. 144. Sultan's offer of concession of the rest of his territory to Mr. Mackinnon	175
		Secret			
243	" ..	245	3,	German Company. Sultan has lent 200 irregulars. Company intend to recruit in Sierra Leone	177
244	" ..	245	3,	Interference with British subjects at Zanzibar by German Company. Refers to No. 197. Further correspondence with German Consul-General	177
245	" ..	100	28,	Coast disturbances. German Admiral remains at Zanzibar. Has temporarily prohibited the sending arms to the coast	178
		Telegraphic			
246	To Mr. J. G. Kennedy	30	28,	Italy. Refers to complaint against Colonel Euan-Smith contained in No. 202. The contrary seems to have been stated at Berlin	179
		Africa			
		Confidential			
247	To Colonel Euan-Smith	139	28,	British East African Company. Approves answer reported in No. 194	179
248	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	101	28,	Coast disturbances. Confirms report in No. 229. Escape of Germans at Lindi and Mikindani	179
		Telegraphic			
249	To Count Robilant ..	..	29,	Italy. Acknowledges No. 188	179
250	Colonel Euan-Smith ..	102	30,	Approaching visit of two Turkish officials to offer Sultan Turkish Protectorate	180
		Telegraphic			
251	" ..	103	30,	Anticipated attack on German at Bagamoyo by native tribes	180
		Telegraphic			

ERRATA.

Page 115, No. 3 should precede Nos. 1 and 2, and should be a coverer to which the latter are inclosures.

" 133, foot-note, for " 157 " read " 145."

" 170, foot-note, for " Not printed " read " See No. 59."

CONFIDENTIAL.

Further Correspondence respecting Germany and Zanzibar.

PART XIV.

No. 1.

Mr. Petre to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 2.)

(No. 53. Africa.)

My Lord,

Lisbon, June 26, 1888.

WITH reference to your Lordship's despatch No. 63, Africa, of the 16th instant, I have the honour to state that I did not see anything in the Portuguese White Book on Zanzibar, of which I have since forwarded to your Lordship an index, with an abstract of the contents of each of the 276 papers which the book contains, to which it seemed to me necessary that I should call your Lordship's attention as having more than a retrospective interest, or not being already known in substance. An exception perhaps may be made in favour of No. 270, page 200, viz., the Report addressed to M. de Barros Gomes by Senhor de Brito Capello, on his return to Lisbon from Zanzibar in November last, giving an account of his negotiations with General Mathews.

A translation of this document and its inclosure will be transmitted as soon as it can be got ready.

I have, &c.

(Signed) GEORGE G. PETRE.

No. 2.

Post Office to Foreign Office.—(Received July 2.)

Sir,

General Post Office, London, June 30, 1888.

I AM directed by the Postmaster-General to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 27th of this month, and to request you to have the goodness to thank the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs for sending to this Department a copy of a letter from the Chairman of the British India Steam Navigation Company, respecting the proposed mail service between Aden and Zanzibar.

In reply I am to state, for the Marquis of Salisbury's information, that the suggestions made by the Company as to the nature of the service and length of the contract will at once be brought by the Postmaster-General under the consideration of Her Majesty's Treasury.

I am, &c.

(Signed) S. A. BLACKWOOD.

No. 3.

Mr. Mackinnon to Foreign Office.—(Received July 3.)

Balinakill, Clachan, Argyllshire,

June 29, 1888.

Dear Sir Julian Pauncefoot,

REFERRING to my letter of the 23rd June, in answer to Sir P. W. Currie's letter of the 13th ultimo, regarding the instructions given to the Post Office for

[640]

B

advertising for tenders for the Aden and Zanzibar mail service, and especially to the suggestion made therein for the addition of a Clause to the advertisement respecting extension of the service, I venture to submit herewith draft of a form which the suggested Clause might take.

I trust that this, as well as the other suggestions made in my letter above referred to may receive favourable consideration, and if I can add any further explanations I shall be most ready to do so.

I think it may interest you to peruse the inclosed copy of a Memorandum which I forwarded in March last to Mr. Jackson of the Treasury in reference to this subject, and also to the subject of mail communication between Mauritius and India, regarding which he had spoken to me. The Messageries Maritimes, the French Company who have for several years carried the Mauritius mails, are about either to withdraw the service or to make it a subordinate branch to the line to and from Bourbon, and in these circumstances I understand the Government of Mauritius are desirous of securing a mail communication via India, which service you will observe from the above-mentioned Memorandum, I would be prepared to arrange for a moderate subsidy.

The direct service between India and Zanzibar, also referred to in the Memorandum, has quite recently been the subject of inquiry by the Postal authorities in Bombay, in connection with the contemplated withdrawal by the Sultan of the steamers hitherto maintained by him on that line; and as this service has a bearing on British interests in East Africa only second to that of a direct service to England, I hope that some help may be forthcoming in this direction from both Governments. I avail myself of this opportunity to send you also copy of a letter which I have to-day addressed to Sir Arthur Blackwood on the subject of the Zanzibar service.

Believe me, &c.
(Signed) W. MACKINNON.

Inclosure 1 in No. 3.

Suggested New Clause.

PERSONS tendering for the above-mentioned service may also indicate any modifications or extensions which they consider would be generally advantageous, naming the terms on which they would be prepared to undertake the service so modified or extended.

W. M.

Inclosure 2 in No. 3.

Memorandum for Mr. W. L. Jackson, M.P.

REFERRING to our recent conversation regarding the extension of the contract for the mail steam service between Aden and East Africa, I beg to submit for your consideration whether it would not be desirable as you suggested, in the present state of affairs and with a view to affording greater facilities for the development of British trade in East Africa, to extend the present arrangement of a four-weekly mail service to and from Aden, which exchanges cargo and passengers there with other lines of the British India Company, and to arrange instead thereof that the line should start from London, touch, perhaps, at Lisbon and a port or ports in the Mediterranean and such ports in the Red Sea, including Suakin, as Her Majesty's Government may wish, thence to Aden and ports on east coast of Africa and Zanzibar, returning by the same route to London.

There is no doubt that the facilities which such a communication as this would afford would tend greatly to promote the development of British trade and commerce along the littoral of the Red Sea as well as on the littoral of the east African coast.

With Mombasa for its chief port, this line could connect from London with Hamburg and Antwerp, London being the first port of arrival from Zanzibar as well as of final departure to Zanzibar.

Such a line if promptly arranged might probably prevent other nations from organizing a similar line aided by large subsidies from their Government, which it is believed some of them contemplate. The trade is not sufficient to support rival lines, and a

heavily subsidized foreign line could hardly fail to be prejudicial to the interest of the British flag.

Should the Government favourably entertain the proposal for this extended service, the British India Steam Navigation Company would be prepared to undertake it with vessels of from 1,500 to 2,000 tons gross register, which, although too large for the existing traffic, would be equal to any development that might take place in the next few years.

This service might be undertaken at a speed of rather under 10 knots an hour between London and Aden, and 10 knots an hour between Aden and Zanzibar, the present mail contract rate of speed between Aden and Zanzibar being 8 knots.

In connection with this service, I would submit for the consideration of Government whether the line should not be continued down to Delagoa Bay, there to join hands with the Cape mail service of the Currie and Union Companies' Lines. The service between the Zanzibar territory and Delagoa Bay has for some years been performed jointly by the Currie Line and the British India Steam Company, under a contract between the former and the Portuguese Government, for a service via the Cape to Mozambique. That contract lapses immediately, and it is understood a contract for the same service has been made with a new Portuguese Company, to which a considerable subsidy has been granted by the Portuguese Government. The Delagoa Bay question is at present of such importance that it would probably be desirable, in the interests of British South Africa, that the line I propose should be extended to Delagoa Bay.

The line thus extended might begin as a four-weekly service, but should it develop a large traffic, it could easily be made a fortnightly one.

In connection with this proposal, it is also of much importance that the connection between Bombay and Zanzibar should be maintained.

At present the British India Company's steamers start from Bombay, via Aden to Zanzibar and return by the same route, but in the event of the mail service being arranged by a steamer starting from London, it would be desirable to have a line direct from Bombay to Mombasa and Zanzibar, returning also direct.

The trade between Bombay and the Zanzibar coast is, as you know, of some importance, and Her Majesty's Government might find the Government of India willing to contribute something to secure such a service.

With reference to the question as to the possibility of utilizing the Zanzibar mail line for communication with Mauritius, I have considered the matter and fear it would be impossible to do so in any way likely to benefit Mauritius. The most suitable mode of communicating with Mauritius would be by a regular service from Calcutta via Colombo, from which to Mauritius is only some eight days' steaming. Such a line would carry telegraphic communications from Colombo and could convey rapidly and regularly the Mauritius mails and passengers arriving from England by the Peninsular and Oriental mail steamers at Bombay.

The British India Steam Navigation Company has recently organized an experimental monthly steam service between Calcutta and Mauritius, touching at Colombo, and they would be prepared to make it regular and permanent, and if desired by Government, to extend it to Capetown, there to connect with the Union and Currie's Lines, for a moderate subsidy. The ships employed are of about 4,000 tons deadweight capacity, and could render important service at short notice to the navy in these waters on any sudden emergency, by supplying them with coals and stores under the arrangements as to carrying large boats required by the Admiralty.

Inclosure 3 in No. 3.

Mr. Mackinnon to Sir A. Blackwood.

*Balinakill, Clachan, Argyllshire,
June 29, 1888.*

Dear Sir Arthur Blackwood,

I WOULD have much liked before leaving London last week to have called on you in reference to the Mombasa and Zanzibar mail service, about which I understand the Treasury and the Foreign Office have addressed your Department in view to the issue of an advertisement calling tenders.

The success of the proposed Imperial British East Africa Company will depend in great measure on the way in which the Government may be disposed to arrange and support steam communication with England; indeed, the maintenance of a British

mail service was originally mentioned to Government as one of the conditions considered essential by the parties who were invited to take up the scheme.

If, as I understand, the subsidy is not to be charged to the Post Office revenue, the considerations governing the treatment of it may fairly go beyond the limits of those included in dealing with ordinary postal contracts.

I have been permitted to make some suggestions to the Foreign Office in reference to the proposed advertisement, and beg to inclose, for your information, copies of my letters, dated the 23rd and 29th June, with two inclosures, on the subject.

I would particularly ask your perusal of the copy of Memorandum forming one of the inclosures of the last-mentioned letter, originally prepared for Mr. Jackson, of the Treasury. In this Memorandum reference is made to various important communications in East African waters.

As you are probably aware, the French Government have arranged for a line between Marseilles and Zanzibar, commencing next month, and the Messageries Maritimes, through whom it has been organized, are so largely subsidized (about 600,000*l.* a-year) as to make it almost hopeless to maintain British communications with these parts unless substantial support is afforded by Her Majesty's Government.

Believe me, &c.

(Signed) W. MACKINNON.

No. 4.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 69.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, July 3, 1888.

WITH reference to your despatch No. 106 of the 26th May last, I am directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to transmit to you herewith copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Minister at Lisbon forwarding copy of a note which he has addressed to the Portuguese Government with regard to the losses of British Indians arising from the bombardment of Miningani.*

I am, &c.

(Signed) JULIAN PAUNCEFOTE.

No. 4*.

Foreign Office to Colonial Office.

Sir,

Foreign Office, July 4, 1888.

WITH reference to your letter of the 29th ultimo, I am directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to state to you, for the information of Lord Knutsford, that the Petition and amended draft Charter for the Imperial British East Africa Company is being referred to the Law Officers of the Crown, on receipt of whose Report a further communication will be addressed to you.

I am, &c.

(Signed) JULIAN PAUNCEFOTE.

No. 5.

Treasury to Foreign Office.—(Received July 5.)

Sir,

Treasury Chambers, July 3, 1888.

THE Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have given their careful consideration to the suggestion contained in the letter of the Chairman of the British India Steam-Navigation Company, a copy of which was inclosed in your letter of the 27th ultimo, on the subject of the conditions of the proposed Aden and Zanzibar mail service.

As to the first suggestion, that the service should commence at London and call at Aden, instead of commencing at Aden, I am to state that, although on the evidence before them, my Lords decided not to directly invite tenders for a service from

See Part XIII, No. 230.

London, they see no objection to the tenderers proposing such a service as an alternative, and stating what would be the character of the service, and for what sum they would undertake it.

Similarly, with regard to the length of the contract, I am to point out that, under the clause of the advertisement inviting alternative suggestions and proposals, it would be open to the British India Steam-Navigation Company to state what modification of terms they would offer, if the contract was made for ten or seven, instead of for five years.

As to the last suggestion, that the contract should in any case be subject to a year's notice on either side before termination, my Lords agree that, subject to the minimum period fixed for the duration of the contract, it shall continue until the expiration of twelve months' notice of its termination, such notice to be given by either party.

I am, &c.

(Signed) R. E. WELBY.

No. 6.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Sir,

Foreign Office, July 5, 1888.

WITH reference to your letter of the 22nd ultimo in regard to the case of the Miningani refugees, I am directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to transmit herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, an extract of a despatch from Mr. Holmwood, when in charge of Her Majesty's Agency at Zanzibar,* which affords the further information desired as to the circumstances under which Mr. Camrudin, the Indian barrister, was employed on behalf of the refugees. I am to add that Mr. Holmwood is now in England, in case Lord Cross should desire to communicate with him on the subject, and that his address is 1, Victoria Mansions, Victoria Street, S.W.

I am further to state that the Law Officers of the Crown, who have been consulted in this case, have reported that Her Majesty's Government would not, in their opinion, be justified in making a demand upon Portugal for compensation for the loss and injury caused by the bombardment, in view of the notification which was given to British subjects of the intention to bombard. Under these circumstances, the idea of making a formal claim has been abandoned, but it has been decided in consideration of the difficulty experienced by the Indians in complying with the notice, and of the fact that during the whole proceedings no real opposition appears to have been made to the seizure of the town by the Portuguese, to instruct Her Majesty's Minister at Lisbon to make a representation to the Portuguese Government on the facts of the case, and to ask them to take into consideration the losses sustained by British subjects, who, through no fault or action of their own, have in many cases been entirely ruined by the course pursued, and thrown for support upon Her Majesty's Government.

A representation in this sense has consequently been made by Her Majesty's Minister to the Portuguese Minister for Foreign Affairs.

I am, &c.

(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 7.

Foreign Office to Mr. Mackinnon.

Sir,

Foreign Office, July 5, 1888.

YOUR letter of the 23rd ultimo containing suggestions in regard to the Zanzibar mail service was communicated to Her Majesty's Treasury, and I am now directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to transmit to you, for any observations you may have to offer thereupon, the Treasury reply embodying their views upon the subject; and I am to add that his Lordship will await your reply before communicating to the Treasury your further letter of the 29th ultimo.

The return of the Treasury letter is requested with your reply.

I am, &c.

(Signed) JULIAN PAUNCEFOTE.

* Mr. Holmwood, No. 114 of 1887.

Sir G. Bonham to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 6.)

(No. 58. Africa.)

My Lord,

Lisbon, July 2, 1888.

WITH reference to Mr. Petre's despatch No. 53 of the 26th ultimo, I have the honour to transmit herewith translation of the document referred to by him which is one of those published in the Portuguese White Book relating to Zanzibar, of which an index was forwarded to your Lordship in Mr. Petre's despatch No. 43 of the 6th ultimo.

The inclosed extract consists of a Report drawn up by Senhor Brito Capello on his return from Zanzibar in November last of the negotiations which took place between him and General Mathews relating to the delimitation of the frontier between Mozambique and the territories of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar.

I have, &c.

(Signed) G. F. BONHAM.

Inclosure in No. 8.

Extract from the Portuguese White Book on Zanzibar, laid before the Cortes in 1888.

Señor Hermenegildo Carlos de Brito Capello to Señor Henrique de Barros Gomes.

(Translation.)

Your Excellency,

Lisbon, November 18, 1887.

I BEG to report to your Excellency on the manner in which the negotiations with which I had the honour to be charged with the Sultan of Zanzibar were carried on with a view to the delimitation of the Portuguese territories on that coast and of those belonging to that State, and of the course which they pursued.

Unfortunately, they were not attended with the wished-for result, and your Excellency is better able than anybody else to analyze this question, and make good the deficiencies of my Report, by the perusal of the correspondence which has passed between me and the Plenipotentiary of His Highness the Sultan.

Having been received on the 15th July by His Highness with the usual etiquette, I delivered to him my full powers; and he replied very cordially to the compliments which I addressed to him on this occasion, and he put to me several questions with respect to His Majesty the King and the Royal Family.

On that same day General Mathews, of the Sultan's forces, and his Plenipotentiary in these negotiations, called on me to pay his visit, and to fix a day on which to commence our labours.

On the 19th July the first Conference took place; and discussing the question, I showed the undeniable rights of Portugal to the territories in question, and the condition in which they had been placed in view of recent events. General Mathews made a few remarks on behalf of his cause, which I easily rebutted. I then proposed, as a basis for the negotiations about to be commenced, Cape Delgado as a matter of right, and I suggested the River Rovuma as a more convenient boundary for the two States.

The instructions furnished to my colleague were limited to an injunction to maintain the Meningani as the southern limit of His Highness' States; and he therefore asked to suspend the sitting in order to acquaint the Sultan with my proposal.

On that same day I received the letter of the 19th July, in which he stated by order of His Highness that, as my proposal affected his interests as well as those of England and Germany, he considered it his duty as an act of courtesy to communicate to the Representatives of those Powers in Zanzibar my decision, and he requested me to await their replies: as I could not oppose His Highness' intention, I answered on the 22nd July that I much respected His Highness' wishes, but that we might nevertheless continue our labours.

In that letter the Sultan already shows his intention of not settling the question by himself, and, by basing his opposition on the fact that those powers had laid down the southern limits of his States, of causing the dispute to be referred to arbitration.

Owing to the delay in the receipt of the replies which the Sultan was expecting

from England and Germany, it became evident that some negotiations were being carried on between the two Cabinets, and I was indirectly sounded with respect to an arbitration to settle this question, to which I replied that the Portuguese Government would probably not accept such a proposal.

I continued to insist upon the continuation of our labours, and insinuated that as the capture of Tunghi Bay was an accomplished fact, now was the proper time to fix our limits once for all, and I showed that His Highness would incur responsibility if he did not do so on this occasion (*vide verbal note*). His Highness replied in the best terms, but at the same time begged me to await the replies of the Powers.

The English and German Consuls showed themselves very reserved, especially Mr. Macdonald, and they even avoided speaking to me on the matter, explaining that they had no instructions from their Governments whenever an allusion was made to our negotiations.

At last, the promised reply reached me; perhaps entire belief is not to be placed in it. His Highness told me that both Governments (British and German) deprecated the cession by His Highness of his just rights, among which His Highness includes the retention of Tunghi and Meningani, and that England rather advised that recourse should be had to arbitration, for instance, of the King of Holland; and that His Highness was about to consult Germany in order to know whether she would also support the proposal (note of 10th August).

I replied to this note by mine of the 14th August, stating that I took note of the new course which was now being pursued by His Highness with regard to our negotiations, and that as my instructions were most express and positive, I had communicated his note to my Government. The two letters of August 13th prove the want of good faith of the Sultan, because he tells me in the last that Germany also suggests arbitration, whereas it is certain that Germany did not propose any such thing; but the truth is, that having been consulted by His Highness, she naturally replied that she did not object; a well-informed person told me so. Furthermore, he urges Portugal to ask for the arbitration referred to.

The reply conveyed in your Excellency's telegram having been sent to the Sultan (note of August 19th), to the effect that Portugal did not accept the proposed arbitration, nothing remained for me to do than to insist more firmly than ever that His Highness should be pleased to cause the negotiations which had been interrupted to be continued; and the answer given me was that His Highness greatly regretted that the Government of Portugal would not accept the arbitration proposed by England and Germany, and that he was going to acquaint those Powers with this decision, and ask for their assistance with a view to a friendly settlement of this matter. I further replied that my wish was to treat the question in a friendly manner; but I wanted a categorical answer to my last note, because His Highness had already withdrawn our negotiations from their proper course, and it would seem that he was again displaying the same intention (note of the 20th August).

Thus I succeeded in getting a second Conference as per letter of His Highness' Plenipotentiary (the 22nd August).

At this second sitting (*vide Protocols*), I thought that our negotiations would be concluded, because we got so far as to arrange the line of boundary between the two States to the north of Cape Delgado, to which General Mathews agreed, and he promised to give me His Highness' reply on that day or on the next day in the morning; but I presume that owing to some foreign influence the Sultan was prevailed upon to change his mind, because I waited three days without getting any reply.

This delay gave rise to my note of the 27th August, in which I expressed my displeasure at this want of courtesy, and I asked for His Highness' opinion with respect to my last proposal. I was told in reply that His Highness was awaiting the answers of England and Germany. Always expecting the answers of England and Germany!

Matters having reached this point, it became evident that the Sultan would oppose the direct continuation of the negotiations with me, and my position became very difficult; I could only possibly get out of this critical situation by an energetic stroke, which it would be well to have recourse to; and I then suggested to your Excellency an ultimatum upon this matter, inasmuch as we had exhausted all the proper means at our disposal in order to get them to continue the negotiations: to insist any further would be tantamount to begging. Your Excellency then informed me that the question was about to be discussed in Lisbon, and that I was to discontinue negotiations. I made a communication to this effect to His Highness in my note of the 15th September, to which he replied very affably.

I started for Mozambique in the corvette "Affonso de Albuquerque," calling at the Bay of Tunghi, as your Excellency wished me to do. As my state of health was not at all good in consequence of fever, which did not yield to the medical treatment of which I made use, I obtained your Excellency's permission to go home.

May God preserve your Excellency.

(A.)—*Protocols of the Conferences between Messrs. H. de B. Capello and General Lloyd W. Mathews for the purpose of coming to an Agreement with respect to the Boundary between the States of His Most Faithful Majesty and those of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar in East Africa.*

Sitting of July 19, 1887.

Señor H. C. de B. Capello and General Lloyd W. Mathews having met at the Consulate-General of Portugal came to the conclusion that they were duly authorized, the former as the Plenipotentiary of His Majesty the King of Portugal, and the latter as the Plenipotentiary of His Highness the Sultan, to treat for the delimitation of the frontiers between the territories of the two States in Eastern Africa, and they at once began the negotiations.

Señor Capello declared that the King of Portugal, being desirous of coming to an agreement with respect to the delimitation between his territories in East Africa and those of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar, considered it highly expedient that a natural and well-defined line of delimitation should be laid down, which is a duty between two limitroph States, and a duty, a compliance with which is every day becoming more imperative, from the fact that a great many European nations have taken to acquire territories in the African Continent, and some of them have actually done so during the last few years; that for this purpose Portugal was animated with the most loyal intentions; and it was to be hoped that His Highness with his enlightened wisdom would likewise be well disposed, and this would tend to put an end to a dispute which is really of little importance between two States which have long been united by the closest friendship.

General Mathews declared that His Highness the Sultan feels the most affectionate friendship for His Majesty the King of Portugal, and that, consequently, he is likewise anxious to come to an agreement as to the delimitation of the frontier between the territories held by the two States in East Africa; and that inasmuch as they had met for that purpose, he proposed that Señor Capello should mention a starting-point whence the line of delimitation to be adopted as the basis for negotiations might be traced.

Señor Capello agreed to General Mathew's proposal, and said that he would begin by mentioning the line which constituted the ancient line of Portugal, i.e., the parallel of Cape Delgado.

General Mathews declared that His Highness the Sultan, by whom he had been appointed to treat about this delimitation, had laid down the line of the River Menigani as the southern boundary of his States, a line from which his instructions did not allow him to swerve, which had been guaranteed by a Treaty between His Highness and Germany and England, and to which His Highness considered himself the more entitled, inasmuch as not only had he been for about forty years in the *de facto* possession of the territories comprised between Cape Delgado and Menigani, but, moreover, no Treaty had been published between Zanzibar and Portugal fixing any boundary that might be quoted as an ancient right.

Señor Capello, in explaining the ancient rights of Portugal, referred to the Convention of 1817, in addition to the Treaty of 1815 with Great Britain, to the Treaty of 1828 with His Highness the Imam of Muscat, which, although it was not ratified, was also an evident proof of what the rights of Portugal were at the time, including Tungue, where up to 1849 a salaried officer was maintained who acted as a Portuguese authority, and declared that although His Highness' occupation had been apparently peaceable, demonstrations to the contrary were not lacking, and, consequently, it did not take place on account of any abandonment of territory that might in any way be presumed *bona fide*; and, moreover, during thirty-three years the occupation did not fail to be contested, which conditions are absolutely requisite, and a *sine quâ non* for the maintenance in a regular manner of a *de facto* occupation, inasmuch as Portugal did not cease to contest it, and especially so in the protest notified to His Highness in 1861 by the Governor João Tavares de Almeida.

Señor Capello further declared that when the Zanzibar Boundary Commission was constituted in 1885, the Cabinets of St. James', Berlin, and Paris unanimously notified to that of Lisbon that the territorial rights of Portugal from Cape Delgado to the south were incontestable; and that although in the Agreement between His Highness and the Governments of England and Germany these Powers recognized the integrity of the territories of His Highness as defined, nevertheless, they did not guarantee the same, which clause Lord Rosebery directed should be expressly reserved; and that although the said Agreement affected the material and direct interests of Portugal, of which His Highness could not be unaware, that Agreement, concluded without the intervention of Portugal (which country was not consulted at all in the matter), could not be binding upon her, as it was a Treaty to which she was no party. On these grounds, he considered that the undeniable rights of Portugal to the territories comprised between Cape Delgado and Menigani had been fully proved and established.

General Mathews proposed that, in view of the disagreement between his instructions and those of Señor Capello, the sitting should be adjourned, in order to prevent unnecessary work and difficulties, because he would apply to His Highness for fresh instructions on the bases which he requested Señor Capello to present.

Señor Capello, while accepting General Mathews' proposal, said that he could not look upon the parallel of Cape Delgado as a well-defined line of delimitation, inasmuch as now-a-days every nation that wishes to define in a precise manner its respective territories invariably give their preference to rivers, as, by means of the division formed by them, the safety, trade, and relations of the neighbouring tribes are more efficiently guaranteed; a police and fiscal control is facilitated as well as jurisdiction, and, from a military point of view, rivers form the best lines of boundary.

On these grounds, as the Rovuma is situated at a trifling distance from Cape Delgado, he considers the right bank of that river as the best boundary, and, if this line were adopted, Portugal would not object to refrain from asking for the vast territories comprised between Lake Nyassa, the parallel of Cape Delgado, and the Rovuma, with the object of the whole right bank of this river down to its mouth forming the northern limit of the States of the King of Portugal in Eastern Africa, in which sense negotiations were already going on with Germany, to whom Portugal did not hesitate for this purpose to cede vast territories in Western Africa.

In view of what he had just stated, he summarized his proposals thus:—

According to acquired rights, he suggested the parallel of Cape Delgado; and with regard to the mutual convenience of Portugal, Zanzibar, and Germany, he proposed the right bank of the Rovuma.

After an agreement was come to that the Protocols should be written in Portuguese, in order that they might be signed after being read in English, the sitting was brought to a close.

(Signed)

H. CAPELLO.
LLOYD W. MATHEWS.

Sitting of August 24, 1887.

At the commencement of the sitting, the Protocol of the preceding sitting was read and signed by the Plenipotentiaries.

General Mathews said that it would be difficult to treat under the terms in which the question was now placed, considering that Señor Capello's proposals were fixed and positively based on accomplished facts, which did not allow any latitude for the negotiations.

Señor Capello declared that although in his correspondence with the Plenipotentiary of His Highness he had always insisted upon the continuation of the negotiations, he had not done so, in order to adhere to a fixed line of boundary defined beforehand, inasmuch as the selection of that line was precisely the object of negotiation. At General Mathews' suggestion, he had accordingly presented certain bases, but these, in the same manner as the Menigani line, which His Highness had directed his Plenipotentiary to maintain, neither could nor ought to be taken as final.

The Zanzibar Plenipotentiary having explained the expediency of endeavouring to find a boundary line to be submitted to His Highness as a new basis for instructions, Señor Capello declared that, should His Highness not accept Rovuma, he would go further down, and take the village of Mbwezi as a starting point—situated in a corner of the bay formed by the northern coast of Cape Delgado, and thence along the low

lands of the northern side of the cape as far as the hill, 177 feet high, which lies at a distance of about 3 kilom. to the north-west (true bearings) of Mbweni, passing through the skirt at the north of the said hill, and thence pursuing a straight line as far as the right bank of the Rovuma, or, better still, through the ravines near this parallel, the village of Mbweni remaining under the dominion of His Highness.

The Zanzibar Plenipotentiary took note of this line, in order to submit it to the consideration of His Highness, and he promised to communicate his reply to Señor Capello either to-day or to-morrow. On the proposal being made for the sitting to end, it was brought to a close.

No. 9.

Council Office to Foreign Office.—(Received July 6.)

Sir, *Council Office, July 6, 1888.*
ADVERTING to your letters of the 1st ultimo and 4th instant, I am directed by the Lord President of the Council to transmit to you, to be laid before the Marquis of Salisbury, the inclosed copy of a letter from the Colonial Office, in which it is stated that Lord Knutsford is of opinion, for the reasons set forth in a letter to Mr. G. S. Mackenzie, also inclosed, that in Article 23 (XIV) of the proposed draft Charter to the Imperial British East Africa Company, after the word "and" in line 4 of the government clause, the words "subject to any local law" should be inserted.

I am, &c.
(Signed) C. L. PEEL.

Inclosure 1 in No. 9.

Colonial Office to Privy Council Office.

Sir, *Downing Street, July 5, 1888.*
I HAVE laid before Lord Knutsford your letter of the 29th ultimo, inclosing the draft of a proposed Charter of Incorporation for the Imperial British East Africa Company, which I am to return herewith.

In Article 23 (XIV) some words will be found in manuscript, which Lord Knutsford considers that it would be desirable to insert for reasons stated in a semi-official letter to Mr. G. S. Mackenzie, of which a copy is inclosed.

Lord Knutsford has no other amendment to suggest in the draft Charter.

I am, &c.
(Signed) JOHN BRAMSTON.

Inclosure 2 in No. 9.

Colonial Office to Mr. Mackenzie.

Dear Mr. Mackenzie, *Downing Street, June 15, 1888.*
LORD KNUTSFORD desires me to thank you for the opportunity which you have given him of perusing the draft Charter of the proposed Imperial British East Africa Company, which will no doubt be referred to us by the Privy Council in due course. The only remark he desires to make at present is to point out that in clause 23 (XIV) it will be necessary to insert words to the effect of those italicized in the following passage: "and subject to any local law in any of our Colonies or possessions"

I am to explain that, if there were any legal obstacle to the holding of land by the Company in a Colony, it would not be removed by the licence contained in the Charter.

I am, &c.
(Signed) ROBERT G. W. HERBERT.

No. 10.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. Fenton.

(No. 2. Africa.)
Sir,

Foreign Office, July 7, 1888.

I TRANSMIT to you herewith, for your information, copies of correspondence, as marked in the margin,* relating to the desire of the Netherlands Government to conclude a Commercial Treaty with Zanzibar, and the assistance rendered to Captain Lange, the Netherlands Representative, in the preliminary stage of this matter by Colonel Euan-Smith.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 11.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 74.)
Sir,

Foreign Office, July 7, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to acquaint you that his Lordship approves of your action with regard to the request made by the Netherlands Government to the Sultan of Zanzibar for the conclusion of a Commercial Treaty between Holland and Zanzibar, as reported in your despatch No. 121 of the 4th ultimo.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 12.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Sir E. Malet.†

(No. 125. Africa.)

Foreign Office, July 9, 1888.

[Transmits copies of Colonel Euan-Smith's No. 104 of May 26; and No. 125, Confidential, of June 4, 1888: see Part XIII, Nos. 233 and 244.]

No. 13.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Sir E. Malet.

(No. 126. Africa.)

Foreign Office, July 9, 1888.

[Transmits copy of Colonel Euan-Smith's No. 98 of May 26, 1888: see Part XIII, No. 231.]

No. 14.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Sir E. Malet.

(No. 127. Africa.)

Foreign Office, July 9, 1888.

[Transmits copies of Colonel Euan-Smith's Nos. 117 and 118 of June 1; and No. 122 of June 4: see Part XIII, Nos. 239, 240, and 243.]

No. 15.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Foreign Office, July 9, 1888.

[Transmits copy of Colonel Euan-Smith's No. 106 of May 26, 1888: see Part XIII, No. 234.]

* See Part XIII, No. 242, and No. 11.

† Also to Mr. Kennedy (No. 16, Africa).

Foreign Office to the Law Officers of the Crown.

Gentlemen,

Foreign Office, July 9, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you, by direction of the Marquis of Salisbury, a copy of a Petition by Mr. William Mackinnon, Lord Brassey, Sir Donald Stewart, and others, which has been lodged at Her Majesty's Privy Council Office for submission to the Queen in Council, praying that Her Majesty will be pleased to grant them a Royal Charter of Incorporation by the name or title of the Imperial British East Africa Company, with such powers and privileges and for such purposes as are mentioned in the Prayer of their Petition.

The documents relating to this Petition are transmitted herewith, marked A to M.

Document A contains the Petition, the Agreement of the founders of the Company, and a draft Charter prepared by Mr. R. S. Wright, as originally lodged at the Privy Council Office in May last.

Document B contains a letter from the Company, stating that the draft Charter originally lodged at the Privy Council Office has been amended.

Document C is a letter from the Privy Council Office, transmitting the amended draft Charter.

Document M is a further letter from the Privy Council Office, forwarding a suggestion made by the Colonial Office with regard to an amendment of clause 23.

Document L contains a copy of the original draft Charter, with the amendments first introduced therein printed in italics, and the amendment referred to in the preceding paragraph inserted in manuscript.

The remaining documents comprise copies of the Charters granted to the British North Borneo Company in 1881 and to the Royal Niger Company in 1886, together with various Reports of the Law Officers of the Crown in relation thereto.

The draft Charter as amended follows generally the precedents of Charters above referred to.

I am to request that you will take the papers transmitted herewith into your consideration, and that you will favour Lord Salisbury with your opinion as to whether the amended draft Charter inclosed in the letter of the Privy Council Office (Document C) may properly be submitted to the Queen for Her Majesty's gracious approval, or whether any, and if so what, modifications should previously be introduced therein.

I am, &c.

(Signed) JULIAN PAUNCEFOTE.

List of Papers.

- (A.) Mr. Mackinnon, May 24, 1888.
- (B.) Ditto, June 20.
- (C.) Council Office.
- (D.) Charter Royal North Borneo Company.
- (E.) Charter Royal Niger Company.
- (F1.) Law Officers. "Africa, No. 1, March 13 (1886)."
- (F2.) Law Officers. "Africa No. 2, July 19 (1886)."
- (G.) Lord Chancellor, No 1, May 20, 1886.
- (H.) Law Officers. "Africa No. 13, August 8 (1885)."
- (K.) Ditto. "Borneo No. 6, July 14 (1881)."
- (L.) Mr. Mackinnon, June 23, 1888.
- (M.) Privy Council, July 6.

Foreign Office to Council Office.

Sir,

Foreign Office, July 10, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 6th instant, and to state to you, in reply, that the amendment to the draft East African Company's Charter, proposed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies, meets with his Lordship's concurrence, and has been inserted in the draft as submitted to the Law Officers of the Crown.

I am, &c.

(Signed) JULIAN PAUNCEFOTE.

Minutes by the Marquis of Salisbury, Sir J. Pauncefote, and Sir P. Anderson.

M. CATALANI asks whether he may be informed of the substance of Colonel Euan Smith's Report on the Italian dispute at Zanzibar.

J. P.

July 9, 1888.

The Report is annexed in print. It is marked "Confidential." If we communicate the substance, we shall have to be very careful.

H. P. A.

July 9, 1888.

Lord Salisbury,

Shall extracts be communicated to M. Catalani confidentially? Perhaps the whole despatch might be given minus the passages marked in pencil.

J. P.

July 10, 1888.

As I understand the telegrams, we have not yet received the whole of the Report. Until we do it would be premature to communicate.

S.

Should M. Catalani be told privately that we cannot communicate at present?

H. P. A.

July 11, 1888.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 75.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, July 11, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to acquaint you that his Lordship approves of the notification which you proposed to address to British Indian subjects resident in the places which are about to pass under the administration of the German East African Association, as reported in your despatch No. 122 of the 4th ultimo.

I am, &c.

(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 76.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, July 11, 1888.

IN reply to your despatch No. 119 of the 2nd ultimo, requesting instructions as to whether Witu should be considered as a foreign port and come under the provisions of paragraph 2 of the explanatory note to our Commercial Treaty with Zanzibar, I am directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to refer you to his Lordship's note to Baron Plessen, copy of which was inclosed in his Lordship's despatch to Major Macdonald No. 134 of the 31st October last, and to the despatch No. 260, Africa, to Her Majesty's Ambassador at Berlin, copy of which was inclosed in his Lordship's No. 144 of the 2nd December last.

You will see that it is clear from these papers that the German Government, when the question was raised, admitted that the Sultan's Commercial Treaties and Tariffs would be in force in Witu.

In view of this admission, it is impossible that Witu should be treated fiscally as a foreign country.

I am, &c.

(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 21.

Mr. Mackinnon to Foreign Office.—(Received July 12.)

Balinakill, Clachan, Argyllshire, July 10, 1888.
 Sir, I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 5th instant, and to state, in reply, that the views expressed in the Treasury letter of the 3rd instant fully meets the objects which I had in view, both as respects the liberty kindly accorded of submitting alternative proposals, and the condition of continuance of contract until the expiration of twelve months' notice of termination from either side.

I beg to return, as requested, the Treasury letter, and to convey my thanks for the favourable consideration thus given to my suggestions.

I have, &c.
 (Signed) W. MACKINNON.

No. 22.

[Nil.]

No. 23.

Foreign Office to Post Office.

Foreign Office, July 14, 1888.
 Sir, WITH reference to your letter of the 30th ultimo respecting the Zanzibar mail contract, I am directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to transmit to you herewith copy of a letter on the subject which has been received from the Treasury;* and I am to request that, in laying this communication before the Postmaster-General, you will move him to cause Lord Salisbury to be informed what steps he will now take as to inviting tenders.

I am, &c.
 (Signed) JAMES FERGUSSON.

No. 24.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Sir E. Malet.

(No. 129A. Africa.)

Foreign Office, July 17, 1888.
 Sir, COUNT HATZFELDT informed me to-day that it had been reported to his Government by the German Ambassador at Rome that we had stated to the Italian Government that we did not wish the Germans to establish themselves to the north of our sphere of influence in Zanzibar, but that we had no objection to the Italians doing so.

I informed his Excellency, in reply, that I was unable to guess on what foundation such a rumour rested, but that no observation of the kind had been made on the authority of Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.
 (Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 25.

[Nil.]

• No. 5.

No. 26.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 18, 1 P.M.)

(No. 51.)
 (Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, July 18, 1888.
 AM informed that several mission ladies proceeding shortly from England to Nyassa. State of affairs there, though no worse, renders this at present most inadvisable.

No. 27.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. J. G. Kennedy.

(No. 17. Africa.)

Foreign Office, July 19, 1888.

[Transmits copy of No. 129A, Africa, to Sir E. Malet, dated July 17, 1888: ante, No. 24.]

No. 28.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 29.)
 (Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, July 22, 6.30 P.M.

ITALIAN Government tell us that they hear that Sultan is about to dispatch a steamer to Kismayu. They wish her departure to be delayed so that Captain Cecchi's action may not be prejudiced on his arrival. We consider request reasonable, and authorize you to support it.

No. 29.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 79. Ext. 29.)

Foreign Office, July 22, 1888.

Sir, I TELEGRAPHED to you to-day that I had learnt from the Italian Government that they had received information to the effect that the Sultan was on the point of sending a steamer to Kismayu, and that being anxious that Captain Cecchi's action should not be prejudiced on his arrival, they desired the departure of the steamer to be delayed. I authorized you to support the request for delay which Her Majesty's Government consider to be reasonable.

I am, &c.
 (Signed) SALISBURY.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 23, 9.6 A.M.)

(No. 52.)
(Telegraphic.)
CECCHI arrived.

Zanzibar, July 23, 1888.

Sir J. Walsham to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 24.)

(No. 19.)
(Telegraphic.)

Peking, July 23, 1888.

FOLLOWING from Consul-General, Zanzibar, 18th :—
"Can skilled or coolie Chinese labour be procured easily for East Coast of Africa if required?"

I have replied :

"Contract labour is practically prohibited. The special regulations for giving effect to this kind of emigration, under the English and French Treaties, 1860, were never ratified, and China has hitherto refused to allow it under any other regulations. This is why the Panama Canal Company cannot obtain coolie labour, and why no vessel from Hong Kong, or British vessel from Chinese ports direct, is allowed by Her Majesty's Government to carry Chinese contract labourers.

"Free emigration is permitted by China, but any attempt (to) bring Chinese under an engagement to emigrate is strictly forbidden."

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 24, 7.30 P.M.)

(No. 53.)
(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, July 24, 1888, 7.5 P.M.

YOUR telegram, No. 29.

There has been, and is, no intention on the part of Sultan to send a ship to the port in question.

The Law Officers of the Crown to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 25.)

My Lord,

Royal Courts of Justice, July 25, 1888.

WE were honoured with your Lordship's commands signified in Sir Julian Pauncefote's letter of the 9th instant, stating that he was directed by your Lordship to transmit to us a copy of a Petition by Mr. William Mackinnon, Lord Brassey, Sir Donald Stewart, and others, which had been lodged at Her Majesty's Privy Council Office for submission to the Queen in Council, praying that Her Majesty would be pleased to grant them a Royal Charter of Incorporation by the name or title of the Imperial British East African Company, with such powers and privileges, and for such purposes, as were mentioned in the prayer of their Petition.

That the documents relating to the Petition were transmitted with Sir J. Pauncefote's letter, and marked (A) to (M).

That document (A) contained the Petition, the Agreement of the founders of the Company, and a draft Charter prepared by Mr. R. S. Wright, as originally lodged at the Privy Council Office in May last.

That document (B) contained a letter from the Company stating that the draft Charter originally lodged at the Privy Council Office had been amended.

That document (C) was a letter from the Privy Council Office transmitting the amended draft Charter.

That document (M) was a further letter from the Privy Council Office forwarding a suggestion made by the Colonial Office with regard to an amendment of clause 23.

That document (L) contained a copy of the original draft Charter, with the

amendments first introduced therein printed in italics, and the amendment referred to in the preceding paragraph inserted in manuscript.

That the remaining documents comprised copies of the Charters granted to the British North Borneo Company in 1881 and to the Royal Niger Company in 1886, together with various Reports of the Law Officers of the Crown in relation thereto.

That the draft Charter, as amended, followed generally the precedents of the Charters above referred to.

That Sir Julian Pauncefote was to request that we would take the papers transmitted with his letter into our consideration, and that we would favour your Lordship with our opinion as to whether the amended draft Charter inclosed in the letter of the Privy Council Office (document C) might properly be submitted to the Queen for Her Majesty's gracious approval, or whether any, and, if so, what, modifications should be introduced therein.

In obedience to your Lordship's commands we have the honour to report—

That the amended draft Charter, with the insertion of the words proposed in clause 23 (sub-section 14), may properly be submitted to Her Majesty for approval.

We have, &c.
(Signed) RICHARD E. WEBSTER.
EDWARD CLARKE.

No. 34.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 25, noon.)

(No. 54.)
(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, July 25, 1888.

CAPTAIN CECCHI visited me to-day before seeing Sultan. I assured him of my cordial assistance towards the establishment of friendly relations with Sultan under distinct understanding incident regarding King's letter was kept distinct from Kismayu question.

Cecchi was at first unwilling to separate these questions, but ultimately yielded. His orders are to press for cession of Kismayu.

No. 35.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. Scott.

(No. 132. Africa.)

Foreign Office, July 25, 1888.

[Transmits copies of telegrams to Colonel Euan-Smith No. 29, dated July 22; from ditto, No. 53, of July 24; and No. 54, of July 25, 1888: *ante*, Nos. 28, 32, and 34.]

No. 36.

Council Office to Foreign Office.—(Received July 26.)

Council Office, July 25, 1888.

Sir, WITH reference to your letter of the 10th instant, and to previous correspondence on the subject of the proposed grant of a Charter of Incorporation to the Imperial British East African Company, I am directed by the Lord President of the Council to transmit to you, to be laid before the Marquis of Salisbury, the inclosed copy of a Memorandum, prepared in the Intelligence Division of the War Office, on the points which Mr. Secretary Stanhope thinks require attention in regard to the Charter.

I am, &c.
(Signed) C. L. PEEL.

Inclosure in No. 36.

Remarks on a Petition for the grant of a Charter of Incorporation to the Imperial East Africa Company.

THE Petition is based—

(a.) On a Concession stated to have been granted by the Sultan of Zanzibar, on the 24th May, 1887, to the British East Africa Association. The Concession gives to the Association all rights and powers of administration in the territory of Zanzibar, along the east coast of Africa from Wanga to Kipini, both inclusive, that is to say along the whole extent of the coast line of Zanzibar which, according to the Agreement between the British and German Governments of 1886, was to be considered as belonging to the British sphere of influence. It gives the same rights and powers in the "territory of the Mrima and also on the islands embraced in such territory." Where this territory and the Islands of the Mrima are situated I have been unable to ascertain, and the Foreign Office to whom I have applied are not able to give any information. Government in the above-mentioned territories is to be exercised according to the terms of the Concession in the name and under the flag of Zanzibar.

(b.) On agreements made with the tribes in the regions situated to the landward of the territories above-mentioned, and within the sphere of British influence, according to which powers of Government are conceded to the Petitioners.

Except as regards the territory of the Mrima, about which further information is required, nothing in the Charter appears to conflict with the Agreement of 1886, between the British and German Governments, respecting their respective spheres of action in East Africa.

The most noteworthy point in the Charter is that which provides for the Suzerainty of the Sultan of Zanzibar in the coast zone, whereas in the interior beyond the 10 mile limit the Government would be administered in the name of the Company.

Whether it is customary to grant a Royal Charter to a Company trading partly under a foreign flag, and whether this dual government would be likely to give rise to complications, are matters for consideration.

Though the Charter grants special facilities to British men-of-war, it appears that in the event of a war in which Zanzibar remained neutral, Mombasa, and the other parts of the Company's coast line would also have to be looked upon as neutral; and should a British Protectorate be eventually declared over the coast zone or any other portion of the Company's territory, such portion would immediately come under the provisions of Chapter III of the General Act of the Berlin Conference (26th February, 1885), which provides for the neutrality of the territories comprised within the free trade zone as defined in Chapter I of the Act.

It must also be considered whether there would be any obligation to defend the territory of the Company from foreign aggression, and if so, whether this obligation would be more than counterbalanced by the advantages of preserving as a field for British enterprise the territories to be acquired by the Company.

(Signed) JULIAN J. LEVERSON, Captain,
R.E., D.A.A.G.

July 10, 1888.

H. BRACKENBURY, Lieutenant-General,
Director of Military Intelligence.

Intelligence Division, War Office,
July 10, 1888.

No. 37.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. J. G. Kennedy.

(No. 23. Africa.)
(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, July 26, 2.5 P.M.

[Repeats Colonel Euan-Smith's telegram No. 54 of July 25, 1888: *ante*, No. 34.]

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. J. G. Kennedy.

(No. 24. Africa.)
(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, July 26, 1888, 3-30 P.M.

AT request of M. Catalani we authorized British Representative in Zanzibar to recommend Sultan to defer sending ship of war to Kismayu. He replies that Sultan had no such intention.

Inform Italian Government.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. J. G. Kennedy.

(No. 18. Africa.)
Sir,

Foreign Office, July 26, 1888.

THE Italian Chargé d'Affaires called upon me on the 20th instant, and communicated to me a telegram from his Government stating that the Italian Consul at Zanzibar had telegraphed that a steamer belonging to the Sultan would leave on the 21st for Kismayu, and that it was desirable to prevent the vessel's departure as no news had been received from Captain Cecchi. He said that the Italian Government were anxious that Her Majesty's Government should instruct their Agent at Zanzibar to prevent any step being taken which might prejudice Captain Cecchi's action on his arrival.

I accordingly, on the 22nd instant, telegraphed to Colonel Euan-Smith the substance of M. Catalani's communication, adding that Her Majesty's Government considered the request reasonable, and that he was authorized to support it.

Colonel Euan-Smith having replied that the rumour respecting the Sultan's intention was incorrect, I have requested you by telegraph to communicate this information to the Italian Government.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 82.)

Foreign Office, July 27, 1888.

[Transmits copy of No. 18, Africa, to Mr. Kennedy, dated July 26, 1888: ante, No. 39.]

Foreign Office to Council Office.

Sir,

Foreign Office, July 27, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to inform you that Her Majesty's Government have decided to lay before the Queen, for Her Majesty's favourable consideration, a Petition by Mr. William Mackinnon, Lord Brassey, Sir Donald Stewart, and others, praying for the grant of a Royal Charter of Incorporation by the name or title of "The Imperial British East Africa Company," with such powers and privileges and for such purposes as are mentioned in the prayer of their Petition.

The Petition and the draft of the proposed Charter are transmitted herewith, together with a Report thereon by the Law Officers of the Crown. I am to draw special attention to the manuscript alterations in clause 15, which has been made by Lord Salisbury's direction.

His Lordship presumes that the Lord President of the Council will cause the draft Charter to be submitted to the Lord Chancellor for his approval, and will then give the necessary directions for laying the Petition and draft Charter before the Queen; and, if it should receive Her Majesty's approval, will take the steps which may be requisite for affixing the Great Seal to a Royal Charter in conformity therewith.

I am, &c.
(Signed) JULIAN PAUNCEFOTE.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 28.)

(No. 55.)
(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, July 27, 1888.

MY telegram No. 54.

After its despatch I visited Sultan who promised everything possible should be done for honourable re-establishment of friendly relations with Italy. He prepared fitting letter of courteous regret to the King, requesting pardon for any unintentional offence, proposed to salute Italian flag, royal salute, pay personal visit of respect to Consul-General. His promises left nothing unprovided for on this head.

Cecchi to-day personally informed me that unless Sultan immediately promises concession of Kismayu, he will consider all proposed reparation as incomplete, and will decline to renew friendly relations. He positively refuses now to separate the two questions: he states that he has no full powers, but is instructed to press for cession of Kismayu. This appears absolutely at variance with contents of your Lordship's telegrams Nos. 23 and 25 of the 13th June. Without my knowledge he has informed Sultan of this determination, and by so doing has impaired all chances of obtaining Kismayu save by force or under direct pressure from Her Majesty's Government.

The present moment is indeed particularly inopportune for pressing Sultan for further territorial concessions. Arab feeling considerably aroused at proximate occupation of coast by Germany and realization of what German Concession really means. In presence of this feeling Sultan could not without danger voluntarily make further concessions to any Power. I have since Cecchi's arrival sounded His Highness regarding Kismayu, informing him that should he wish to concede that port to Italy on proper terms, Her Majesty's Government (have) no objection, but I found him resolute in determination to make no concession save by force.

Am certain that His Highness (is) secretly supported by German and French Representatives here.

The Somalis on the coast have also sent to inform Sultan that they have the power to and will expel any Europeans who may try to settle at Kismayu.

Have done my best to aid Italian Envoy, but if I press Sultan further I shall inevitably jeopardize my influence both with him and Arabs.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 30.)
(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, July 28, 1888, 2-33 P.M.

YOUR telegram No. 55.

I quite approve your conduct. Italian behaviour is quite unaccountable. Later on we may suggest a mode of adjustment.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 83. Ext. 30.)
Sir,

Foreign Office, July 28, 1888.

I ACKNOWLEDGED to-day, by telegraph, the receipt of your telegram No. 55 of yesterday's date. I informed you that I was unable to explain the course pursued by Captain Cecchi, and that your conduct met with my full approval. I intimated that I had ground for expecting that later on a mode of adjustment of the difficulty would be suggested.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 45.

The Marquis of Salisbury to M. Catalani.

M. le Chargé d'Affaires,

Foreign Office, July 28, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that upon the receipt of your communication of the 20th instant, containing the substance of a telegram from the Italian Consul at Zanzibar, relative to the intended dispatch of a steamer to Kismayu by the Sultan, and expressing the desire of your Government that the vessel's departure might be delayed, so that Captain Cechi's action on his arrival might not be prejudiced. I lost no time in transmitting the substance of your communication to Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar by telegraph, and I authorized him to support the wishes of your Government in this matter.

I have, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 46.

Foreign Office to Mr. Mackinnon.

Sir,

Foreign Office, July 28, 1888.

WITH reference to your letter of the 23rd ultimo, I am directed to inform you that the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs has approved the draft Charter for the Imperial East Africa Company with a slight amendment of clause 15, indicated in the copy herewith inclosed. I am to state that the draft Charter as amended has been forwarded to the Lord President of the Council to be submitted in due course for Her Majesty's gracious approval.

I am, &c.
(Signed) JULIAN PAUNCEFOTE.

Inclosure in No. 46.

Clause 15 of draft Charter as amended before forwarding it to the Lord President of the Council for the approval of the Queen.

EXCEPT in the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar (within which it is required to use His Highness' flag), the Company may hoist and use on its buildings and elsewhere in its territories and in its vessels such distinctive flag indicating the British character of the Company, as our Secretary of State and the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty shall, from time to time, approve.

No. 47.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. J. G. Kennedy.

(No. 19. Africa.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, July 28, 1888.

THE Italian Chargé d'Affaires called upon me to-day and spoke to me with reference to the difficulties that had arisen in Zanzibar. I pressed upon him the importance of a careful and considerate line of policy. I said that I feared the hasty action of the Italian Representatives had already made the attainment of the end they had in view more difficult than it need have been. As he was aware, the employment of force to procure the assent of the Sultan to the Italian propositions was not, in the view either of the English or the German Governments, admissible; and the success of the negotiations for territorial concession which the Italian Government had commenced depended on the possibility of commending them to the judgment and inclination of the Sultan. The Sultan was a proud man, of great Arab lineage, a descendant of the Prophet; he was heartily supported by the Arab population, who were jealous of foreign encroachment, and it was understood that the very population of the region of Kismayu, where it was proposed that the Italian Settlement should be made, had intimated that they would resist to the utmost of their power the landing of any foreign settlers. This condition of things was unfavourable to the

success of the Italian negotiations, unless they were conducted with a careful regard for the rights and susceptibilities of the Arab Ruler and his subjects.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 48.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 29.)

(No. 56.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, July 29, 1888.

CRACKNALL suddenly ordered England, Medical Board, leaves mail 31st instant. Have granted him six months' leave medical certificate pending sanction. Propose appointing Berkeley act Consular Judge during Cracknall's absence.

No. 49.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 30.)

(No. 141.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, June 16, 1888.

IN my telegram No. 45 of the 14th instant I had the honour to inform your Lordship that the announcement of the terms of the expected new mail contract for the conveyance of the Royal mails to Zanzibar was awaited with the greatest interest by the commercial community here.

I have the honour now to inform your Lordship that the British India Company have, through their agent in this place, repeatedly inquired of His Highness the Sultan regarding the probability of his discontinuing to run his present monthly line of steamers between Zanzibar and Bombay, and have stated that, should he consent to do this, they would themselves be willing to establish a monthly line. His Highness has at present come to no decision. He wishes in process of time to dispose of the steamers now in his possession, considering them expensive and unfitted for the work they have to perform. His Highness will, however, continue running them until they may be finally disposed of, after which it is, I believe, possible that he may purchase more suitable vessels. The Sultan, I am informed, fears the establishment of a monopoly, should his own steamers discontinue running, and of his having consequently to pay excessive freight for all goods he may require from Bombay. I may add that, in my opinion, there is no probability of a definite decision being arrived at on this point for some months to come.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

No. 50.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 30.)

(No. 147.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, June 23, 1888.

IN continuation of my telegram No. 48 of the 21st instant, I have the honour to inform your Lordship that on the 20th instant the Sultan's steamer "Brava" left Zanzibar for the coast, having on board Herr Vohsen, the new Director-in-chief of the German East African Company, several German gentlemen employés of the Company, and certain Arab officials, representatives of the Sultan. These gentlemen will proceed to the south and return north along the coast-line, and will be engaged in settling the preliminary measures necessary to enable the Company to take over the administration of the coast-line by the 15th August next. The principal measures in which they will be now occupied are the transfer of such public buildings as His Highness wishes to make over to the Company, the preparation of schedules for all private and reserved lands and properties, and the appointment and Regulations of the new Custom-houses. The main Custom-house stations will be Tanga, Pangani, Bagamoyo, Dar-es-Salaam, Kilwa Kivinji, Lindi, Mikendani. The minor stations will be Saadani, Bweni, Kikunya, Samanga, Chole or Mafia Island, Kilwa Kiswanyi, and Sudi.

Some time previous to the departure of this steamer it had been brought to my notice that the many British subjects resident on the coast-line had—as was to be anticipated—been much alarmed by exciting rumours as to the intentions of the German East African Company, and the effect that their proceedings would have upon British interests.

I, therefore, with the full concurrence of the German Consul-General and Herr Vohsen, who have thanked me cordially for my action in this matter, issued to all British subjects a brief Proclamation in the vernacular, of which an English translation is attached to this letter. I also sent the leading member of the principal native trading community at Zanzibar to visit Herr Vohsen, to learn from his own lips the details of any new measures that might be proposed, and to place before him any technical difficulties as regards trade which, in their opinion, such measures might entail; and I further directed a Consular Order to be sent to all towns upon the coast, enjoining the British Indian subjects established there to call upon Herr Vohsen and his assistants on their arrival, to afford him all useful information, and to assist him in every way in their power. These measures will, I trust, facilitate the operations of the Company, and enable them to commence work with a minimum risk of friction and misunderstanding.

I am glad to inform your Lordship that the leading merchants of this place who have been in communication with Herr Vohsen inform me that, as far as they are at present informed, there is nothing in his proposals that can be taken objection to, and they state, further, that it will be easy to provide for the prepayment of all duty on exported produce from the mainland before it leaves the coast, instead of, as at present, leaving the question of payment to be regulated at Zanzibar. This will remove the main difficulty foreshadowed in the latter portion of my despatch to your Lordship, No. 117 of the 1st instant.

I trust my proceedings may meet with your Lordship's approval.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure in No. 50.

Proclamation.

(Translation.)

To all Indian subjects resident on the mainland and others under British protection.
BE it known that from the 16th August next the German East African Company will take over the administration of that part of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar's dominions which is known as the Mrima, south of the River Umba.

The officials of that Company will collect the Customs and generally administer the country.

Now this is to inform all British subjects that there is no cause for alarm or disquietude in this new arrangement which the Sultan has concluded with this Company. The status and position of all British subjects will remain unaltered. Their Treaty rights and privileges will not be interfered with in any way. There is nothing to cause them fear. All British subjects are enjoined to assist by every legitimate means in their power the officials of the German Company in rightly and justly administering the country.

(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH, Colonel,
Her Britannic Majesty's Agent and Consul-General, Zanzibar.

No. 51.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 30.)

(No. 150. Confidential.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, June 25, 1888.

IN continuation of my despatch, No. 125 of the 4th instant, I have the honour to report for your Lordship's information further proceedings in connection with the action of the Italian Consul here as regards the Sultan of Zanzibar.

On the 4th June the Italian Consul called on me, and I then informed him generally of the tenour of the instructions which I had received from your Lordship up to that date. On the 5th June he had an interview with the Sultan, at which he

formally demanded the unconditional cession of Kismayu. His Highness the Sultan declined to accede to his request, and on the 6th instant the Italian Consul hauled down his flag, and formally broke off friendly relations with His Highness. He informed all the foreign Consuls of his action by a Circular letter, of which a copy is annexed.

On the 9th June the German Consul-General called on me, and shewed me the telegraphic instructions which he had that morning received from Prince Bismarck, which were to the following effect:—

"Calm ('Calmez') your Italian colleague as much as possible, inform him that the English are very sensitive (sensible) on this point, and that on our side we cannot view with indifference any attempt at the exercise of force, because by lowering or impairing the authority of the Sultan, our colonial interests in Africa will be affected."

Dr. Michahelles and I agreed to see the Italian Consul the same day and communicate to him our instructions. I accordingly had an interview with Signor Filonardi and informed him that, though Her Majesty's Government would gladly see friendly relations re-established between the Italian Government and the Sultan of Zanzibar in an amicable manner, they would object to any force being used against His Highness, and were of opinion that as regarded the cession of Kismayu, His Highness' action with regard to his own territory should be absolutely unfettered. Dr. Michahelles immediately afterwards informed the Italian Consul that he had received from his Government instructions that were virtually similar to mine.

On the 10th instant I received from Dr. Michahelles the letter of which a copy is inclosed, summarizing the information at his disposal regarding the rectitude and strength of the claims first made by the Italian Consul to the cession of Kismayu, expressing his opinion thereon, and asking for information as to my views on the subject. I informed him in reply that the information which I possessed, and my own views on this matter, coincided absolutely with his own.

On the 14th instant I received your Lordship's telegrams Nos. 23 and 25. After due consideration, and accompanied by Mr. Berkeley, I went to Dr. Michahelles and discussed with him afresh the whole of the facts connected with this incident. I was enabled to place Dr. Michahelles in possession of many facts (fully reported to your Lordship in my despatch of the 4th instant) of which he appears to have been previously unaware. After much discussion we came unanimously to the conclusion that the Italian Government must have been very gravely misinformed as to the nature and the bearing of the circumstances that had apparently been reported to them. In the opinion of the German Consul-General and myself it was only on this hypothesis that we could account for the expression of severe displeasure and the peremptory demand for sufficient reparation which had been put forward by that Government.

As to the question of apology for the alleged insult, we considered that the so-called insult was utterly unintentional in the first instance, and that everything that good feeling could prompt or justice could demand had since been done by the Sultan to prove his sorrow and regret for the unintentional act of discourtesy. We were therefore of opinion that it was advisable that, if possible, the Governments of Her Majesty and the Emperor of Germany should be in full possession of the entire facts of the case as contained in my written despatch previously referred to before coming to a final decision as to any further pressure to be put upon the Sultan in the direction of obtaining an apology from His Highness. We have grounds for belief that this fuller knowledge would lead the two Governments to believe that the Sultan had done all that could justly be required of him. Dr. Michahelles therefore agreed with me that a telegram should be sent to our respective Governments in the sense of my telegram No. 46 of the 14th instant.

My attention having during this incident been specially drawn by the last paragraph of your Lordship's telegram No. 23 of the 13th June, relative to the alleged insult said to be contained in a letter from the Sultan to the Italian Consul, I immediately after my visit to the German Consul-General sent for the originals of the correspondence, which was in the hands of the Sultan. Up to this time I had, on the word of the Italian Consul, taken it for granted that on the 15th May the Sultan had really been informed by him that an autograph letter from the King of Italy was awaiting delivery to His Highness. My astonishment was therefore considerable when I found from a close and careful inspection of the correspondence that in the Arabic translation of his letter, which alone was intelligible to the Sultan and his Councillors, the King's name or title is not even mentioned. In the first instance, the Italian Consul sent his letter of the 15th May written in Italian only, which of course was unintelligible to every one at the Sultan's Court. It was therefore necessarily sent back

to him to be translated into Arabic, and he then sent an Arabic translation written on the back of the Italian, of which the following is a literal rendering into English:—

"I have to inform you that I have received a letter by the mail which arrived yesterday conveying 'salaam' to your Highness from the Italian Government. May the friendship between your Highness and the Italian Government increase day by day. The above letter I wish to personally hand over to you. Let me know when I can see you, and 'salaam.'"

In this it will be seen that no mention whatever is made of any autograph letter from the King of Italy. The letter was treated as one of a merely routine character from the Government of Italy, and, in Dr. Michahelles' opinion and my own, it was strictly in accordance with the usual custom here during the Ramazan, that the Sultan should write deferring the reception of his letter until some future date. The exact reply which he did send is as follows, and is but a transcript of the ordinary forms used in such cases:—

"Your letter dated 15th May reached us, and we understood it, and regarding your intention to come with the letter from the Italian Government, we will send our messenger to you when we have an opportunity [to do so]."

There is, and can be, nothing insulting in such a reply, and I believe that up to the 28th May, when the Italian Consul first made use of the Arabic equivalent for the title of King, and talked of the King's displeasure, and the necessity of breaking off friendly relations, the Sultan and his advisers remained in entire ignorance that there was any question whatever of any autograph letter from the King of Italy.

These letters, my Lord, seem to afford very insufficient grounds on which to base a grave and momentous charge of intentional and deliberate insult on the part of an inoffensive and inexperienced Prince, barely two months on the throne, against a powerful European Sovereign, and to formulate a peremptory demand for unconditional cession of valuable territory; and I venture to submit my opinion that in the whole of these proceedings the Sultan of Zanzibar has been very gravely wronged by the Italian Consul. Justice would, indeed, seem to demand that an apology should be offered to, instead of demanded from His Highness, for all that he has been made to suffer at the hands of the Italian Representative.

I have, &c.

(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure 1 in No. 51.

M. Filonardi to Colonel Euan-Smith.

M. le Consul-Général,

Zanzibar, June 6, 1888.

J'AI l'honneur de vous informer que Son Altesse le Sultan de Zanzibar ayan abusé la haute dignité de Sa Majesté le Roi d'Italie, mon auguste Souverain, et ayant refusé d'accorder les satisfactions demandées, je me suis vu dans l'obligation de rompre mes relations avec Son Altesse et d'amener mon pavillon en entendant que je reçoive des instructions de mon Gouvernement.

Veillez, &c.

(Signé) V. FILONARDI, Consul d'Italie.

Inclosure 2 in No. 51.

Dr. Michahelles to Colonel Euan-Smith.

My dear Colonel,

Zanzibar, June 10, 1888.

YESTERDAY after my conversation with M. Filonardi, I studied our official papers about the first Italian trial to get Kismayu. In autumn 1886 the traveller Cecchi began to propose to His Highness the cession of Kismayu to the Italian Government, and some weeks after Saïd Barghash talked several times with M. Filonardi about this idea. The latter telegraphed to Rome that the Sultan had offered Kismayu. If this was true, is not quite clear, but it seems that Barghash was rather inclined to grant a Concession similar to yours and ours. But before anything was concluded or any engagement made, the Sultan changed his views, and when Dr. Arendt sent his interpreter to the Palace, to ask if indeed it was the intention of His Highness to hand over Kismayu to the Italians, Barghash wrote a letter to my predecessor on the

17th November, 1886, in which he said: "Je n'accepte nullement de faire de telles cessions pour la moindre partie de mon territoire; mais précédemment à l'arrivée de Cecchi celui-ci m'a demandé d'affirmer Kismayu." At the same time he sent us copy of the letter written to the Italian Consul, which contained these terms:—

"Nous sommes très étonné d'apprendre que vous auriez informé votre Gouvernement que nous lui offrons la ville de Kismayu et ses alentours. Or, si le Gouvernement Italien est dans de telles idées, c'est un malentendu entre nous, car nous ne voulons nullement et n'acceptons pas de faire cession de la moindre partie de notre territoire. Veuillez en prendre acte et nous vous prions d'en informer officiellement votre Gouvernement de notre part, que nous n'avons jamais proposé de telles cessions."

This is the last overture His Highness made to M. Filonardi in this question, and there can be no doubt that Saïd Barghash had full liberty to revoke any promise, if he did really promise anything, as long as both parties had not come to a binding agreement. When M. Filonardi pretends now to have a right on Kismayu from these previous *pourparlers*, he can base it only in a momentaneous willingness of His Highness, which passed afterwards. It would not even be sufficient to claim Kismayu from Saïd Barghash, and how a right is to be deduced from such a ground against the successor of Barghash, is beyond my understanding.

I should be glad to know if you agree with my views, and if you have perhaps found further details about this question in your archives.

Believe me, &c.

(Signed) G. MICHAHELLES.

No. 52.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 30.)

(No. 154.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, June 28, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to forward for your Lordship's information copy of a long letter which I have recently received from the Rev. A. M. Mackay, of the Church Missionary Society, who was last year expelled from Uganda by the order of King Mwanga. By the same messenger who brought me this letter Mr. Mackay also sent very long letters to the German Consul-General and the Chief Director of the German East African Company here, proposing to them certain measures of a very extensive and of a more or less political character, and having for their object the pacification and the development of the vast territory of Central Africa. Certain of the proposals made by Mr. Mackay to these gentlemen and to myself can hardly be considered as at present coming within the scope of practical discussion, but there are points in his letter to which I would desire to draw your Lordship's attention as being intimately connected with the future of East Africa.

To deal first with what may be deemed the personal question in Mr. Mackay's letter. Mr. Mackay makes certain charges against Père Lourdel, a French missionary at Uganda, of tacitly encouraging (if, indeed, he does not prompt) the hostile action of the King Mwanga towards himself and all Europeans other than Frenchmen. These charges will have certainly been submitted to the Church Missionary Society at home, and may probably have already been brought to the notice of your Lordship. On the receipt of Mr. Mackay's letter I addressed the French Consul here in an amicable way, and the results of my communication with M. Lacan has been to convince me that Père Lourdel has done nothing whatever to which any objection could be taken. M. Lacan has sent for my perusal a letter (copy attached), addressed to him by Père Lourdel immediately after Mr. Mackay's departure from Uganda, in which, anticipating that the latter gentleman might complain against him, Père Lourdel has in my opinion satisfactorily explained his own action and the reasons that prompted him to take the line he did. It appears certain that King Mwanga's hostility towards Mr. Mackay was aroused by the intrigues of the Arabs, and by a letter which seems to have been addressed to him by Mr. Holmwood, but of which no trace exists in this office. This letter was delivered to the King against the direct advice of Père Lourdel, and that gentleman was, in my opinion, quite justified in pointing out that as a matter of fact the French were in no way concerned in the reported proceedings of the Germans and the English on the East coast.

King Mwanga's attitude as regards the English can certainly not be considered

F.O. 403/206

ALL WITHOUT PERMISSION OF THE
PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE, LONDON

satisfactory. He treated a letter which he received from my predecessor with contempt, he murdered Bishop Hannington, expelled Mr. Mackay from Uganda, sent a direct challenge to the English on the occasion of replying to the late Bishop Parker's letter, and is now detaining Mr. Gordon as a prisoner in avowed peril of his life. This conduct, which might safely have been disregarded some time ago, assumes a greater importance in view of the new phase on which our relations with East Africa appear to be entering. Putting aside for the moment the whole question as regards missionary enterprise alone, it is certainly unadvisable to have in command of the regions adjoining Victoria Nyanza, a powerful native potentate, hostile to the English, and, from his very ignorance, holding them in contempt.

King Mwanga's present disposition is of course greatly due to the active hostility of the Arabs towards all Europeans. They are thwarted by us in their slave dealings on the coast, they fear our competition in trade, and they hate our missionaries. All that our missionaries have suffered or may still have to suffer is the direct outcome of the feelings, which at the same time that they are perfectly natural are also unconquerable. It remains to be seen whether the designs and the proceedings of the Arabs can be checkmated and rendered futile.

The reigning Sultan of Zanzibar will assist to this end by every means in his power. He has at present little or no interest in the prosperity of the Arabs in Central Africa. It may be that, as is said, it is their ambition to establish in Central Equatorial Africa another Mahomedan Kingdom. The Sultan, if he knows of such a design, does not at present believe in its success, and consequently withholds his sympathy. He desires above everything to retain and deserve the friendship of the English Government, and with that object will do anything reasonable that may be asked of him. He has, as I have reported, recalled the two men mentioned in Mr. Mackay's letter, whose intrigues are specially commented upon, viz., Suleiman-bin-Johari and Ali-bin-Sultan. But in reality His Highness can exercise but little real control upon the proceedings of the Arabs at such a distance from the coast. There seem to be two principal ways of keeping them within bounds, both of which present considerable difficulty. The one is by strictly regulating the amount of arms and ammunition annually supplied them from the coast, the other, by our establishing such relations with the more considerable of the native Kings as shall render it of material interest to them to deserve the friendship and countenance of Her Majesty's Representative at Zanzibar.

The great question is that regarding the import of arms and ammunition into East Africa. This trade has now assumed proportions of which your Lordship may possibly be unaware.

I have caused Returns to be sent me from the Custom-house here of the approximate quantity of arms and ammunition imported into Zanzibar since the 1st January, 1888, to the 23rd instant.

The Return is as follows:—

Fire-arms, of all sorts	..	..	..	..	..	37,441
Pistols	..	..	..	..	..	188
Bullets	..	..	..	..	..	1,000,000
Caps	..	..	..	..	..	3,100,000
Cartridges	..	..	..	..	..	70,650
Gunpowder	..	..	..	..	..	69,350 lbs.

In addition to this some very large consignments are daily expected, especially one of 800 revolvers, 5,000 rifles, and some 200,000 lbs. of gunpowder.

The trade in arms and ammunition is at present entirely in the hands of the British Indian subjects, with this important reservation, that gunpowder is still (though unauthorized by Treaty) a strict monopoly of the Sultan of Zanzibar—no one else imports powder. His Highness buys the gunpowder from the German firms here at a contract rate of 13 dollars the 100 lbs. weight, and retails it to the Indians at a rate of 30 dollars for the same quantity.

It is through these British Indian merchants that the Arabs and Chiefs in the interior are supplied with all these arms and ammunitions which, having once paid duty on arrival at Zanzibar are re-exported without any account being kept as to the quantities in which or the places whither they are sent. No English powder is, as a rule, to be obtained in Zanzibar; it is found to be too expensive for this market.

Taking the above Returns as a basis for computation, it may be roughly calculated that some 80,000 to 100,000 fire-arms of all descriptions find their way into Africa through the Eastern ports every year, and this supply has been going on for

years. A marked difference in the quality of these arms has now taken place. Formerly the arms so imported were cheap and worthless weapons, manufactured to last for a maximum period of some two or three years, and after that time becoming useless and worn out. Now, however, arms of precision and breech-loading rifles and ammunition are being imported in very large quantities and are rapidly taking the place of the old flint and muzzle-loading cheap muskets. The prices at which these improved arms can be sold at a profit at Zanzibar is extraordinary. First-class Snider rifles quite as good as new could lately be bought in Zanzibar at 13s. a-piece, and at the present moment any number of Snider carbines could be procured for 9s. to 10s. each. Mr. Mackay is right in saying that the re-armament of the armies of Europe with repeating rifles will flood the Zanzibar market with excellent breech-loading rifles of all descriptions, that will, in course of time, have been discarded. Unless, therefore, some steps are taken to check this immense import of arms into East Africa, the development and pacification of this great continent will have to be carried out in the face of an enormous population, the majority of whom will probably be well armed with first-class breech-loading rifles.

I have discussed with the German Consul-General and the Director-General of the German East African Company the feasibility of restricting this trade in fire-arms (when the British and German Companies shall have taken charge of the administration of the coast-line) by the adoption of certain regulations mutually agreed upon by the two Companies. But it is evident that any agreement to this end must be initiated by the two Governments and not the two Companies; action on the part of the Companies would have but a very partial effect, and would only serve to drive this trade into new channels. Some years ago, when the King Mirambo was fighting with the Arabs in Unyamwezi, the Sultan Seyed Barghash completely stopped the export of all powder to the coast for a period of three years. It was then found that Mirambo was getting as much ammunition as he wanted from the Portuguese at Ibo.

It appears, therefore, that if the matter of this growing import of arms and ammunition in unlimited quantities into East Africa is (whether from the effect it now has in promoting the Slave Trade, or whether from the future grave results of which it is likely to be productive) considered of sufficient importance to require serious treatment now, it must be made the subject of international negotiation. Unless all the Powers interested in the future of East Africa, and having control upon the East Coast, are agreed as to the necessity for controlling this traffic, and as to the measures by which this control may best be assured, this trade, as soon as it is stopped or checked in one place, will assuredly find another inlet. The profits which it affords are too great for it to yield to any but the most rigorous treatment. The Sultan of Zanzibar will, I am convinced, give his hearty co-operation in any measures to this end that may commend themselves to Her Majesty's Government.

The second question, as to the possibility and desirability of Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar entering into direct and friendly relations with the more important of the native Chiefs and Kings in the interior, still remains to be considered. Until recently, the authority which the Sultan of Zanzibar indirectly exercised over the tribes far in the interior of Africa would have rendered the consideration of this question unnecessary. It was more convenient, less expensive, and on every account desirable that, instead of attempting to exercise any direct influence in inland matters where our interests might be concerned, we should take advantage of the goodwill and recognized authority of the Sultan; for as a matter of fact our interests were very limited, and likely to remain so. Now, however, all this has changed. The Sultan's authority has been strictly defined as extending to a distance of only 10 miles from the coast; this limitation of his material and territorial powers has been naturally accompanied by a corresponding diminution of his prestige all over the East of Africa; and this again has been accentuated by the death of the late Syud Barghash, the personal prestige attaching to whom is not at the command of the present Sultan, a man practically unknown amongst the Arabs, and whose personal character is not such as to inspire fear. On the other hand, our interests in this part of the world appear to be on the eve of an immense development. It certainly seems desirable that the big Chiefs with whom our trading representatives are likely to be soon in touch should have some knowledge of Her Majesty's Representative at Zanzibar, and some interest in so conducting themselves as to merit the goodwill and countenance of Her Majesty's Government. The pleasure or displeasure of the Sultan of Zanzibar can, I am afraid, no longer be considered a factor in impelling these Chiefs, and the Arabs who are attached to them, to good conduct or the reverse.

Should the views, which I have endeavoured to give expression in the foregoing paragraph, meet with your Lordship's approval, I would solicit sanction to proceed very cautiously, with the view of giving them practical effect. I would by no means propose to send up special native messengers bearing openly letters and presents sent by me to this or that Chief; but I would take advantage of the presence, with the ordinary caravans, of respectable and well-known traders, to entrust to them letters and presents to the more considerable of the Chiefs in the interior, with full discretion to deliver them or not as circumstances might seem to render advisable, and thus to open the way for the establishment of communications and relations that might day by day become more direct and more friendly.

The question of addressing the King of Uganda is a more serious one. I am daily awaiting the arrival of Mr. Stokes, an English gentleman, formerly in the employ of the Church Missionary Society, and now married to a native woman of great local influence in the interior of Africa and in Uganda, and himself possessing great weight, who is daily expected to arrive at Bagamoyo with a caravan from the far interior. I hope to inform myself accurately as to the state of affairs in Uganda, and to profit by the advice which the great local experience possessed by Mr. Stokes may enable him to give me as regards my addressing the King of Uganda by letter. He will also be able to advise me as to the names and status of those Chiefs whose habitat lies immediately within the sphere allotted to English interests with whom it might seem desirable for me to open communications, and as to the extent, nature, and value of the presents that should be sent to each.

The important Chiefs cannot be many in number, and the sum required for that purpose should not be large.

I propose to address your Lordship on this subject in a further despatch after I have consulted Mr. Stokes.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure 1 in No. 52.

Mr. Mackay to Colonel Euan-Smith.

Dear Sir,

Usambiu, South end of Victoria Nyanza, April 18, 1888.

ON the 28th ultimo I directed our agents in Zanzibar to inform you of the death of Bishop Parker, which took place here on the 26th March.

As I believe that you are interested in the welfare of this mission and other matters in this region you will kindly allow me to address to you a few lines on recent events here. I am fully convinced that unless some control is exercised over these, very serious complications will soon take place, to the prejudice of not only British but also of all other lawful interests in East Africa.

Last November Bishop Parker sent you copy of a letter which he meant to send to Mwanga, the King of Buganda. After fuller consideration the Bishop decided to cancel that letter, and he (at the new year) sent another, copy of which I inclose. This was read to the King, who received it in no favourable humour.

He adhered to his former denial of having murdered Bishop Hannington, remarking, "I am at war with the Basoga; how, then, could I have ordered the Muzungu to be killed in their country."

Doubtless you are aware that Busoga, like Unyamwezi, is broken up into many hostile Chieftainships. Some of these have long been tributary to Buganda, while the independent ones offer a convenient field for yearly raids by Mwanga's forces. Laba, the Chief just east of Ripon Falls, is a subject of and derives his authority from Mwanga.

The King laughed at the idea of forgiveness, saying that the English were powerless to touch him, and therefore say that they do not wish to fight him. He ordered Père Lourdel (R.C.) to write an answer to Bishop Parker, demanding guns and gunpowder, if we wished to be his friend.

On handing this letter to Mr. Gordon the King put ashes upon it, saying, "If they are able to fight me let them come; there is my challenge." At the same time he told Gordon that he meant to detain him as a hostage, and would put him to death should he hear of the approach of English invaders. He then had the mission boat seized and secreted, and placed a guard at our port, lest Gordon should try to escape.

Apparently the occasion of Mwanga's challenge was a letter from some one in Bagamoyo, which was read to him by the Arabs, and which stated that the Germans had annexed (literally, "eaten") Unyanyembe, while the English had annexed Mombasa and were making a railway from there right up to Buganda.

As this letter specially stated that the French had no share in these annexations, we cannot help suspecting that the object of the writer was to remove suspicion from the French missionaries. At any rate, Mwanga said that "he had not any words with the French, who though they wanted land did not want his country; his words were with the English."

Père Lourdel repeatedly expressed to me his sense of joy that only England and Germany were concerned in the division of East Africa, while France had no part. He further helped materially to increase the suspicion of the authorities in Buganda against us by saying to them that the English did not mean to invade Buganda meantime, but that by-and-by he could not tell what they might do. Père Lourdel made that statement before I left Buganda. Mr. Gordon writes me that on the occasion of the letter from Bagamoyo being read to the King, Père Lourdel said to Mwanga that he need fear nothing for five years.

The Arabs are, however, the main cause of mischief in Buganda. Sir John Kirk was well aware of their unceasing hostility to our mission. They themselves allowed to me that their behaviour was partly in revenge for the action of the British authorities at the coast in checking their slave selling. Of course, their nationality and intolerant creed have much to do with their fanaticism, but doubtless now, more than ever before, they fear competition from European traders.

In August of last year I informed Mr. Holmwood of the malignity of two Arabs especially, viz., Ali-bin-Sultan and Suliman-bin-Feher. The former of these repeatedly sent a gang of his slaves to attack the mission premises, on one occasion wounding severely several of our Wangwana to offer any resistance. Suliman-bin-Feher had instructions from His Highness Seyed Barghash to read and explain letters to the King from the British Consulate. However, he and his friend, Ali-bin-Sultan, so perverted the sense of Mr. Holmwood's letter as to give the King to understand that he was required to expel our mission from the country. Other offences of a like nature were so frequent that I should only weary you were I to enumerate them. I only venture to make a humble suggestion, which may have greater weight when I state that several other Arabs begged me to write to the coast, praying that these two intriguers be prevented from returning again to Buganda. The former is now, I believe, at Unyanyembe, or nearing the coast; the other, Suliman, was recently still in Buganda.

I believe that a letter from you to Mwanga, warning him not to believe the slanders made by these two Arab traders against English influence generally, would be productive of good.

But, in addition to the troubles arising from Mwanga's perversity, French insinuations, and Arab intriguers, another evil of growing magnitude, claims attention.

You are probably aware that Mr. Stokes has this year brought up to this place a caravan of supplies of Stanley, who is expected to return from Wadelai by way of Buganda.

I informed the British Consulate some time ago that King Mwanga looked with the greatest suspicion upon the presence of Stanley in his neighbourhood, and had expressed his determination to prevent the traveller from passing by way of Buganda should he be accompanied by many followers. This being the state of feeling at Mwanga's Court, it seems a strange proceeding of the same trader to bring here some 200 loads of provisions, cloth, and beads for Stanley, who travels on a peaceful mission, and at the same time to send 100 Winchester repeaters, Snider, and Martini-Henry rifles, with nearly 20,000 rounds of cartridges into Buganda, to help Mwanga to defy not only Stanley, but other peaceful travellers.

Mwanga's head will only be more inflated with pride and a sense of his own invincibility. Stokes believes that he is doing the mission a good turn by supplying these arms; but the policy is a very short-sighted one. Thousands of rounds of ammunition coming into the hands of a vain young princelet, such as Mwanga is, will in no way help to diminish his sense of his own importance. The upshot will be a repetition of such defiance as was shown by Cetywayo, Theodore, and Thebaw.

We cannot shut our eyes to the fact, that the free importation of fire-arms into the interior of Africa will largely foster a spirit of resistance to the peaceful enterprise which I understand the English and German East African Association intend to pursue.

F.O. 403/206

PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE, LONDON

Were Mwanga a friend, or at least a peaceful neighbour, it might be expedient to supply him with a limited amount of ammunition. But every one who knows Buganda, knows that these weapons will only be used in the first instance in making raids upon the countries adjoining Buganda. These raids are never without great captures of women and slaves, and surely it is British policy to try to hinder and not help such trade in human lives.

Stokes alone is not to blame. The few traders at the coast who, out of greed for gain, will supply anything, no matter how detrimental to the peace of Africa, are more to blame. I only hope that you will see your way to put a check upon this free importation of arms and ammunition. The Germans must equally see that it is to their interest not to allow the tribes inland to go on arming themselves without limit. Stokes himself allowed to me that this trade in guns, &c., is ruinous to the country, but he said, he must compete with the Arabs who are supplied with such things for barter. His own words were—"the supply of guns and powder should be stopped at the coast."

I know very well that not only does the Act of Berlin (*re* Congo State) but also the Commercial Treaties signed by Seyed Barghash with England, Germany, and Italy, provide perfect freedom of commerce and free permission to sell all kinds of goods, subject to a fixed tariff. Possibly, therefore, the kind of goods I specify cannot be easily interfered with, at least until the next five-yearly revision of tariff, when a heavy import-tax might be put upon fire-arms, and especially breech-loaders. Such a plan, if followed, making the tariff practically prohibitive, would undoubtedly help to remedy the evil, although it was said to fail in South Africa. But the next date for a revision of tariff is a long time ahead, and the evil will grow meanwhile.

Better far to do now what evidently must be done eventually, viz., let an agreement be come to between England and Germany and the Sultan of Zanzibar, whereby the importation of fire-arms and ammunition be entirely prohibited on the present system.

I do not mean an absolute prohibition on any terms, for were that done, the more powerful native chiefs, *e.g.*, Kapera, Kipanda, Chalo, &c., would doubtless retaliate on the cavavans.

It is indisputable that both England and Germany have it in their power to exercise great control over all Eastern Equatorial Africa, by simply regulating the supply of arms. Were peaceful negotiations entered into with the principal Chiefs of Unyamwezi, as also with Buganda, Bunyou, Nkore, &c., and they allowed to purchase a limited amount yearly, on condition of their good behaviour and engagement to keep the peace, and to keep the roads open, ammunition, &c., being only supplied to some accredited agent of each Chief, who could accompany the ivory of his master to the coast, with or without a foreign trader, a close relation would at once be established between the far interior and the Representatives of England and Germany at the coast, and a great step would be taken in the direction of establishing some real civilizing influence over vast regions.

In this way the present Treaties would still be adhered to, while by Art. 25 of the Act of Berlin (clause 3) refractory Chiefs like Mwanga could be refused supplies, as he could fairly be regarded as a belligerent.

The present unsettled state of inner Africa is largely due to the neglect hitherto, on the part of England and the other Powers represented at Zanzibar, to enter into negotiations and become acquainted with the leading Chiefs in the interior. This has conspicuously been the cause of the failure of England's policy in West Africa also. When once the tribes realize their dependence on England and Germany for supplies of arms, &c., a great step will have been gained. At present they look only to individual traders as their friends, and these, being Arabs, make gain of slandering Europeans, to whom they themselves are indebted for all the goods they supply the natives with. This state of things can be easily altered in the manner which I have indicated.

The last message which King Mwanga sent to me was that he was completely puzzled by the statements of the Arabs, who were telling him that the English meant to take his country. Accordingly, our late Bishop (just before his last illness) consented to Mr. Walker going on to Buganda, to keep Gordon company and reassure the King that no invasion was meant on the part of England. We sent also a message to Mwanga advising him to send a deputation to Zanzibar to ascertain the truth as to the reported annexations. We directed Messrs. Walker and Gordon to endeavour to explain to the authorities in Buganda that England had not annexed

Mombasa nor any part of the interior, and that only the Customs had been farmed by a commercial Company which meant to trade inland from there.

May I claim your indulgence to refer to one small matter more. This year we expect a steel boat from England, or at any rate tools and fittings for the construction of a wooden steamer to be built here. May I ask if these goods do not come under paragraph 5 of Article VII of the Treaty of Commerce between England and Zanzibar (April 1886) as "means of conveyance," and as such are they not exempt from duty at the coast?

Craving your pardon for the length of this, I have, &c.

(Signed)

A. M. MACKAY.

P.S.—The fact of almost all the European Powers being at present about to adopt magazine rifles, will not be without its effect on East Africa. Discarded Martini-Henry, Mauser, Gras, and other breech-loaders will now be poured in thousands into Zanzibar market, and unless prompt measures are taken to the contrary these will soon be in the hands of all the tribes in the interior.

A. M. M.

Inclosure 2 in No. 52.

Bishop Parker to King Mwanga.

To Mwanga the King of Uganda:

Usambiu, December 28, 1887.

I, the Bishop of the Church of God in the eastern part of Africa, send you my compliments.

After compliments, I inform you that I am here with your friends, Mr. Mackay, Mr. Ashe, and other English teachers. I hear that our brother, Mr. Gordon, has arrived safely in your country.

I have been informed that you do not fully understand the purpose for which our brethren have come to your country. They all are only teachers of the Christian religion. They have been sent by people whose business it is to teach the religion of God. They have not been sent by the Queen of England nor by the Consul in Zanzibar.

Perhaps you are aware that the European who was killed in Usoga was our brother. Some of his servants, who came from the coast with him, ran back to the coast and gave us full information of his death, how you ordered him to be killed, and his goods to be brought to Uganda.

Let me assure you that he came, as we come, only in friendship. We do not ourselves desire to take vengeance for this action of yours. We are teachers of the religion of Christ, and not soldiers. Nor do we wish the English to do so. We believe that you must see now that you were deceived as to the object for which he had come. But, Sir, let me tell you that God alone can forgive you for the blood of all those whom you have wantonly slain, whether the English Bishop and his porters, or your own people. Therefore, Sir, I pray you to repent, that you may escape God's judgment.

Seeing that we give you our sure word that we have no desire that the English should take vengeance upon you for the blood of Bishop Hannington, I request of you to do as is done in other great countries, and allow any of your people who wish to learn our or any other religion, and forbid that any should be apprehended for their religion.

I desire to be your friend, and I do not wish to refuse you English teachers, who are willing to sojourn in your country if you agree to look upon them as your friends; but if you accept the statements of people who are always saying that we missionaries wish to eat your country, we do not in the least wish to go to Uganda, since there are other people who have asked us repeatedly to go and live with them. If you really desire them to live in your country I will write to you again as to the conditions of their coming, when I receive your reply.

All these matters I have written to Mr. Gordon, my representative, in another letter, which he can explain to you afterwards at leisure.

You understand that Mr. Gordon has not gone to stay long in Uganda, but I wish him to return soon.

Many salaams to you.

(Signed)

H. P. PARKER, *Bishop.*

Inclosure 3 in No. 52.

The Rev. S. Lourdel to M. Lacan.

[Printed literally.]

Bien cher Confrère,

Sainte-Marie de Rubager, le 5 Juillet, 1887.

J'AI reçu la lettre que vous aviez écrite à Mgr. Livinhère. Dans le journal du poste vous verrez ce qui a rapport au départ de Mr. Mackay sur la fin on a essayé de me mettre pour quelque chose dans le départ forcé de ce monsieur. Mais je n'y suis absolument pour rien; je me suis tenu dans la plus grande neutralité. Si M. le Consul Anglais vous faisait quelques observations à cet égard, vous pourriez dire que je suis prêt à le renseigner. Ici nous n'avons nullement dessein d'entraver l'action d'une Puissance Européenne qui ferait succéder la liberté à l'esclavage auquel nous sommes soumis nous et nos Chrétiens. Mais je n'ai pu prendre la cause de Mr. Mackay en main sans compromettre absolument la mienne. Aussi me suis-je tenu dans le silence sans faire aucune opposition ni d'un côté ni de l'autre. J'ai représenté l'expédition de Stanley comme toute pacifique.

Depuis longtemps, a cause des du nord que l'on disait dépendre d'un Anglais (Gordon) de nombreuses menaces et vanteries de O'Flaherty, qui se disait absolument envoyé au nom de la Reine ("Kouine") et se vantant d'avoir le pouvoir de faire faire la conquête de l'Uganda, les Bagandas ont toujours cru que les Anglais voulaient s'emparer de leur pays. Ces Arabes, d'ailleurs, profitent de toutes les occasions pour les confirmer dans cette idée. Hannington tué par Mwanga ils s'attendaient toujours à voir venir une armée venger sa mort. La dernière lettre du Consul Anglais, un peu accentuée et amplifiée par les Arabes, les confirmait toujours dans cette opinion. Arrive la nouvelle de Stanley, que l'on dit devoir arriver avec une petite armée immédiatement. Vous jugez que le cœur du Roi, qui se sent coupable de la mort de Hannington, a dû battre plus que de coutume.

Pour moi, j'ai assuré que l'expédition Stanley était toute pacifique et qu'il ne voulait nullement se battre contre les Bagandas. Mackay, qui depuis l'arrivée de la lettre du Consul (qu'il n'aurait pas dû présenter) était poussé par le Roi à quitter le pays, sur quelques rapports sans fondement, est allé s'imaginer que c'était moi qui influençait le Roi pour le forcer à partir; certains Grands même, à qui il avait donné des cadeaux et qui lui avaient probablement promis pour prix de ces cadeaux de faire revenir le Roi sur sa décision, ont été lui dire que je l'avais représenté comme ennemi des Bagandas et comme étant impossible qu'il restât ici à l'arrivée de Stanley. Or, ces paroles, qui sont celles du Ministre, m'ont été attribuées par un Grand, qui était mécontent de moi parce que je lui refusais toujours les cadeaux qu'il me demandait. Je puis dire que je n'ai pas aidé Mr. Mackay mais aussi que je ne lui ai fait aucun tort, et si j'ai pu avoir quelque influence sur son départ ça était uniquement par mon silence. Mais étais-je obligé de parler quand lui-même avait contre-excité l'orage en excitant davantage la colère du Roi. Il les a présentés en son nom et non au mien. Je n'avais rien à y voir qu'à laisser, à moins de vouloir partager son sort. Je me recommande à vos bonnes prières et celles de tous nos confrères.

Votre, &c.

(Signé) SIMÉON LOURDEL.

No. 53.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 30.)

(No. 156.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, June 29, 1888.

WITH reference to my despatch No. 113 of the 31st ultimo, in which I reported that I had requested Captain Pullen, of Her Majesty's ship "Stork," to take an early opportunity of unobtrusively determining the exact position of the Island of Wasseen, with the view of ascertaining whether it should properly form part of the British or of the German sphere of influence, I now have the honour to inclose, for your Lordship's information, copy of a private letter which I have received from that officer on this subject.

From this communication it would appear, that the Island of Wasseen and other smaller ones in its immediate vicinity, are undoubtedly to be considered as appertaining

to the British sphere of influence, as defined in the Anglo-German Agreement of the 26th October, 1886.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure in No. 53.

Captain Pullen to Colonel Euan-Smith.

Dear Colonel Euan-Smith,

Wasseen Island, June 21, 1888.

BY an opportunity now arrived, I send to tell you that the Umba River runs into the Yimbo River, and the two discharge themselves into the sea on an east and west line some half-mile to the southward of Wasseen Island.

The Umba passes to the southward within some half-mile of Vanga and Vanga River, but does not touch either; it is, in the dry season, nothing but a small stream, and is never very large, though it runs a long distance south.

It supplies Vanga and Yimbo or Jimbo, with fresh water.

This clears up the doubt about Wasseen being our portion of the Concession, and, of course, the small islands off Wasseen, viz., Pungutiachi, Pungutiaya, and Kisiti, with Sii Island, go with it.

Yours, &c.
(Signed) T. F. PULLEN.

No. 54.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 30.)

(No. 157.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, June 30, 1888.

WITH reference to my despatch No. 156 of yesterday's date, concerning the position of the Island of Wasseen as defined in a private Report received from Captain Pullen, of Her Majesty's ship "Stork," I now have the honour to draw the attention of your Lordship to the fact that whereas in the Anglo-German Agreement of the 26th October, 1886, the line of demarcation between the respective spheres of influence is defined as commencing at the mouth of the Wanga or Umba River, Captain Pullen's Report would establish that there exist a Wanga and an Umba River, the mouth of the latter being some half-mile to the southward of the former's.

I communicated unofficially yesterday to the German Consul-General the information which I had received from the Commander of the "Stork" concerning these two rivers, without, however, referring to the Island of Wasseen, and Dr. Michahelles has now also observed the confusion which results from the expression "or," used in the Anglo-German Agreement.

In further considering this matter, we have noticed that while the Sultan of Zanzibar's Concession to the German East African Company defines the mouth of the River Umba as the northernmost point of their operations on the coast-line, Wanga is, in the case of the British Association, specified as their southern limit. Under these circumstances His Highness the Sultan would remain in possession of a small strip of coast of apparently half-a-mile lying between the two Concessions.

Dr. Michahelles has informed me that he is referring the point to his Government by this mail, suggesting that Prince Bismarck should invite your Lordship to consider the matter with the view of definitely establishing the point from which the line of demarcation shall start, and, in view of the fact that the British and German East African Companies will now shortly commence operations, I have the honour to respectfully suggest that an early settlement of the point would be advisable.

While I do not consider that the half-mile of territory in question is of any special value, I would venture to recommend that, should it be found practicable, the mouth of the River Umba should be claimed as the correct point, in order that the question of the dependency of the Island of Wasseen (which may subsequently be found of some importance) may be placed beyond all dispute.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

F.O. 403/206

ALL WITHOUT PERMISSION OF THE
PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE, LONDON

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 30.)

(No. 158. Confidential.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, June 30, 1888.

IN acknowledging the receipt of Sir T. V. Lister's despatch No. 35, Confidential, of the 17th May last, I have the honour to inform your Lordship that on the 6th instant I received an official visit from Mme. Ruete, the sister of the Sultan of Zanzibar. Mme. Ruete, who has been living with her daughter at the German hospital in almost complete retirement since her arrival, had written to ask me to receive her, and, before replying in the affirmative, I had ascertained from His Highness the Sultan and the German Consul-General that they had no objection to my doing so.

Mme. Ruete, who was dressed in mourning, and in the height of European fashion, spoke in broken, but very intelligible, English. She said she had come as a widow lady and mother of three children to solicit my assistance in endeavouring to obtain recognition and support from His Highness the Sultan. She informed me that she had spent and risked almost everything in coming to Zanzibar, in the hope of obtaining something from His Highness. She made no actual claims on His Highness; she trusted only to his generosity. The German Consul-General, she gave me to understand, had declined to support her cause; she was in deep distress and did not know where to turn. She had learnt from the ladies of the harem that if she could interest the British Agent and Consul-General on her behalf, all difficulties would disappear; she had, therefore, come to me. Her chief desire was to be reconciled with the Arab members of her family, with the ladies of which she was in constant and daily correspondence. They were all willing to receive her, and she would like to remain with her family at Zanzibar (though, in reply to a query of mine regarding the proposed reconciliations, she stated that nothing would ever induce her to enter a harem again). Mme. Ruete finished by asking whether she could be received as an English subject under the protection of Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General.

In reply, I informed Mme. Ruete that, officially, I must absolutely decline to interfere in any way whatever on her behalf, and that it was only with the knowledge of the Sultan and German Consul-General that I had done myself the honour of receiving her on that occasion. I told her, however, that should the Sultan himself speak to me regarding her, I should certainly recommend His Highness to facilitate her residing elsewhere than in Zanzibar by making her some necessary allowance. Her continued residence in Zanzibar would, I knew, be a constant source of pain and trouble to His Highness, and she herself must be aware of the fact. I informed her that, under the circumstances, it would not be possible that she should be registered as an English subject.

At an interview which I had with the Sultan some time after Mme. Ruete's visit to me, His Highness at once asked me to inform him of all that had passed, and earnestly asked my advice as to what he should do regarding this lady. He said nothing would induce him to see her, and that, though he could not order her to leave Zanzibar, he earnestly wished that she would take her departure.

I pointed out to His Highness that Mme. Ruete was very poor, was now a widow with three children, had nobody to turn to for help, and that, notwithstanding all that had passed, still naturally entertained some hope from his generosity and well-known kindness of heart. I advised him that, at any time, her presence here might be found to be politically inconvenient, and, on his begging me to state the amount of the relief which, in my opinion, he should afford her, I recommended him to place at her disposal (on the distinct written condition and promise that she relinquished, on her own and on her children's behalf, all future claims of every description on His Highness, and that she quitted forthwith His Highness' dominions) a sum of money that should bring her in a small income sufficient to keep her from want.

This advice, however, was tendered by me in a purely private and unofficial capacity.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 30.)

(No. 164.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, July 2, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to report, for your Lordship's information, that Archdeacon Farler, who is in charge of the Universities Mission at Magila, in the Bondei country, having informed me that he had heard on good authority that Samboja (a Chief who has already taken an active part in previous disturbances in this district) was making preparations for renewed hostilities in conjunction with his new-hung Hungura who lives near Tanga, I at once applied to His Highness to send to me the Wali of the latter place, who happened to be on a visit in Zanzibar, and informed him of the threatened disturbances. I found the Wali, by name Zahoro, to be a most intelligent and well-intentioned person. I discussed the matter in detail with him, and he then returned to the Sultan, to whom I had also communicated all details, and His Highness has now ordered the Wali to return to Tanga without delay and use all his authority and influence to prevent Hungura from joining his uncle Samboja in hostilities of any nature whatever.

I trust, therefore, that by this means all projected disturbances will be effectually prevented.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

No. 57.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 30.)

(No. 165.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, July 3, 1888.

WITH reference to my despatch No. 91, of the 7th May last, on the subject of His Highness the Sultan's action towards the ex-rebel Chief Mbaruk bin Raschid, I have the honour to report, for your Lordship's information, that His Highness has now directed General Mathews to proceed to Mombasa, on the 6th instant, in one of His Highness' steamers, to accompany Mbaruk bin Raschid to Zanzibar, where he will be received in audience by the Sultan.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

No. 58.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 30.)

(No. 167.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, July 3, 1888.

WITH reference to my despatch No. 157 of the 30th June, I have the honour to inclose herewith a Report (accompanied by a Sketch-map) by Captain Pullen, of Her Majesty's ship "Stork," upon the position of the Island of Wasseen and the Rivers Umba and Wanga, which has reached me as the mail is leaving.

I inclose it to your Lordship in original, and I would point out that Captain Pullen's Report, and the slight tracing by which it is accompanied, establish clearly the fact that the Umba, and not the Wanga (so-called) River is the true line of demarcation.

The Umba River runs inland as a well-defined stream and boundary-line for some seven days' march. The Wanga (so-called) River is nothing but a "khor," or backwater, which terminates at the distance of some 2 or 3 miles from the coast. Were this, therefore, to be considered as the boundary, an imaginary line would have to be drawn west from the termination of its water-bed, in order to mark the delimitation of the British and German spheres, thereby involving the risk of many future complications.

Dr. Michahelles, to whom I gave the tracing attached to this despatch, in order that he might make a copy of it, informed me that one of the employes of the Usagara Company, who had visited the spot previously, had informed him that the Wanga

[640]

River (so-called) was but one of the mouths of the delta of the Uмба River, and this contention, if correct, would have the probable effect of including within the German sphere the extensive village of Wanga, which is specially by name included in the Mackinnon Concession as belonging to the British East Africa Company.

In the face of Captain Pullen's clear and conclusive Report no contention of this sort can possibly be maintained. Captain Pullen has surveyed the whole ground accurately and scientifically, and his conclusions admit of no dispute. It is proved beyond a doubt that no connection whatever exists between the Wanga back-water and the Uмба River, and that the latter forms the natural, as well as the scientific, boundary.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure 1 in No. 58.

Lieutenant-Commander Pullen to Colonel Euan-Smith.

Sir,

Wasseen Island, East Coast of Africa, June 30, 1888.

IN reply to your letter of Zanzibar of the 30th May, re the exact geographical position of Wasseen Island and harbour with reference to (a) the Uмба River, and (b) to an east and west line drawn through the point where that river reaches the sea.

I have the honour to furnish to you the accompanying Memorandum on the subject:—

The principal town in the neighbourhood is Vanga, of some 350 houses, and 1,700 inhabitants, walled with stone and loop-holed for musketry, to protect it from the raids of the Wasai, and coming immediately after Mombasa, Pungani, and Tanga in importance. It is situated about two-thirds of a mile from the sea, on the southern bank of a small salt-water river of the same name. The town is in charge of an "Akhida," who has a few Arab soldiers under his command. He is himself an Arab, Salim-bin-Saneeb by name. Inquiring from him where the Uмба River was situated, and if it fell into the Vanga River, he answered "No; that it passed southwards about 2 miles west of the town, and fell into the Yimbo River."

I was eventually taken out to the river by the Akhida Salim, accompanied by some of his soldiers, two or three Arabs, and a number of Swahili; and I estimate that the ford at which we arrived was some $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles S. 80° W. (true) from the town of Vanga.

The people informed me that it runs for one day's march in a direction that they pointed out, and which I found to be N. 20° W. (true). From thence they described it as proceeding in a westerly direction to a distance that it used to be possible to reach from Yimbo (see below) in three days, by travelling directly towards it and going quickly. Now, however, that road is blocked by the M'sai, and it takes seven days to reach the same point.

I found the banks to be 40 feet apart and 9 feet above the bed of the river, in which at present there is about $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet of water at the ford. From this spot Kiluli summit bears $224^{\circ} 05'$ (magnetic), or S. $34^{\circ} 40'$ W. (true). It had taken thirty-five minutes' good walking from Vanga to the ford. I now proceeded to Yimbo, to reach which it took me just under one hour.

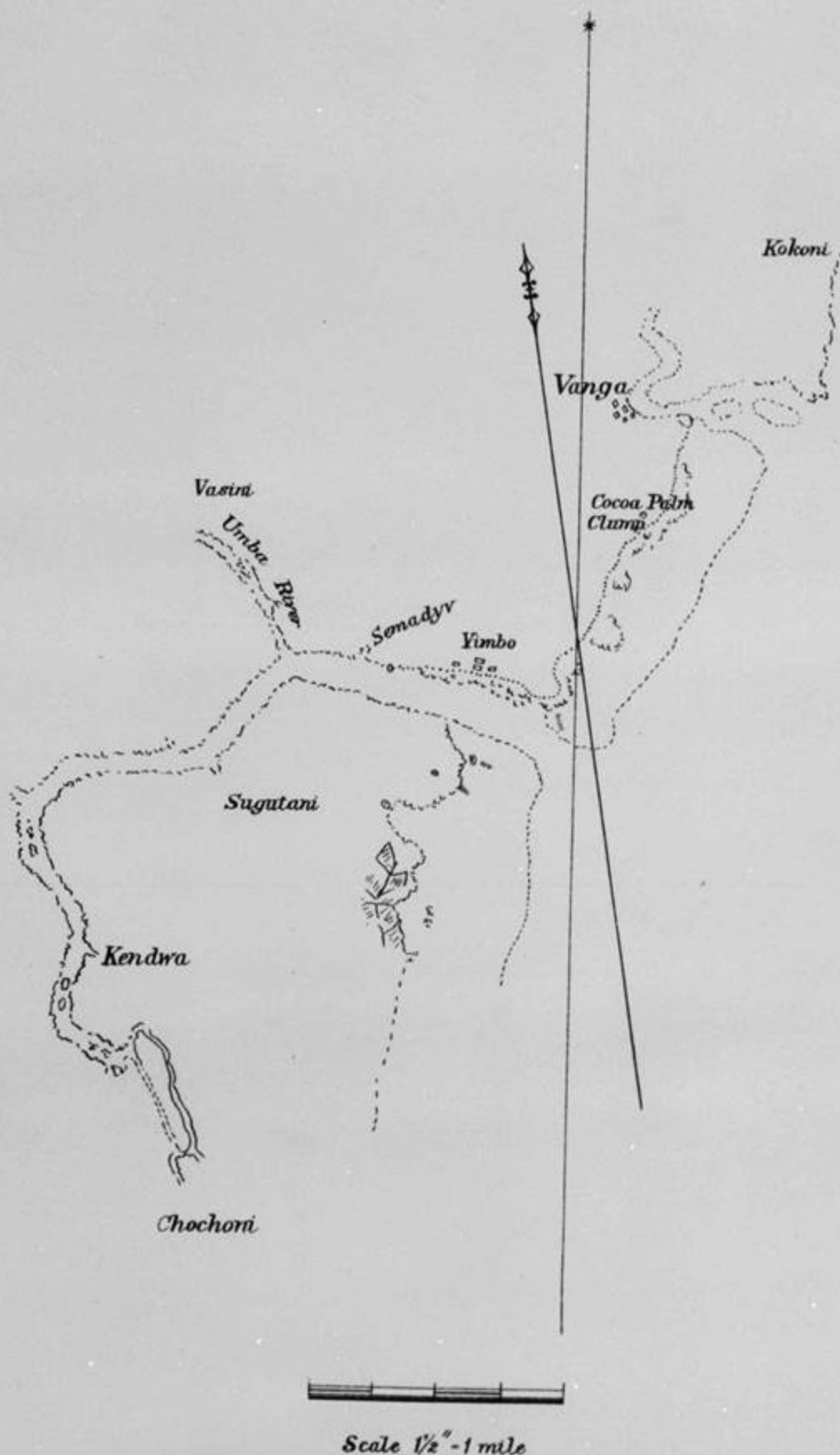
Yimbo is a village of 130 houses and 600 to 700 inhabitants, situated on the northern bank of the river of the same name, and just inside its mouth. It is staked round for protection.

To walk from Yimbo to Vanga, a little over a mile north, it had taken me thirty-five minutes, mostly through mangrove swamps. Every inch of land was under cultivation (chiefly rice), right up to the banks of the Uмба. The ground is very flat and fertile, the natives having arranged a system of dams dividing the land up into fields, which retain all the rain that falls, and which is so necessary for rice cultivation. It is now harvest time, and the fields were thronged with gangs of women and girls, each gang having a man or two directing.

I have, &c.
(Signed) T. F. PULLEN.

SKETCH MAP

SHOWING THE POSITION OF THE
ISLAND OF WASSEEN AND THE RIVERS UMBA AND WANGA.



Inclosure 2 in No. 58.

Memorandum.

AT about 2 miles to the westward of the town of Vanga the Umba (fresh water at this point) runs southerly, and empties itself, at a distance of 1 mile from the coast line, into the Yimbo, or Jimbo, River.

The Yimbo River debouches on the coast S. 87° W. (true), 11 miles from the southern (also south-eastern) point of Wasseen Island.

Thus :—An east and west line drawn through the mouth of the Yimbo River, into which the Umba discharges itself, will pass 0·6 mile to the southward of Wasseen Island.

Wasseen Harbour and anchorage lie to the north and west of Wasseen Island, and to the north of the east and west line spoken of above.

(Signed) T. F. PULLEN,

Lieutenant and Commander in Charge of Survey.

"Stork," at Wasseen Island, June 30, 1888.

No. 59.

M. Crispi to M. Catalani.—(Communicated to the Marquis of Salisbury by M. Catalani, July 30.)

(Télégraphique.)

Rome, le 30 Juillet, 1888, 2·15 matin.

NOS instructions à Cecchi portent qu'il soit conciliant et qu'il n'ait point recours à la violence. Nous avons raison de croire que Cecchi n'a pas manqué à ses devoirs et que, au contraire, il a exactement exécuté les ordres reçus. Dans son dernier télégramme il a déclaré que le Sultan de Zanzibar s'était montré repent de l'offense. C'était là le point culminant de sa mission, car la concession de territoires ne venait pour nous qu'en seconde ligne. Nous croyons que le Consul Anglais, à présent comme par le passé, nous soit peu favorable, et nous avons des raisons pour croire qu'il a induit son Gouvernement en erreur. Quoi qu'il en soit, je télégraphie à Cecchi de se conformer rigoureusement à mes instructions et je ne cesserai pas que de lui demander compte de la manière dont il se sera conduit. Je ne permettrai pas qu'il fasse une chose qui puisse déplaire à l'Angleterre; mais d'un autre côté, je désire que Lord Salisbury donne au Consul Anglais l'instruction de se comporter amicalement envers nous. Vous vous souviendrez que la mission de Cecchi lui a été donnée à la suite de conseils venus de Londres. Quant à la solution des questions, si l'Angleterre croit de s'interposer, j'accepte bien volontiers et je lui laisse le soin de les résoudre de la meilleure manière pour nos intérêts. J'attendrai par conséquent le "bref" délai auquel votre télégramme fait allusion, et je désire, bien entendu, d'être informé en attendant des démarches du Gouvernement Britannique.

No. 60.

[Nil.]

No. 61.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 30.)

(No. 58.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, July 30, 1888.

GERMAN fleet arrived. Will probably stay six weeks. Admiral expected in a fifth ship. Another Italian gun-boat expected.

No. 62.

Mr. Mackinnon to the Foreign Office.—(Received August 2.)

*Burlington Hotel, 30, Old Burlington Street,
July 31, 1888.*

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt of your letter dated the 28th July, informing me that the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs has approved the draft Charter for the Imperial British East Africa Company with a slight amendment of clause 15, and that the draft Charter as amended has been forwarded to the Lord President of the Council, to be submitted in due course for Her Majesty's gracious approval.

I beg to return you my best thanks for having sent me this communication, and to assure that the amendment of clause 15, as indicated in the copy which you were good enough to inclose, is entirely acceptable to the Court of Directors.

I am, &c.

(Signed) W. MACKINNON.

No. 63.

*Mr. Mackinnon to M. Catalani.—(Communicated to the Marquis of Salisbury by
M. Catalani, August 3.)*

WITH a view to a friendly settlement of the difficulties which have arisen between Italy and Zanzibar, and also in connection therewith to establish kindly and cordial relations between the Imperial British East African Company and the proposed Italian East African Company, I would suggest, for the friendly and favourable consideration of both British and Italian Governments—

1. That the British Company should accept now the Concession formerly offered them by the Sultan of a lease of all the ports north of Kipini and the farm of all the customs of these ports for a period of fifty years, with full administrative powers and rights, these powers of administration to be exercised in name and under the flag of the Sultan in the same manner as the British and German Companies are to administer the other territories conceded to them.

2. That, with the approval of the Sultan, the British Company should transfer the Concession, with all the rights and obligations for the ports and territories north of Kismayu, to the Italian Company.

3. That the port of Kismayu and the River Juba within the Sultan's territories there, as delimited by the Anglo-German Agreement, shall be under the equal joint control and occupation of the two Companies, and that inland beyond the limit of the Sultan's boundary the River Juba shall be the boundary between the two Companies, the British Company being possessors of the south bank and the Italians of the north bank, the free navigation of the river to be guaranteed by the Companies and their respective Governments to each other, and the River Juba shall be the boundary of the respective spheres of influence of Great Britain and Italy.

August 2, 1888.

No. 64.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. J. G. Kennedy.

(No. 20. Africa.)

Foreign Office, August 3, 1888.

[Transmits copies of Colonel Euan-Smith's No. 55, Telegraphic, of July 27; and to ditto, No. 30, dated July 28; and M. Crispi's telegram to M. Catalani (communicated by M. Catalani), of July 30, 1888: *ante*, Nos. 42, 43, and 59.]

No. 65.

Church Missionary Society to Foreign Office.—(Received August 4.)

Salisbury Square, London, August 2, 1888.

Sir,

I HAVE now the honour to reply to your letter of the 21st June last, stating that, by desire of the Marquis of Salisbury, you send confidentially, for the consideration of the Committee, copy of a despatch from Colonel Euan-Smith, Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar, in regard to the great danger to which Mission stations at a distance from the coast are at present exposed, and to the expediency of withdrawing such stations, at least for a time.

The Consul-General in his letter of the 6th May last refers to "stations at a great distance from the coast which are utterly defenceless in themselves, and where the missionaries would be specially exposed to danger."

The only station of this Society which may be said to fulfil these conditions is that at Natete, the capital of the King Mwanga, in the Uganda country at the north of the Lake Victoria, Nyanza. It is about 900 miles from the coast by the usual commercial route, and, owing to the fitful temper of the King Mwanga, the missionaries doubtless are specially exposed to danger; at the same time, it is a station which, by the blessing of God, has been very successful, and is one from which the Committee could not willingly withdraw, even for a time.

This Mission, commonly called the Uganda Mission, dates from the year 1875, in which year Mr. Stanley sent his famous letter to the "Daily Telegraph" describing his interview with King Mtesa and challenging Christendom to send missionaries to Uganda. By June 1877 a missionary party reached Uganda, and were warmly welcomed by the said King Mtesa, who gave them his protection, treated them kindly, and encouraged them to educate his people. When he died, in October 1884, considerable success had been attained, much instruction of an elevating and civilizing character had been given, agriculture, road-making, drainage of swampy lands, carpentering, and various industries had been taught, whilst at the same time instruction in reading and in the Scriptures were so eagerly sought after by the people that at the time of his death eighty-six persons had been baptized and many had learned to read.

On the death of Mtesa, owing to the influence of the missionaries, the young King Mwanga spared and did not, as was customary, kill all his brothers, and the usual mutual fighting, murder, rapine, and bloodshed was prevented.

After the death of Mtesa, however, King Mwanga took up a hostile attitude to the missionaries, and under an assumed or real state of alarm at the progress of the "white men" in Africa burst into a great fury against all Englishmen as such, and manifested it by putting to death on frivolous pretences and in cruel ways some of the lads they had educated. This burst of fury passed away, and up to July 1885 the King was fairly friendly, and at that time there were some 173 Christian adherents, of whom 35 were communicants.

In October 1885 this friendly behaviour on the part of the King suddenly changed. He heard of the advent of the late Bishop Hannington to within four marches of Uganda, in the territory of a tributary Chief, and that the Bishop had come by a route the King and his Chiefs were most anxious to keep closed to Europeans. They apparently considered this route the back door of easy access to their country, and once before were greatly alarmed when Mr. Thompson, the traveller, came some distance on that route towards Uganda. The King and his Chiefs resolved to get the Bishop killed while out of actual Uganda territory, and the murder was effected by the direct instructions of the King on the 30th October.

In 1886 the traveller, Dr. Junker, passed through, just after a period of persecution directed against all who had learned to read or had become Christians.

From that time until now the attitude of the King and his Chiefs has been generally hostile, though occasionally friendly.

The Roman Catholic priests, whose converts suffered during the persecution in greater numbers than did those of this Society, have remained there, and are there now, probably three in number.

The Committee, considering that the state of affairs had become decidedly dangerous to the lives of their missionaries, sent out permission to them to withdraw or to remain as they themselves deemed best, assuring them of the full confidence and support of the Committee whatever line they adopted, and gave full power to the missionaries at the south of the lake to arrange in whatever way they thought best, by

[C10]

M

friendly remonstrances or by presents to the King, to enable the missionaries at Uganda to withdraw should they decide to do so.

The present year has been and is still one of great anxiety, owing to the Arab traders keeping the King and his Chiefs in a constant state of alarm by their reports of the advance of the "white men." The Committee, however, having left to the missionaries on the spot at Uganda and at the south of the lake complete power to do as they thought best, either to withdraw or to remain, and their own Bishop himself being at the south of the lake, did not feel justified in sending out instructions to withdraw.

The Bishop and the missionaries at the south of the lake, the matter being left in their hands, deliberately resolved to send forward another missionary to Uganda to support the Rev. E. C. Gordon, who was then there alone, and accordingly the Rev. R. H. Walker left the south of the lake by boat for Uganda about last April. The Committee have not yet heard of his arrival.

The latest news from the Rev. E. C. Gordon at Natete (capital of Uganda), dated the 7th March last, mentions that the King Mwanga had given permission to the Roman Catholic priest, Père Lourdel, to go to Ukambi, at the south of the lake, in canoes to bring the Vicar Apostolique to Natete. The state of affairs as regards the European missionaries, English and French, seemed on that date better than it had been in their relations to the King.

In a letter of the 6th March Mr. Gordon says: "It is my opinion that the Chiefs are all, or nearly all, for us, but all of them, even the Katikiro, are most desperately afraid of the King, and no wonder."

Reviewing the whole history of this Mission during the last eleven years, the success it has achieved (now some 200 Christians and very many more able to read), and the present position of their two missionaries there, and that they have full permission to withdraw or to remain, and that it may be quite as difficult for them to withdraw as to remain, the Committee feel that they must comply with the earnest and repeated requests of the missionaries at Uganda and at the south of the lake, and continue to send them all the reinforcements in their power, and to arrange for a good boat communication between the south of the lake and Uganda. Accordingly they have sent out other missionaries, and a civil engineer to construct, at the south of the lake, the necessary boat to take the place of the one now nearly worn out.

At the same time, the Committee do most fully realize the serious danger to the lives of their missionaries arising from the sudden and violent outbursts of anger that may seize African Chiefs on hearing of the advance of the "white men" to take, as they believe, their lands.

King Mwanga is specially subject to these outbursts, and therefore the Committee suggest, for the favourable consideration of the Marquis of Salisbury, the probable advantage to the missionaries at Uganda of Her Majesty's Consul at Zanzibar warning King Mwanga of the approach of any exploring or commercial expedition, and of its peaceable character, so that the King may get the first news of its approach and the real facts of the case from Her Majesty's Consul, before the Arab traders can give him their distorted account of it. Should this suggestion meet with his Lordship's approval, the Committee will be thankful if it be carried out.

In conclusion, I am to express the earnest hope of the Committee that Her Majesty's Government and Colonel Euan-Smith will concur with them that, under the circumstances of the case, the Committee could not well order the withdrawal of a Mission that has held its own so well for the last eleven years, and has done so much for the cause of Christianity and of civilization in the very heart of Africa, amidst a most promising race eager for instruction; and that in leaving the matter in the hands of the missionaries themselves the Committee have done what was best for the Mission and for the safety of the missionaries.

The Committee further desire me to express their grateful sense of the kind courtesy of the Marquis of Salisbury in sending them the correspondence, and their great respect for the opinion of their old and valued friend, Colonel Euan-Smith, for whose constant aid they are most thankful.

I have, &c.
(Signed) G. HUTCHINSON, Major-General,
Lay Secretary, Church Missionary Society.

No. 66.

Council Office to Foreign Office.—(Received August 4.)

Sir,

Council Office, August 4, 1888.

I AM directed by the Lord President of the Council to transmit to you, with reference to your letter of the 27th ultimo, the inclosed copy of a letter from the Lord Chancellor with regard to clause 23 (XIV) of the draft Charter proposed to be granted to the Imperial British East African Company, which gives unlimited powers in mortmain without licence; and I am to request that you will lay that letter before the Marquis of Salisbury, and that you will move his Lordship to favour the Lord President with his remarks thereon.

The Queen will hold a Council on Friday next, and I am to point out that it is desirable that an early reply should be received to this letter, otherwise the Lord President will be unable to submit the draft Charter for Her Majesty's approval on that day.

I am, &c.
(Signed) C. L. PEEL.

Inclosure in No. 66.

Mr. Mackenzie to Council Office.

Sir,

House of Lords, August 3, 1888.

I AM directed by the Lord Chancellor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 30th ultimo, and the inclosed draft of a Charter proposed to be granted to the Imperial British East Africa Company, and to say that his Lordship feels some difficulty about clause 23 (XIV), which gives unlimited powers in mortmain without licence, and desires, before approving the draft, to know whether the point has received the consideration of the Lord President.

The Lord Chancellor has usually had his attention called to cases where large amounts have been stated as the limit in mortmain, and special reasons have been required before such amounts have been allowed; but in this case there appears to be no limit at all; also, it would be recollected that on a recent occasion the Law Officers stated objections to the inclusion of a licence to hold in mortmain in the Charter itself. Those objections did not then prevail, but in this case the Charter purports to dispense altogether with any licence or authority.

I am, &c.
(Signed) K. MUIR MACKENZIE.

No. 67.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 32. Secret.)
(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, August 4, 1888, 4.30 P.M.

MACKINNON proposes Sultan be invited to renew offer formerly made adding to present Concessions all ports north of Kipini, with permission to transfer ports north of this margin to Italian Company. Port of Kismayu to be farmed jointly by both Companies.

We think this might lead to friendly solution of difficulties all round. Keep this secret pending further instructions.

No. 68.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 88. Secret. Ext. 32.)
Sir,

Foreign Office, August 4, 1888.

I TELEGRAPHED to you to-day to say that Mr. W. Mackinnon had suggested that the Sultan of Zanzibar should be invited to renew the offer which he was stated to have made formerly, of adding to the Concession now enjoyed by Mr. Mackinnon

all the seaports north of Kipini, with an additional proviso that the latter should be allowed to transfer to an Italian Company all the ports north of Kismayu, which would itself be farmed jointly by both the British and Italian Companies.

I added that Her Majesty's Government thought this plan might lead to a friendly and satisfactory solution of difficulties, but that you should keep the idea secret until you received further instructions in regard to it.

I have since received by telegraph from you a message deprecating any present action on the claim of Messrs. Mackinnon.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 69.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. Scott.

(No. 134. Africa. Confidential.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 4, 1888.

WITH reference to my despatch No. 126 of the 9th ultimo, I transmit to you herewith, for your information, copy of a despatch from Colonel Euan-Smith,* reporting that Mme. Ruete, sister of the Sultan of Zanzibar, had paid him an official visit, with the object of soliciting his assistance to obtain His Highness' recognition and support. I have approved Colonel Smith's action.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 70.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 84.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 4, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch No. 164 of the 2nd ultimo, on the subject of the threatened disturbances near Tanga, and to express to you his Lordship's approval of your proceedings as therein reported.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER

No. 71.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 86.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 4, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to state to you that his Lordship approves the Proclamation and Consular Order respecting the German East African Company, issued by you to the British Indian subjects in that part of the Sultan of Zanzibar's dominions known as the Mrima, south of the River Umba, which action was reported in your despatch No. 147 of the 23rd June last.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 72.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 87.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 4, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch No. 158, Confidential, of the 30th June last, reporting that Mme. Ruete, the sister of the Sultan of Zanzibar, had paid you an official visit with the object of soliciting your assistance in endeavouring to obtain recognition and support from His

* No. 55.

Highness the Sultan, and I am to acquaint you that his Lordship approves the language used by you on this occasion, and during your subsequent interview with the Sultan.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 73.

Mr. Scott to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 6.)

(No. 46. Africa.)

My Lord,

Berlin, August 2, 1888.

DR. KRAUEL read to me to-day a Memorial which has been addressed to the German Consul-General at Zanzibar on behalf of certain British residents in Central Africa, dated the 23rd April, 1888, from Victoria Nyanza, and signed by A. M. Mackay, C.E. and Robert Arch, M.D.

The memorialists call attention to the very large and increasing importation into the centre of Africa of first-class rifles and ammunition, and to the very grave increased risks to which the British and German missionaries in Central Africa are exposed in consequence of these facilities being placed within reach of bellicose Arab Chiefs, and they pray the German Government to take steps to restrict this dangerous importation within the limits of their Protectorate.

Dr. Krauel said that the German Consul-General in forwarding this Petition, with the object of which he entirely agreed, had observed that by Mr. Mackay's own admission British subjects were even more largely concerned in this dangerous importation than German subjects.

Dr. Krauel added that the German Government also thoroughly sympathized with the object of the Memorial, but they were of opinion that the memorialists should not have addressed their representation direct to the German Consul-General, but through Her Majesty's Government to the Berlin Foreign Office.

He added that the Imperial Government would be quite prepared to join Her Majesty's Government in common action, with a view to restrict the importation of arms through the ports of entry under their respective influences, and that possibly other Governments, such as the Italian and Portuguese, might be induced to assist in so laudable an effort by placing similar restrictions on this dangerous trade in the ports of access to Central Africa situated within their territories.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CHARLES S. SCOTT.

No. 74.

Mr. Scott to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 6.)

(No. 47. Africa. Confidential.)

My Lord,

Berlin, August 4, 1888.

COUNT BISMARCK'S time has been so much occupied since his return to Berlin that I have not been able to see his Excellency, but Dr. Krauel read to me the latest reports received from the German Consul-General at Zanzibar relating to the Italian claim for satisfaction from the Sultan.

The information corresponds with that transmitted by Colonel Euan-Smith, but adds that, after receiving the Sultan of Zanzibar's compliance with all reasonable demands for reparation for the alleged act of discourtesy to the King of Italy, Captain Cecchi made the additional demand that the Sultan should repair on board the Italian man-of-war, which the Sultan declined to do.

The German Consul-General also reports that Captain Cecchi had not separated the two questions of the act of discourtesy and the cession of Kismayu, but had treated the two simultaneously, contrary to the spirit of what the German Government understood to be his instructions.

Dr. Krauel said that the Italian Ambassador had been clearly told what was thought at the German Foreign Office of Captain Cecchi's action, that it was not only high-handed, but altogether unaccountable.

The impression here is that neither Captain Cecchi nor the Italian Consul at
[640] N

Zanzibar possesses the necessary qualifications for conducting a diplomatic negotiation, and that Signor Crispi has been misled by their reports.

Dr. Krauel said that the Italians had evidently now lost any chance which they might otherwise have had of obtaining the Sultan's consent to the cession of Kismayu.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CHARLES S. SCOTT.

No. 75.

Mr. Mackinnon to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 6.)

My Lord, *Burlington Hotel, London, August 4, 1888.*
I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that it is the intention of the Court of Directors of the Imperial British East Africa Company to send Mr. George F. Mackenzie, one of the Court, to Zanzibar on the 24th instant. He will take with him full powers to carry out all the necessary operations for the establishment of the Company in its new enterprise, and it would greatly facilitate his proceedings if your Lordship would give him a letter accrediting him to Her Majesty's Consul-General at Zanzibar.

Trusting this request will meet with your Lordship's kind consideration, I have, &c.

(Signed) W. MACKINNON, President.

No. 76.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 6, 8 A.M.)

(No. 59. Secret.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 5, 1888, 8.45 P.M.

YOUR telegram No. 32.

For reasons fully detailed in my telegram No. 55, I would most earnestly deprecate any proposals at present to Sultan for any further Concessions whatever. Later on, Mackinnon's proposal may be feasible. Indeed, Sultan has promised me that he will soon, probably when friendly relations are restored with Italy, give me a written promise never to make further Concessions of any kind save to England, or with the approval of Her Majesty's Government. This would give grounds for negotiation later; but to submit Mackinnon's proposal to Sultan now, would, I think, be most undesirable. I fear it would be courting failure, and would render our good faith in connection with Italian difficulty liable to grave suspicion.

When Mackinnon first telegraphed to his agents concerning northern ports (see my telegraph No. 50) German Consul-General got secret information of the matter, and at once came to me in much perturbation to inquire about facts. He was satisfied with my assurances that I had no instructions from your Lordship in a matter which could only have been privately put forward by the British Company. I am certain that, unless distinctly instructed by his Government, he would advise Sultan to offer strenuous opposition to any proposals of this nature at present moment.

Cecchi informed me that two days ago he was fully satisfied with all ceremonial reparations offered by Sultan, and would gladly accept them if his Government would authorize him to do so, and waive Kismayu question. I would earnestly recommend Rome be urged to consent to this, as Envoy has been here fifteen days with no result.

Until firmly established in present Concession, Mackinnon would do wisely to defer idea of obtaining cession of northern ports. Their occupation by Europeans now would be attended with complete risk, and it is difficult to gauge accurately possibility of results of any serious check there. Much may be effected hereafter, but Sultan will at present certainly oppose any further Concession, placing, as he does, entire faith in Her Majesty's Government to protect him from undue pressure. Moreover, as Italian Consul-General alleges that his Government press for Concession solely on the ground that this is required as a public proof of sincerity of Sultan's regret at alleged insult, does not Mackinnon's proposal that Italy should obtain this and other territory through direct [?] intermission] of English Company fail to afford hope of satisfactory solution?

No. 77.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 6, 2 P.M.)

(No. 60.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 6, 1888, 1.25 P.M.

OWING to approaching German occupation of coast, Sultan desires to bring over his own domestic slaves from mainland to Zanzibar, with their consent, in considerable numbers, by means of special steamer. I propose granting safe conduct unless otherwise instructed. The slaves are not to be sold.

No. 78.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 6, 7.45 P.M.)

(No. 61.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 6, 1888, 7.27 P.M.

GERMAN Consul-General just informed me that he has received telegram from Berlin, implying that Italian difficulty would be settled at Rome, and he need not take further action here.

No. 79.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 89.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 6, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch No. 154 of the 28th June, on the state of affairs in East Central Africa, and containing suggestions as to the best modes of action on the part of Her Majesty's Government for securing peace and good order among the Arabs and native tribes.

I am to state to you in reply, that his Lordship approves of your idea of communicating with the Chiefs in the interior, on the condition that it should be done in such a manner as not to involve any danger to the lives of any persons for whose safety Her Majesty's Government would be responsible.

As regards your other suggestion for the exclusion of arms and ammunition from Africa, his Lordship is of opinion that a combined movement for that purpose ought not to be undertaken without careful examination.

I am, &c.

(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 80.

Foreign Office to the Law Officers of the Crown.

Gentlemen,

Foreign Office, August 6, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you, by direction of the Secretary of State, the papers noted in the margin,* which relate to the draft Charter submitted by Mr. Mackinnon for the incorporation of the Imperial British East African Company, on which you reported to his Lordship on the 25th ultimo.

It will be seen from the inclosure in the Council Office letter that the Lord Chancellor feels some difficulty about clause 23 (XIV), which gives unlimited powers in mortmain without licence.

It is very important that the point should be decided in time to enable the Lord President of the Council to submit the draft Charter for the Royal Assent at the Council to be held on the 10th instant; and I am to request that you will take the papers transmitted herewith into your consideration, and that you will favour his Lordship, at your earliest possible convenience, with your opinion as to the answer which should be returned to the Lord Chancellor, and with any general observations which you may have to offer on the point raised by his Lordship.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JULIAN PAUNCEFOTE.

* Nos. 33 and 66, and draft Charter.

No. 81.

The Law Officers of the Crown to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 7.)

My Lord,

Royal Courts of Justice, August 7, 1888.

WE were honoured with your Lordship's commands signified in Sir Julian Pauncefote's letter of the 6th instant, stating that he was directed by your Lordship to transmit to us the papers noted in the margin† relating to the draft Charter submitted by Mr. Mackinnon for the incorporation of the Imperial British East African Company on which we reported to your Lordship on the 25th ultimo.

That it would be seen from the inclosure in the Council Office letter that the Lord Chancellor felt some difficulty about clause 23 (XIV) which gave unlimited powers in mortmain without licence.

That it was very important that the point should be decided in time to enable the Lord President of the Council to submit the draft Charter for the Royal Assent at the Council to be held on the 10th instant; and that Sir Julian Pauncefote was to request that we would take the papers transmitted with his letter into our consideration, and that we would favour your Lordship, at our earliest possible convenience, with our opinion as to the answer which should be returned to the Lord Chancellor, and with any general observations which we might have to offer on the point raised by his Lordship.

In obedience to your Lordship's commands we have the honour to report—

That with regard to the second of the two matters mentioned in the letter of the Lord Chancellor of the 3rd August, 1888, as to the insertion in the Charter of a licence in mortmain, we would venture to observe that the question we raised on a recent occasion was as to the necessity of the insertion of a licence to a limited amount in the Charter of Incorporation, on the ground that the Company could obtain a licence when required, but our attention being called to several instances in which such a licence had been inserted, the previous practice was followed.

Upon the first matter we considered that, having regard to the nature of the Company and its business, a limit of amount was scarcely applicable, and that the words, "convenient for carrying on the management of the Company," were a sufficient limitation of the purposes for which land was to be held.

We would call attention to the fact that trading Companies registered under "The Companies Act, 1862," &c., other than those for the promotion of art and science, have an unrestricted power of holding lands without licence.

Under the circumstances, we think that paragraph (XIV) of Article 23 should stand as settled by us.

We have, &c.
(Signed) RICHARD E. WEBSTER.
EDWARD CLARKE.

No. 82.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.(No. 33.)
(Telegraphic.)*Foreign Office, August 7, 1888, 4.20 P.M.*

SANCTION safe-conduct provided precautions are taken to prevent possible abuses of freedom from search.

No. 83.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.(No. 90. Ext. 33.)
Sir,*Foreign Office, August 7, 1888.*

I TELEGRAPHED to you to-day, in reply to your telegram No. 60, that I sanctioned your granting a safe-conduct to the steamer conveying the Sultan's domestic slaves from the German Company's territory on the mainland to Zanzibar, provided due precautions were taken to prevent any possible abuse of Article I of the Treaty of 1875, under cover of the privilege of freedom from search.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 84*.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. Scott.

(No. 138. Africa.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 7, 1888.

IN the course of a conversation which I had to-day with the German Ambassador, his Excellency drew my attention to the dispute as to the exact boundary on the coast-line between the spheres of German and English influence on the East Coast of Africa.

By the original instrument this boundary was to be at Wanga or Umba, which were spoken of as the same place, but as a matter of fact Wanga is a sort of bay, and Umba is the mouth of a river.

The German Government maintained that Wanga being mentioned first was the essential description, and the word Umba was used in a secondary character merely to explain it; therefore, Wanga (which is the solution most favourable to German interests) was the one which, in the judgment of the German Government, should prevail.

I said that I was sorry to be obliged to take exactly the opposite view. The essence of the boundary was that it was a river; now Umba was unquestionably the river, Wanga being a mere creek.

His Excellency asked how the matter should be settled. I suggested that our two Consuls-General should discuss it, and see if they could find some compromise.

Count Hatzfeldt declined this solution, because he said that it was a great advantage for the two countries that their Agents should be so perfectly in harmony as they were, and he would be sorry to throw an apple of discord between them.

I then suggested that the papers on both sides should be referred to some jurisconsult of a neutral country, say, a Belgian or Swede, and that we should abide by his decision.

His Excellency replied that, on his own behalf, he found the proposal reasonable, but that he was not authorized to accept it, or express any opinion, by his Government. He would, however, refer it to them for their decision.

I inclose copies of two despatches on the subject from Colonel Euan-Smith.*

I am, &c.

(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 84.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. J. G. Kennedy.

(No. 21. Africa.)

Foreign Office, August 7, 1888.

[Transmits copy of Mr. Scott's No. 47, Africa, Confidential, of August 4, 1888: ante, No. 74.]

No. 85.

Foreign Office to M. Catalani.

My dear Catalani,

Foreign Office, August 7, 1888.

I HAVE just returned to town, and am not sure if the Ambassador has taken charge yet. I therefore have the pleasure of addressing you once more.

Lord Salisbury has desired me to inform you, with reference to his conversation with you in regard to Mr. Mackinnon's proposal, that fresh information from Zanzibar proves that there are great difficulties in the way of its early realization which he had not anticipated. He regrets this the more because you were justified in expecting, from what he said to you, that the matter might be arranged; but he is persuaded that there is no hope at present of inducing the Sultan to make any territorial agreement in favour of a foreign Power.

His Lordship hopes that, if the Italian Government will not press the request at present, it may be possible to bring about an arrangement that will be satisfactory to them when the recollection of recent events has passed away.

Believe me, &c.

(Signed) JAMES FERGUSSON.

No. 86.

Foreign Office to Council Office.

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 7, 1888.

IN reply to your letter of the 4th instant, containing the Lord Chancellor's observations on clause 23 (XIV) of the draft Charter for the Imperial British East African Company, I am directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to state to you, for the information of Lord Knutsford, that he has consulted the Law Officers of the Crown on the points in question; and I am to inclose a copy of their Report,* which his Lordship hopes may remove the difficulty raised as to the clause above referred to.

I am, &c.

(Signed) JULIAN PAUNCEFOTE.

No. 87.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 91.)

Foreign Office, August 8, 1888.

[Transmits copy of Mr. Scott's No. 47, Africa, Confidential, of August 4, 1888: ante, No. 74.]

No. 88.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 92.)

Foreign Office, August 9, 1888.

Sir, YOUR despatch No. 88 of the 6th May last, pointing out the danger to which Mission stations in the interior of Eastern Africa are now exposed, and suggesting their

* No. 81.

temporary withdrawal, was referred to the Church Missionary Society for their confidential information and observations; and I am directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to transmit to you herewith a copy of the Society's reply,* from which you will perceive that, for the present at least, they have decided not to withdraw the Missions.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 89.

[Nil.]

No. 90.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 10, 12:40 P.M.)

(No. 65.)
(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 10, 1888, 12:5 P.M.

AFTER long interview Cecchi has assured me he will renew amicable relations with Sultan forthwith. Italian flag will be rehoisted at noon next Tuesday; other procedure will be as detailed in my telegram No. 55.

No. 91.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 94. Secret.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 10, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to transmit herewith, for your own information only, copies of correspondence, as marked in the margin,† with Mr. Mackinnon and the Italian Chargé d'Affaires in regard to the question of the cession of Kismayu, which formed the subject of your telegram No. 59 of the 5th instant.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 92.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 11, 1888.

THIS despatch will be presented to you by Mr. George Mackenzie, a member of the Court of Directors of the Imperial British East Africa Company, who is proceeding to Zanzibar with full powers to carry out all the necessary operations for the establishment of the Company on the mainland of East Africa; and I have to instruct you to give Mr. Mackenzie all proper assistance of which he may stand in need.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 93.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 12, 8:30 P.M.)

(No. 66.)
(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 12, 1888, 7:50 P.M.

MY telegram No. 65.

Cecchi had special audience of Sultan on Saturday, at which all ceremonial regarding hoisting Italian flag, &c., was settled. He also submitted to Sultan written draft of proposed apologetic letter to King of Italy, which Sultan accepted to [? group

* No. 65.

† Telegram from M. Crispi to M. Catalani, August 10, 1888 (not printed); Nos. 63 and 85.

omitted]. Notwithstanding this agreement with assurances to me on Friday, Cecchi has just called to say he can proceed no further unless he receives special instructions from Rome.

No. 94.

Mr. J. G. Kennedy to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 13.)

(No. 16. Africa. Confidential.)

My Lord,

Rome, July 31, 1888.

WITH reference to your Lordship's despatch of the 17th instant to Her Majesty's Ambassador at Berlin, copy of which formed the inclosure to your Lordship's despatch to me No. 17, Africa, of the 19th instant, I have the honour to state that no observation in regard to the German occupation of Kismayu has been made to the Italian Government by Her Majesty's Embassy at Rome.

I informed Signor Crispi, as reported in my despatch No. 7, Africa, Confidential, of the 6th ultimo, that Her Majesty's Government would learn with pleasure that Italy had come into peaceful possession of Kismayu with the free-will of the Sultan, but at that time I had never heard of any German desire for the acquisition of that territory.

Some three weeks ago, however, the Austrian Ambassador informed me that there could be no question of the cession to Italy of Kismayu, because Germany desired that territory for herself; and, although she had, perhaps, no present intention of annexation, she would certainly oppose its cession to Italy or to any other Power.

I believe that Baron Bruck received this information from Signor Crispi.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. G. KENNEDY.

No. 95.

*The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. Scott.**

(No. 10. Africa.)
(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, August 13, 1888, 10 P.M.

ITALY and Zanzibar.

The Italian Chargé d'Affaires called to-day, in consequence of instructions from his Government, to represent that they could not but think that the Sultan is to some extent encouraged by Her Majesty's Agent in resisting the demands of Italy. The Italian Government are too much committed before the public to those demands to withdraw them without full satisfaction. They trust that, as Her Majesty's Government cannot obtain for them what they desire by arrangement, they will not, as the ally of Italy, hinder her from obtaining the satisfaction that is due to her by her own means. It was only out of deference to Her Majesty's Government, who had taken the matter in hand, that Italian Government withdrew from the direct action which they had intended.

Italian Chargé d'Affaires was informed verbally that his Government were quite in error in thinking that the Sultan was at all encouraged by British Agent in any action adverse to the wishes of Italy; but that now, as before, Her Majesty's Government must exclude the application of force against Zanzibar. If he should desire any more specific reply, he must submit his questions in writing.

No. 96.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. Scott.†

(No. 142. Africa.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 13, 1888.

I TELEGRAPHED to you to-day to inform you that the Italian Chargé d'Affaires had called, under instructions from the Italian Government, and represented that they could not avoid feeling that the Sultan of Zanzibar was to a certain extent encouraged by Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General in Zanzibar in resisting the Italian demands relating to Kismayu and the alleged insult to the King of Italy.

* Also to Mr. J. G. Kennedy (No. 27, Africa), and Colonel Euan-Smith (No. 36).

† Also to Mr. J. G. Kennedy (No. 23), and Colonel Euan-Smith (No. 99).

The Italian Government was, he said, too much committed in the eyes of the public to be able to withdraw the demands they had made without obtaining complete satisfaction. They therefore hoped that, though Her Majesty's Government were not able to obtain for them by arrangement all they desired, they would so far remember their position as the ally of Italy as not to hinder her from securing by her own means the satisfaction she considered her due.

M. Catalani went on to say that Her Majesty's Government would remember that it was only out of deference to their wishes, and because they had undertaken the management of the affair, that the Italian Government had withdrawn from direct action which it had been their intention to take.

He was informed verbally, in reply, that he was quite in error in supposing that the Sultan of Zanzibar was at all encouraged by Her Majesty's Agent in any steps opposed to the wishes of the Italian Government, but that now, as previously, Her Majesty's Government were unable to admit the possibility of using force against the Sultan of Zanzibar in this matter.

M. Catalani was finally informed that it was desirable that any future direct inquiries on the subject should be made in writing.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 97.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. J. G. Kennedy.

(No. 24. Africa. Secret.)

Sir, *Foreign Office, August 13, 1888.*

WITH reference to my preceding despatch on the subject of Italy and Zanzibar, I have to add that during his interview M. Catalani stated that some concession on the East Coast of Africa is almost vital to the Italian Ministry; that after what has taken place a rebuff would destroy their Parliamentary position; and that what M. Crispi desires to obtain is some more definite expectation of real support in two or three months; that the idea of a "cession" is altogether abandoned, and only a Concession to an Italian Company similar to those made to British and German Companies is now desired.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 98.

The Marquis of Salisbury to M. Catalani.

Dear Signor Catalani, *Foreign Office, August 13, 1888.*

IN consequence of important business in the House of Lords, and of my having been summoned to attend Her Majesty, I have not been able to have the pleasure of speaking with you in respect to Signor Crispi's telegram.

I have nothing to add to the statement recorded in Sir James Fergusson's letter of the 7th instant, which gives the reason why I am not able at present to give effective support to the project communicated to you by Sir Julian Pauncefote.

My desire to see a settlement favourable to the wishes of Italy remains unabated, but I have had the honour of pointing out to you several times that my power of carrying that wish into effect was limited by several difficulties.

Believe, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 99.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 14, 2.30 P.M.)

(No. 67.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 14, 1888, 12.5 P.M.

YOUR Lordship's telegram No. 36.

Italian complaint regarding my action possibly founded on following incident. After his special audience with Sultan on Saturday (see my telegram No. 66)

Captain Cecchi called on me and begged me to urge the Sultan to salute Italian flag with twenty-three guns, instead of the twenty-one accorded to flags of all other nations. Said that the extra two guns would greatly please Italian public. He also begged me to have the draft of the apologetic letter which he had himself drawn up and handed the same day to the Sultan altered so as to make its tone still more humble and apologetic. I courteously declined to interfere in these matters.

Save in directly pressing Sultan to cede Kismayu, which he is resolutely determined not to do voluntarily, I have in every respect loyally supported Italian Consular Agent, and strictly adhered to your Lordship's instructions.

No. 100.

Consul-General Holmwood's Report on the British Zone in East Africa.—(Received August 15.)

[WITH APPENDIX.]

Limits of Zanzibar Dominions.

THE recognized limits of the State of Zanzibar are defined by the Anglo-German Agreement as extending inland for 10 nautical miles along a continuous line of coast, commencing from the River Minengani at the head of Tungi Bay (south latitude 10° 20') to the town of Kipini, inclusive (south latitude 2° 35'), where the German-protected district of Witu commences. North of Witu the Somali towns of Kismayu, Brava, Marka, and Magdisho are recognized as within the Sultanate, with a radius of 10 miles, and Warsheikh, with a radius of 5 miles. Both banks of the Ozi River, as far as and including Kau, have been decided to belong to Zanzibar.

This extends the Zanzibar limits at the latter point to slightly beyond the 10 miles, and there is a similar extension of territory up the Rovuma River at the southern boundary. An unadjusted difficulty between Portugal and Zanzibar exists in regard to the southern point.

The Islands of Zanzibar, Pemba, Lamu, and Mafia are alone mentioned as belonging to Zanzibar in the text of the Agreement, but in the Sultan's adhesion thereto he includes "all the islands on the coast."

This has been practically recognized by the Governments both of England and Germany, in leaving the Sultan in possession of the Island of Manda, which forms part of Lamu Harbour, and by their sanction of the Concessions granted by His Highness to the British and German East African Companies, which necessarily include such islands as Kilwa Kiswani, Chole, Mombasa, &c., which lie adjacent to, and, indeed, form part of, some of the principal harbours on his coast.

The Island of Patta has also been left for the present under Zanzibar jurisdiction, but, lying north of the point up to which the Sultan's continuous territory extends, it will require to be specially included in the Agreement if it is to be officially recognized as belonging to Zanzibar.

The Sultan of Zanzibar would not appear to be precluded from exercising any authority he at present possesses over other districts on the coast or in the interior, provided such are not claimed by either England or Germany, or by native Chiefs having Treaties with the British or German East African Associations. His Highness has, however, specifically engaged not to make any fresh acquisitions of territory unless with the approval of the two Powers, and he has expressly resigned to the German Association his claims to the southern slopes of Kilimanjaro.

Delimitation of British and German Zones.

The Anglo-German Agreement thus delimits the regions in Eastern Tropical Africa over which England and Germany have mutually agreed to exercise their respective influences:—

"Both Powers agree to establish a delimitation of their respective spheres of influence in this portion of the East African Continent. The territory to which this arrangement applies is bounded on the south by the Rovuma River, and on the north

by a line which, starting from the mouth of the Tana River, follows the course of that river or its affluents to the point of intersection of the Equator and the 38th degree of east longitude, thence strikes direct to the point of intersection of the 1st degree of north latitude with the 37th degree of east longitude, where the line terminates.

"The line of demarcation starts from the mouth of the River Wanga or Umbe, runs direct to Lake Jipe, passes along the east side and round the north side of the lake, and crosses the Lumi River; after which it passes midway between the territories of Taveta and Chaga, skirts the northern base of the Kilimanjaro range, and thence is drawn direct to the point on the eastern side of Lake Victoria Nyanza which is intersected by the 1st degree of south latitude.

"Great Britain engages not to make acquisitions of territory, accept Protectorates, or interfere with the extension of German influence to the south of this line, and Germany makes the same engagement as regards the territories to its north."

The text of the Anglo-German Agreement thus clearly defines the limits of their respective influences, and the line of demarcation between that of each Power. Owing, however, to the defective geographical description of existing Maps, there is some slight ambiguity affecting the boundaries at two points of minor importance, in regard to which a separate Memorandum is annexed.

A consideration of the accompanying Map will show that the whole of the vast regions in the interior of Eastern Tropical Africa, from the cataracts of Dufli on the Nile, in 5° north latitude, to latitude 10° 20' south, following the course of the Rovuma River, and, to the west, as far, at any rate, as Lakes Albert, Tanganyika, and Nyassa, have their shortest trade communications through that part of the East Coast which England and Germany have recognized as under the jurisdiction of the Sultan of Zanzibar.

It was owing to the growing feeling in England and Germany in favour of taking in hand the development of this part of Africa that the two Governments decided to come to an understanding regarding the limits of the Zanzibar dominions, and, it being obvious that the opening up of the British and German spheres of influence which were at the same time settled could now only progress with the full accord and support of the Ruler of the coast-line—which assistance he had hitherto wholly failed to afford to enterprise in connection with his territories—I urged upon His Highness, so soon as the Anglo-German Agreement was concluded, the advantages and safety which he would derive from the carrying out of the Concession scheme proposed to him by Mr. William Mackinnon in 1878, if extended for the respective zones to both British and German capitalists.

This advice was adopted, and Concessions on the lines of the former proposals were promptly arranged both with the British and German East African Companies.

I was afterwards instructed by Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State to make a tour of and report upon the capabilities of the British zone, and the following description of it will, I trust, contain sufficient practical information to guide the directors of the British enterprise, and our mercantile community generally, in commencing to develop the resources of this new and important market for our trade.

Eastern Tropical Africa.

A brief notice of the general features which distinguish Eastern Tropical Africa from other tropical regions will save repetition and render clearer a more full description of the British sphere of influence and the special advantages it presents for European enterprise.

Fertile and fairly salubrious as is the greater part of Eastern Tropical Africa lying beyond the coast districts of Zanzibar, no practical attempt at its development has yet been made.

The presence of a humid, unhealthy, maritime region, averaging 200 miles in depth, and wholly unsuited for European settlement, between the East Coast and the elevated inland country, has stood in the way of enterprise in this direction.

The Mohammedan immigrants and their native converts, who have for so long a time occupied the coast, are wholly inimical to the extension of European influence; they have established the Slave Trade almost throughout this part of the continent, and it has tended everywhere to prevent the opening up of the country, its existence having made it commonly to the interest of the native Chiefs to confine communication with the interior to the primitive system of slave portage.

From this cause has resulted in a great measure the impracticable state of the present trade routes; not only are the narrow native paths impassable for vehicles or

beasts of burden, but they change from year to year as the Slave Trade depopulates district after district. At the same time, a vast extent of country has been left uncleared and wholly uncultivated, having become depopulated through the action of the slave-dealers. Towards the north a similar result has followed the raids of the Masai. The trade routes have, moreover, avoided the most healthy regions where the populations are more vigorous and too independent to serve the purpose of slave-hunters. The consequence is that, from the East Coast, no internal trade has been developed except that in ivory, the carriage of which is so well suited to the means of transport employed.

The salubrious highlands of the interior are generally peopled by finer and more intelligent races, possessing an energy which, under favourable circumstances, would have induced them to make use of the natural resources of their country in foreign trade; but the coast, their only outlet, having been for centuries virtually in the possession of half-civilized, treacherous, and unscrupulous Semitic adventurers, whose evil reputation everywhere preceded them, such tribes have come to avoid all intercourse with strangers from the east, and in many cases they attack every one crossing their frontier.

There are thus millions of native Africans, occupying some of the fairest and most fertile legions of the earth, living in a temperate and even bracing climate, where clothing is one of the first practical necessities, who have therefore habituated themselves to the use of hides and skins, the most inconvenient form of clothing in any tropical country, rather than enter into commercial relations with the people of the coast, from whom alone they believe manufactured goods are to be procured.

From the districts immediately adjoining those on the coast a large export trade exists. The principal produce is indiarubber, copal, hides, grain, orchella, oil-seeds, and copra.

The Somali country, communicating with that included within the Zanzibar dominions, differs in many ways from that above described. Its commercial capabilities are far greater than is generally supposed, and a more settled administration would rapidly bring about an extraordinary development in its trade.

This district is, however, not included within the sphere either of British or German influence.

The capabilities of the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba have long been fairly developed, and if cultivation has been carried on in a somewhat unscientific manner, yet the yield of cloves, which is the principal production, suffices for the consumption of the world.

Tobacco of high quality is now being grown by German planters, and if this industry prove as successful as is anticipated by the Dutch experts who selected the ground and are employed in its cultivation, the value of the exports from this island will in a short time be quadrupled.

As an emporium for trade, however, Zanzibar will undergo many changes so soon as the opening up of the East African mainland commences in earnest; nothing of any practical utility can therefore at present be added to the latest Commercial Reports respecting this island.

The British Zone.

The 10-mile coast-line of the Zanzibar mainland dominions, exclusive of its Somali dependencies, is about 550 miles in extent.

Of this, a continuous tract of 150 miles is assigned to British, and the remainder to German influence.*

The extent inland of the British zone, as defined by the Anglo-German Agreement, is 360 miles towards the south, where it terminates at the centre of the eastern shore of Lake Victoria. The northern limit inland is 70 miles due north of Mount Kenia, but at this point there exists neither natural feature nor artificial boundary that could mark the position.

In considering the question of the opening up of the interior of Tropical Africa from the East Coast, it is of the first importance to appreciate the unique advantages which attach to this comparatively limited area under British influence.

Beyond the central half of this stretch of coast, from a little south of Mombasa to Malindi, the maritime region, which has been described as being fatal to the progress of European enterprise, is virtually absent. After the first 25 miles, where the same

* With the exception of about 15 miles at the northern boundary, and the same distance south of the Rovuma, which is left unassigned to either Power.

formation of low hills and undrainable depressions exists in a mitigated form, the physical features of the country here undergo a complete change, presenting a regular and almost imperceptible slope upwards towards the elevated plateau of the interior.

An equally marked difference is experienced in the climate, the atmosphere being dry and comparatively healthy; indeed, though our party, numbering a hundred men, slept constantly in the open without any shelter but their cotton blankets, not a single case of fever or other ailment occurred during either the outward or homeward march.

This change of climate, and the absence of rank vegetation which accompanies it, appeared to me to be due less to the altitude or smaller rainfall than to the peculiar formation of the immediately underlying strata, which almost everywhere insures a rapid drainage. I am unable to give a scientifically accurate description of the formation, but specimens of the sandy rock have been brought home for examination, and a proper Geological Report respecting it and the other minerals met with during the journey will be annexed.

My visit was made during August and September, at the height of the longer dry season, when water is everywhere scarce, and when it is impossible to form an estimate of the rainfall.

The country abounds in ebony, bastard teak, thorn, and other hardwood trees, and there are vast quantities of both hepatic and fibre aloes. These are all commonly indicative of an arid region, yet the soil was everywhere covered with short sweet pasturage of regular growth. This grass was then seeding at a height of from 8 to 15 inches; its fineness and remarkable freedom from weeds is no doubt due to the constant grazing of large herds of antelope.

The raids of the Masai have long since depopulated the greater part of this country; but wherever patches of forest exist, small communities of Wakamba, Waduruma, and Walungulu still find shelter for their villages, and their extensive plantations of Indian corn, millet, beans, and lentils were under careful cultivation. They were at this time planting a second crop of Indian corn in anticipation of the smaller rains which here usually come on in October, but are somewhat irregular. They have oxen, sheep, and goats in small numbers. Formerly this was essentially a cattle district, but, like most East African tribes, the people would never submit themselves to any settled rule, and, under petty Chiefs for each village, no cohesion existed. Being, therefore, unable to combine to resist the dreaded Masai, who have now extended their annual cattle raids to the coast, this once fairly populous country has generally reverted to wilderness, or rather prairie.

The beds of the small streams or burns, which alone are found in this country, were dry, but wherever the underlying strata had become exposed horizontally, and was not much broken, there were a storage of water of a peculiar nature.

These natural tanks are generally in the form of perfectly circular holes drilled in the slabs of sandy stone apparently by the grinding action of the sandy particles released from the rock by the action of dew or rain. They are of all sizes, from a pint to many thousand gallons capacity. The rain-water they contain is perfectly clear and sweet, kept so probably by the few aquatic plants generally found in them.

These water-holes are present throughout the country, and they assume the same formation whether situated on hills or in the valleys—wherever, in fact, this stone crops up.

They were repeatedly discovered in the depths of almost impenetrable forest, which had evidently remained undisturbed for years, and some were in situations where they could scarcely have been constructed by the natives of this country, to whom the use of ladders is unknown.

Throughout a large portion of the region lying between the Teita Mountains and the coast there are neither streams, lakes, nor marshes, yet the Walungulus, a tribe which takes its name from "Ulungulu," the native appellation for these reservoirs, here find water all through the year, and even use it for irrigating their crops in time of drought.

Though unable to agree to the theory which has been started that these reservoirs may be of artificial origin, yet I am certain that such works could readily be constructed on a much larger scale and in a more convenient form than that in which they at present exist. The immense advantages that could be derived from properly utilizing such a water supply when the country comes to be developed by European enterprise must be obvious.

No change occurs in the nature of the country until Taro is reached. At this point the gradual rise followed by the trade route is broken by some low isolated hills,

which probably mark the margin, in this direction, of that extensive volcanic action which formerly had its centre within the crater of Kilimanjaro.

The exceptional advantages offered by this country for railway construction had up to this point been very apparent.

I found, however, that the more direct line between Mombasa and the north-east spur of Kilimanjaro, which mountain would have to be turned by a road running exclusively through the British zone, passed a few miles to the west of the route we had taken, that this line is equally level, and presents an easier ascent near the coast.

After a series of observations taken from the neighbouring hills, it was evident, moreover, that the trade route became, in front of us, extremely winding and sometimes mountainous; having been selected to avoid the tracks of the Masai, and to pass the most considerable of the natural reservoirs, neither deviations from the shortest line nor the uneven nature of the country had received any consideration.

After careful examination it appeared that by adopting the more westerly line above referred to, and by making, at a point in it nearly parallel to our camp at Taro, a slight détour from the prolongation of the direct line to Kilimanjaro, in order to pass to the west of Kisigao Hill, and some outlying spurs of the Teita range, a railway could be taken right up to the north-east base of the Snow Mountain, entirely avoiding the broken mountainous district of Teita, and at the same time greatly shortening the distance of the journey as made by the existing trade route.

As, however, I proposed to return to the coast by the route above indicated,* we now continued our march by the native road via Teita, which here passes through an arid plain clothed with a dwarf forest of almost impenetrable thorn scrub. The whole of this region is reported to be waterless, but whenever I had occasion to penetrate into the depths of the forest to continue my observations on the Kisigao country to the west, I came across traces of a resident population, and eventually discovered that small villages of Walungulus existed hidden away in the most intricate labyrinths of the thorn-bush. Though there can be little doubt, therefore, that the natural water-holes are also present in this district, it is certain that not a drop of water is to be procured by travellers, and from time immemorial caravans have had to perform the distance of 50 miles from Taro to Maungo by a forced march.

Warned by the description given by Thomson of this country, I had provided four large Arab water-skins containing fully 60 gallons which were conveyed by two donkeys. The men filled their calabashes before starting, they were never allowed to rest more than a quarter of an hour after each 10 miles, except at the half-way camp where they cooked some food and remained four hours. On resuming the journey they were informed that the water reserve would be served out 10 miles before reaching Maungo, but on mustering at that point all declined to drink, and we assembled at our destination without casualty, having performed the 50 miles in twenty-three hours, the unused water providing me with a bath, a luxury quite unexpected.

Maungo is the commencement of the Teita country proper; the mountain was formerly inhabited, but the population emigrated during the recent famine. From here a march of 23 miles brought us to the Mission-station at Sagala, part of the Ndara range; here I spent a day with Mr. Wray, who superintends the Church Mission Settlement.

The Wateita of this district appeared to be among the very lowest types of the human race. Their degradation seemed to be hopeless, and ere long the tribe will probably become extinct. The object of the Society in keeping up their station here would appear to be the hope that they will be enabled to extend their work to the Wakamba of Ulu, a fertile mountainous district on the route to Mount Kenia, in which case Sagala would become a most convenient half-way depôt.

Specimens of rock and mineral from this mountain have been forwarded to the Director of the School of Mines for examination. There are on its slopes large deposits of a fine white clay, apparently suitable for the manufacture of chinaware.

About 19 miles of mountainous path brought us to Matate, a populous village of mixed tribes, principally Wateita and Wakamba. The inhabitants have an evil reputation, but we were sufficiently strong to protect ourselves from robbery and violence.

The next march, to the camp at the termination of Mbogole's district, passes along the mountain-side amidst scenery of great beauty. The thermometer ranged from 56 to 70 degrees with a cloudless sky. The path is cut in the solid rock and passes along the face of the vast precipice of Kilima Kiboma. At this point cross bearings

* This intention had to be abandoned in consequence of troubles which subsequently occurred at the Sagala Mission station, which necessitated my presence there on the return journey.

were obtained to check those taken at Taro and Maungo. The whole of the country from the latter place to Taveta, including Kisigao and both shores of Lake Yipe, lay at our feet clearly defined in every detail, and the comprehensive view of the more westerly route here obtained in every way confirmed the estimate so recently formed regarding it.

Before making the camping place at Mkomeni we passed through a number of Mbogole's villages. The country is extremely fertile and well cultivated, and the advantages attaching to the comparatively strong rule of that Chief were evident in the well-to-do appearance of the inhabitants, and from the well-conducted market, which supplied us with abundant food of the best quality at reasonable prices, without the delay we generally experienced in such cases.

Up to this point we had been passing through the Wachangamwe, Waduruma, and Wateita countries. These tribes are more or less allied to each other in customs and language, probably in consequence of admixture. Most of the villages contained a considerable proportion of immigrants from the adjacent Wakamba districts. These are in every way a superior race; their country is fully populated, and kept in a high state of cultivation. They have not only turned back the Masai warriors who for years attempted by carefully planned raids to carry off their cattle, but have asserted their independence by successful reprisals in the Masai country itself. They are adepts with the bow, their arrows are highly finished, and poisoned with a vegetable preparation which acts so quickly on coming into contact with animal circulation that buffalo and elephant ordinarily succumb to its effects in about an hour. The effects of a wound from an 'Mkamba arrow are similar to those of a snake-bite, and both are successfully treated by the same method if promptly attended to.

From the action of this poison it appeared probable that it might prove valuable as a medicine, and samples of it were procured. These, together with specimens of the tree from which it is prepared, have been forwarded to the Director of the Royal Gardens, Kew, whose report thereon, with some further notes on the poison, will be annexed.

All the tribes through whom we had passed made use of the same poison for their arrows; it is, however, generally prepared only by the Elders of the Wakamba, who doubtless introduced it where they settled.

From Mbogole's district to Taveta is a forced march of 55 miles. After skirting the banks of the Mkomeni stream for a few miles, the southern end of the great Masai plain is reached. At this season it is waterless, except at the Masai camp, 10 miles before reaching Taveta, and as we had seen signs of Masai camp-fires during the march, I decided to proceed straight into Taveta, so as to reduce to a minimum the risk of meeting with these raiders, who, just at this period, commence their predatory visits to the coast.

We arrived without casualty at Taveta (elevation 2,400 feet) on the 18th August, and, after a courteous reception from the Elders, were admitted into their town, or rather forest stronghold, and conducted to Mr. Wm. Mackinnon's bungalow, which is beautifully situated on the left bank of the Taveta stream, here running through the centre of the Settlement.

The residence for Europeans and caravan quarters, capable of accommodating 500 men, are admirably arranged in the form of a quadrangle; they were constructed for Mr. Mackinnon by Mr. James Martin, who, after his journey through the Masai land with Mr. Thomson, entered the Sultan's service, and was placed, about a year since, at the disposal of the founder of the British East African Company for the purpose of establishing a Settlement at Taveta.

Here, as in each of the districts through which we passed, I convened a meeting of the native Chiefs and Elders, in order to learn their views in regard to the Treaties they had recently concluded with the agent of the British East African Company. In every case they were unanimous as to the meaning of these Agreements.

They stated that, in placing their countries under the protection of the British Company, they considered that they had accepted the Company's rule, while, in hoisting the Sultan's flag for the time being, they had merely followed the instructions of the Company's representative, who informed them that the Agreement between the Sultan of Zanzibar and the British Company involved some form of partnership the details of which were not at the time finally settled. They were, however, expecting the receipt of the Company's own flag, which would, they contemplated, be some modification of the British ensign.

They added that it was in order to obtain the benefits of British protection that they had entered into these Agreements; that it had been their earnest desire for

many years to come under English rule, which they had always associated with the suppression of the Slave Trade—a Trade from which they had all severely suffered; and they now hoped that to this boon would be added the suppression of the Masai raids, which had recently rendered even their existence most precarious.

It is undoubtedly a fact that, during the past twenty years, a large proportion of the populations which formerly inhabited the region between the coast and Masai-land have been annihilated through these two curses, and it is certain that the advent of the British East African Company's responsible administration will prove an unmitigated blessing to those still remaining.

Mr. Thomson's description of Taveta is most accurate, but it is almost impossible to convey to others even a general impression of a locality so entirely different from any place existing elsewhere in the world.

Wonderful, and very beautiful, however, as Taveta undoubtedly is, it may be well to state at once that the forest itself must ever remain worthless for European settlement; even the natives will desert it as soon as residence outside its feverish, depressing atmosphere is safe.

In the meantime, it is an impregnable stronghold for the natives pending the tranquillization of the Masai nation, and as a rich plantation it will always retain its value.

The town, which is perhaps best described as a collection of separate family villages, has probably a population of about 5,000; it lies entirely within the depths of the forest, which occupies a depression in the plain at the south-east base of Kilimanjaro. This depression culminates towards the south in a trough forming the centre portion of the bed of Lake Yipe, whose waters are but a few inches in depth throughout the greater part of their area. This lake receives a certain drainage from the Ugweno Mountains to the south and west, but is principally supplied by springs welling up from below, derived from the Snow Mountain or Lake Nakurta (Chala), probably from the latter directly.

The Taveta stream (the Lumi of recent travellers) does not appear to enter the lake except during flood, but turns off at its north-west angle, its waters going to the west to swell the Rufu or Pangani River; in fact, the lake itself trends away to the west at this point for some miles in the form of a shallow marsh, rendering its exact limits in this direction difficult of definition.

The whole of Taveta forest is full of fresh-water springs, percolations from the adjacent volcanic basin of Nakurta. They occasionally appear on the surface, but are everywhere present immediately beneath it, and the deep deposit of alluvial soil, fertilized by more than a century's growth and rapid decay of abnormally luxuriant vegetation, gives off miasmatic exhalations to which even the natives are unable to become fully acclimatized.

Even in the open such a soil would prove a hotbed of fever for Europeans, but at Taveta its poisonous exhalations are kept concentrated by the interlacing overhead of the immense forest trees, while all free lateral circulation of air is prevented by festoons, or rather walls, of giant creepers extending from tree to tree.

We all arrived in perfect health and training, yet neither regular work supplemented by daily sport, nor even the absorbing interest of the surrounding novelties, could long keep off the deleterious effects of sleeping in such an atmosphere, and every few days during our stay here the fever pains seized some of the party and warned us of the danger of further exposure. After every third day passed in Taveta we, therefore, cleared out of the place and camped for some days in the neighbouring plains before exposing ourselves afresh to the fever poison. By adopting this precaution we successfully kept off illness, but it is probable that at any other time than the dry season we should have suffered severely.

The forest of Taveta extends northwards from the northern and north-eastern shores of Lake Yipe to within 4 miles of Lake Nakurta, its length being about 15 miles. In breadth it is very irregular, averaging probably less than 3 miles. Its fertility must be inexhaustible, and it will doubtless eventually become a vast garden or plantation for supplying the surrounding Settlements which will certainly spring up here with abundant and cheap food. Towards Lake Yipe the land becomes marshy and eminently suited for rice-planting; the remainder at present yields bananas, sugar, Indian corn, millet, sweet potatoes, and a great variety of native beans and peas—in fact, everything the natives care to grow—in profusion, as well as of the finest quality, without any attention being bestowed upon cultivation worthy the name of labour. The banana, however, forms the staple food of this and the neighbouring agricultural tribes.

English vegetables are readily reared; we found celery, carrots, turnips, sea-kale, cabbage, &c., which had been planted by Mr. Martin during his last visit, all in fine condition, and some tomatoes, which were sown a few years since, had already spread throughout the forest, and their produce we found had in no way deteriorated.

The trunks of many of the forest trees grow straight up without a branch for fully 100 feet before bursting forth into foliage, but they are mostly cramped by giant indiarubbers and other climbers, which themselves often assume the proportions of forest trees.

At this season the sap was not rising, and some indiarubber I made from the most common species of *Landolphia*, similar to the variety known on the coast as "mbungu," proved so resinous as to more resemble gutta-percha than true rubber.

Towards Lake Yipe the whole forest is covered with another species of indiarubber vine, specimens of which have been forwarded for examination to the Director of the Royal Gardens, Kew. Both flowers and fruit seemed larger than any before met with, but they generally resembled the *Landolphia florida*.

The territory of Taveta extends far beyond the forest, but its limits, as pointed out to me by the Elders of the district, march fairly with the delimitation as laid down in the Anglo-German Agreement, if the slight ambiguity caused by the employment of the word "Chaga" for Mandara's country be construed according to its apparent intention. Reference to the accompanying Map and to a special note, annexed to this Report,* will fully explain the situation here.

Such of the elevated plains (altitude about 2,500 feet) as are situated to the west of Taveta forest, and consequently to the south of the Snow Mountain, are also of great fertility, and are irrigated by numerous perennial streams. Here cocoa, tobacco, vanilla, coffee, tea, cinchona, and other valuable productions would undoubtedly thrive, and there would be little or no clearing to perform before commencing their cultivation.

The area of that portion of these plains which comes within the British zone is, however, comparatively small; the greater portion of them, and by far the best watered, are situated on the German side of the line of demarcation.

Germany has here available at least 2,000 square miles of naturally irrigated land, possessing a deep rich virgin soil, probably unsurpassed, as sites for the higher class of plantation work, in the world.

Wherever there are forest trees throughout Taveta, the adjacent German district of Kahe, and the inhabited portions of Kilimanjaro, thousands of beehives, constructed of hollow tree trunks, depend from the trees.

The natives are very skilled in bee farming, which is an ancient industry in the country, the boundaries of districts having from time immemorial been marked only by narrow belts of country left unoccupied by hives.

The annual yield of honey averages 10 lbs. per hive, and the wax produced is of about the same weight; the value of wax being, however, unknown to the natives, it has hitherto been thrown away.

From a calculation made on the spot, the annual yield of both wax and honey for the Taveta district was estimated at 100 tons. The honey is of fine quality and light in colour, but that made on the mountain, as well as in the more elevated districts of the British zone, is perfectly white, being produced wholly from white acacia flowers.

Towards the south-west angle of the Taveta plain is a magnificent primeval forest inhabited by elephants and the Colabus monkey. There appeared here to be little new tree growth going on, but the huge trunks of the ancient forest trees spread out into branches at a great height overhead, forming a ceiling of evergreen foliage through which the sun never pierces. The trunks of immense indiarubber vines, many of them several feet in circumference, which had, probably centuries ago, supported themselves by winding around forest trees long since dead and rotted away, were left winding like huge serpents in the air, giving a weird and unnatural aspect to the dimly-lighted forest which it is impossible to describe.

The undergrowth, consisting principally of a species of cardamoms 7 feet high, the seed of which is known to commerce as "grains of paradise," interspersed with dwarf palms and giant aloes, was seldom dense, and though we did not see elephants we constantly came across their fresh traces where they had been disturbed by our large party; the scent of the cardamom stems, crushed during their flight, was so pungent that the animals might readily have been followed by this means alone.

* See Appendix I.

An immense amount of indiarubber might be procured from this forest, and an unlimited quantity of long white aloe fibre, as well as of the drug just referred to.

The isolated hills existing in this part of Taveta district seem to be of much older formation than the Mountain of Kilimanjaro, with which they would appear to have no connection. The most interesting of these is Losilwa, situated only about 3 miles south of the base of the Snow Mountain. A mineral which abounds in this hill, as well as on the elevated plain in the adjacent German zone, is of a similar nature to one found in formations where diamonds exist.

A scientific description of the mineral in question will be found at the end of this Report.*

Iron ore undoubtedly exists in this part of Taveta district, but it is present in such vast quantities and of so high a quality throughout the adjacent mountains of Ugweno, in the German zone, that it seemed scarcely of any practical utility to bring home specimens. The Wagweno smelt iron of a particularly fine grain, and of this the Wachaga, who are all iron-workers, manufacture a soft, tough steel, the arms and cutlery made from which are of peculiarly fine temper. Until this region has been examined by a practical geologist, however, it is impossible to form any estimate of its value mineralogically.

An examination into the capabilities of territory assigned to German influence did not appear to be contemplated in my instructions, nor did I consider they warranted any exploration of Kilimanjaro itself, which is wholly within the German zone; the mountain was, therefore, only ascended for a few thousand feet at points where an exceptional view of the adjacent plains was afforded, and I kept aloof as far as possible from the Chiefs of the various Chaga districts.

The very exceptional magnificence of the scenery throughout these elevated plains, more especially of those surrounding Taveta, may scarcely pass unnoticed here, for, accompanied as it is by a climate that may correctly be described as perfectly luxurious as well as eminently healthy, the advantages possessed by this portion of the plateau as a health-giving resort, perhaps unequalled in the world, are certain ere long to attract Europeans in search of a new sanatorium.

It is as impossible to describe as to exaggerate the perfect beauty of the scenery in every direction here, especially when the Great Snow Mountain is in view, as it was for several hours during each day of our stay.

All the mixed beauties and grandeur of the Alps, the vastness of the Himalayas are then blended with the delicacy and softness of the finest parts of our English lake scenery with a harmony so perfect that once seen it can never be forgotten even by the least impressionable. To whichever aspect the spectator may turn, the eye is enchained by the almost ideal loveliness both of the foreground and ever-varying distance; the shadow of each passing cloud, as it floats across the splendid snow-clad peaks of Kibóo and Kimawenzi, which stand out isolated in the sky nearly 4 miles above, brings with it a constant change of hue over hill and plain, lake and stream, as well as over the evergreen tropical foliage which lends its charm to every feature of the more permanent landscape.

This exquisite picturesqueness is probably caused partly by the extreme purity of the air, but principally by the presence at one spot of so great a variety of scene, each perfect of its kind, and all within the spectator's range at the same moment, every detail, moreover, being subject at short intervals to an entire change of light and shade, while to the harmony of each prospect an indescribable grandeur is added by the perfect contour of the isolated cone which crowns the whole. The eye may tire of the daily prospect of the everlasting snow walls and peaks of Northern India, or of the less vast but more varying mount and vale, gorge and precipice, of the Swiss Alps, but here, even the natives carrying the loads of the expedition seemed never to lose their interest in the scenery, and, after camping for a month amid it, Europeans will still sit, without wearying, gazing for hours on the splendid peaks, precipices, and craters of this mountain, and on the evergreen but ever-varying vegetation which clothes its slopes.

Below, on the plains themselves, cool perennial streams flow from the foot of mountain torrents and cascades, or well up from rocky springs, their banks hidden by the graceful fronds of the giant maidenhair fern everywhere drooping over the water, and their margins lined with the smaller but softer variety more commonly found in our hothouses. Along their course huge sycamores, figs, acacias, and other evergreen forest trees form park-like avenues or isolated groves, their bases clothed with sage, aloes, and cardamoms.

* See Appendix II.

The surrounding plains covered with short sweet grass, often interspersed with wild flowers, are dotted everywhere with herds of buffalo, giraffe, rhinoceros, or wild hog. Two or more species of antelope are always in sight, and, whether these be eland, gnu, waterbuck, kudu, pallah, grantii, oryx, or some of the smaller gazelle tribe, the haartebeeste is invariably grazing among them, and, like the black-faced sheep in Scotch highland forests that are not strictly preserved, he constantly proves a *bête noir* to the sportsman by persistently intervening just as some coveted head has been successfully approached by a careful stalk.

Elephants abound everywhere during the rains, but at this season they had generally retired to the mountain thickets or to more marshy ground below. In an inhabited country, however, these animals are always difficult of approach, for, under such circumstances, they never remain off their guard, and their keen scent and sense of hearing never fail to warn them of the vicinity of man, unless in rare instances when the wind keeps steadily in the right direction. If fired at they invariably shift their quarters at sunset, and their new feeding-ground is commonly distant 40 miles from the place at which they were disturbed.

Lion, leopard, lynx, hyena, tiger-cat, the silver jackal, and other beasts of prey prowl through all the covers, but they are only met with incidentally by the traveller on the plain, at any rate during the day.

Flocks of ostriches, and also single pairs, strut about in all directions, but, unless in the vicinity of their nests, which are constructed on the ground, in the open, they are difficult to approach. The great and small bustard are fairly common, while Guinea fowl and partridge of excellent flavour literally swarm wherever suitable cover is at hand.

The ostrich of these plains would seem to be of a different variety to that ordinarily known. I shot several, of both sexes, but in every instance the wing and tail feathers were coarse, ragged, and scarcely worth preserving. I brought home some eggs, which are larger than those previously seen; the attempt to incubate them at the Zoological Gardens, however, proved unsuccessful, they having probably lost vitality during an exceptionally protracted winter voyage.

There are a variety of squirrels, mongoustes, and other fur-covered animals; the most valuable of all is the Colabus monkey, good skins of which are worth often more than 1*l.* each among the neighbouring Masai tribes, who employ them in decorating their war-dress.

Before visiting that part of the great Masai plain which lies to the east of Kilimanjaro, a few days were spent in the vicinity of the remarkable volcanic lake commonly known to geographers as Lake Chala, but called, by the people of Taveta and Chaga, "Nakurta."

This lake lies in the cavity of a deep crater rising out of the northern extremity of the Taveta plain, about 7 miles from the base of Kilimanjaro, from which two low projecting spurs approach it to within 4 miles.

It is an isolated volcanic hill of more recent formation than the Snow Mountain, and has a general elevation of 3,450 feet above the surrounding plain, though on the western it is some 400 feet higher. The inner walls of the crater, after descending a shelving slope of 50 feet composed of disintegrated lava, are steep-to, and the lake could only be reached by means of the giant climbers which spring from various clefts in the precipice and attach themselves to the trees 300 to 400 feet below. On reaching the lake, which is of great depth throughout its area, a narrow ledge of rock and boulders affords in most places a somewhat uncertain foothold, but at some spots even this is absent.

The native guides had fled on finding that a descent was determined on, they having a superstition respecting the place, which they regard as haunted by the spirits of their ancestors, whom they propitiate by periodical sacrifices, throwing the animals offered over the cliff into the lake.

The variety of echoes incident to such a locality might fully account for such a superstition, even among less barbarous peoples; but they have also a tradition that their forefathers resided in a city within the crater, and that a sudden volcanic eruption overwhelmed the inhabitants without warning, all traces of their former existence being forthwith permanently buried in the lake which rose with equal suddenness within the crater.

An examination of the spot convinced me that this legend may readily have been founded on actual and even comparatively recent occurrence, all the evidence tending to the conclusion that the lake had only existed for at most two or three centuries, and

that it is in direct subterranean communication with a similar body of water within the crater of the Great Snow Mountain itself.

As, however, this is a conjecture which may not commend itself to geologists or scientific engineers, it may be well to add the few simple observations made on the spot.

Lake Nakurta is in the form of an irregular quadrilateral triangle, rounded at the angles, whose sides measure from $1\frac{1}{4}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length. Its margin of solid rock descends almost perpendicularly below water, apparently to a great depth. Owing to the difficulty of the descent, only a few instruments and a fishing-line could be carried; the gun-bearers refused to follow, though eventually shame overcame fear, and they reached the rocky ledge without their guns.

The temperature of the air at 11 A.M. was 77 degrees, that of the water 70 degrees, the air being quite still.

The altitude (above sea-level) of the lake's surface was 3,065 feet, being approximate to that of the adjacent plain.

The water was perfectly clear and sweet, and no trace of water-weed existed in it. No fish were seen, but some fish-eagles, kites, small duck, and a number of dark grey hooked-bill diving geese settled from time to time on the water, diving repeatedly. The latter had white throats and a yellow patch round the eye. When floating, only the neck and head were exposed above the water. In general appearance they somewhat resembled the Egyptian goose. While returning to the shore from a swim out into the lake, a crocodile about 7 feet long came to the surface close by, almost instantly disappearing on being alarmed by the shouts of the gun-bearers. On examining the fishing-line, which had been baited with a large piece of meat, it was found to have been bitten through about 2 feet above the hook. The rod to which it was attached, though simply laid on the rocky ledge, had not been disturbed. It is therefore probable that the bait had been taken by this crocodile; from its presence in the lake, in company with fish-eating birds, it would appear certain that fish exist here.

No affluent enters the lake, neither has it any outlet above ground.

A large stream rises from a fountain outside, just below the hill, and springs bubble up at many places on the adjacent plain to the east, while, from the lay of the ground, it is probable also that both the springs in Taveta forest and Lake Jipe are percolations from this lake.

The beds of a few small torrents cut in the sides of the rock show on the western side, evidently due to the drainage, during the rainy season, of the more elevated part of the crater, whose walls have here a more gradual slope, and are covered with trees and vegetation.

At this time the lake was doubtless at its lowest level, it being the end of the longer dry season, when there had not been a drop of rain for four months. There is little dew-fall in this region, at this season practically none.

The highest level reached by the lake is plainly indicated by a deposit or incrustation of some salt, held generally in solution, and left by the retiring waters after flood-time. It is also approximately marked by the vegetation. These indications show the high-water line to be a little less than 3 feet above its level at the time of our visit.

The few rocks that jut out from the margin below the surface are covered with an extremely slippery slime, making it impossible to obtain any foothold upon them in landing.

I estimated the age of the larger acacia and sycamore trees at from 100 to 150 years; but for the constant water supply at their roots, they could never, however, have attained their present proportions in so shallow a soil. The disintegration of the lava rock has also a remarkably fresh appearance, and on the upper rim of the crater nothing but a few stunted thorns can find sustenance.

An Appendix* is annexed, giving a scientific analysis and description of the lava rocks composing the inner and outer crust of the crater, the water of the lake, and the deposit left thereby on the margin.

Within the crater there were no signs of any decayed vegetation; certainly none of any former generation of tree growth. Without, the plain is strewn with blocks of stone, which were evidently ejected from it during its eruption; these presented signs of the recent action of volcanic fires.

With so large a surface exposed to the rays of a tropical sun, and to an atmosphere

of considerably higher temperature than its waters, with neither rain, dew, affluent, or other visible means of replenishment often for months together, it is difficult to understand how the lake so nearly retains its level, unless it be fed by direct subterranean communication with another large and permanent body of water such as one might expect to find within the crater of Kilimanjaro. The presence of perpetual snow daily exposed to the sun for a distance of some 4,000 feet upon the inner slopes of this mountain, whose crater must measure little less than 7 miles in diameter, would alone account for the existence of such a water storage, and the position of such a lake, surrounded as it would be by the eternal shade of a circular and nearly perpendicular precipice over 3 miles in height, would at once explain the almost inappreciable effect of the evaporation which must always be going on from the smaller lake.

If, however, the above conjecture be well founded, we may expect to discover on further observation that an annual rise in the level of Lake Nakurta takes place in the hot season, when the sun would exert a very considerable melting power over the vast fields of ice and snow which clothe the upper slopes of the neighbouring mountain.

The walls of the crater of Nakurta are very thin, and the utilization of the waters of the lake would therefore be a simple and inexpensive engineering work.

The arid plain which extends for 50 miles from the east of Taveta forest, sloping gradually down to the base of the Teita hills, could be thus irrigated—at any rate an unfailing water supply for a railway through this district could be readily insured.

The southern portion of the great Masai plain was next visited and its capabilities examined as far as possible in the limited time at disposal. The daily marches, however, never extended beyond 15 miles from safe cover, it not having been considered prudent to camp at night in the open plain, as by this time (3rd to 10th September) it is necessary always to guard against chance collision with predatory bands of Masai. As it was, while returning to Taveta we came across one party numbering about 1,000 of these savages encamped in a wood which commanded the route, but our ranks were immediately closed up and we were allowed to pass unmolested; doubtless our 100 rifles, which could readily be counted, decided them not to risk an attack.

The Masai plain has here an altitude of about 3,000 feet, and maintains an imperceptible rise for over 100 miles to the north-west. It is bounded on the west by the Ukamba Mountains, which were generally visible from our camps, stretching away northwards towards Mount Kenia. At this point the plain is about 50 miles in breadth, and, with the exception of a few low, isolated hills, there is no break in its universal level.

Considerable streams issue from a series of springs or fountains below Rombo and Useri, the most easterly district of the Chaga country, forming sources of the Sabaki and Kilife Rivers to the east, and of the Taveta stream to the south. A deep stream issues also from a lake about 10 miles west of Rombo, furnishing the Sabaki with a perennial addition to its volume.

Vegetation here, in the vicinity of water, is of much the same description as that found in the Taveta plain; the soil is light and friable, not so rich as to the south of the mountain, nor is the rainfall sufficient to support large trees, which only exist on or near the banks of the springs and streams. The plain is, however, everywhere carpeted with a similar pasture to that met with around Taveta, but it was now the end of the dry season, and the grass-seed had ripened, the stalks having turned of a pale yellow hue, giving an appearance to the country somewhat resembling a vast field of ripe corn.

The eastern Chaga tribes daily descended in large numbers to cut this grass for their cattle; they stated that, although the fodder found on the mountain was much greener and more succulent, yet that from the plains was more wholesome and nutritious. At the first sign of the advent of the lesser rains the natives always set fire to the plains, and the immense herds of buffalo and antelope which inhabit it remove temporarily to the mountain slopes or to the more humid valleys of Arusha, returning when the young grass, which quickly shoots up, is high enough for feeding.

To all appearance this region is suited for wheat cultivation; it has the necessary elevation, the soil is adapted for the purpose, and though the rainfall is comparatively small, it is evidently sufficient for sustaining and maturing grass of fine quality, two crops of which are produced annually.

The wheat-growing capacity of this plain (and of another to the north) might readily be tested by any one experienced in Indian wheat cultivation so soon as arrange-

ments have been completed for rendering fairly safe the more important positions within the British zone.

So far as could be estimated during a brief visit, the southern Masai plain contains at least 4,000 square miles available for cultivation. Its climate is considerably colder than that of the Taveta plain, the lower temperature being due apparently to the cool breezes which come down from the eastern slopes of Kilimanjaro, and to condensations of cloud which form almost daily on this side of the mountain, and spread across the plain to the west, the sky being from this cause generally more or less overcast from about 11 to 3 during the day.

The temperature ranged during our visit from 58 to 72 degrees, except for an hour or two about noon on exceptionally bright days, when it rose to 80 degrees. Mr. Martin, who has been here at each season, states that it is only slightly higher during the hot season.

This country is undoubtedly one of the most salubrious in the Tropics, probably in the world; the air of the plain is dry, bracing, and extremely pure, and the elevation is sufficient only to insure the exhilarating qualities of a mountain atmosphere without any of its ill effects either on man or vegetation. Were the country settled it might at once become a permanent settlement for British colonists, as well as the centre of a new trade.

Should the rainfall of this district prove inadequate for profitable wheat cultivation, there is a far more extensive plateau to the north, which has already been referred to, possessing in a high degree all the essential conditions of soil and climate for that purpose. It commences at the southern end of the Mau escarpment, and stretches away to the north-west towards the Victoria Lake. Mr. Thomson, and the few other travellers who have passed through this region, describe its climate as being quite European. It has an elevation of from 3,500 to 4,500 feet, with a higher and more regular rainfall than the more southern plain, but, judging from the rich pasture which clothes the country, it should not be too wet for successful wheat-growing.

It is more undulating than the great Masai plain, and many of its more wooded districts are populated by robust and independent agricultural tribes, who are able to hold their own against the Masai. Mr. Thomson's description of the abundance which reigns wherever these colonies exist is fully confirmed by native travellers who have repeatedly visited this region.

A railway to this plateau would extend to 300 miles, and, as it must pass through the heart of the Masai country, the problem of tranquillizing these savages would have to be successfully solved before such an undertaking could be carried out.

In the meantime, should a railway to the interior be commenced, it would be near the Useri fountains that its first terminus would be fixed pending any extension in the direction of the Victoria and Albert Lakes, which, when completed, would connect the whole of the southern provinces of the Soudan with the port of Mombasa.

An examination of the country lying between this point and the coast had previously convinced me that by adopting this line all natural difficulties would be avoided, and that a railway which in any other part of Tropical Africa would prove difficult and costly as an engineering work might here be constructed cheaply as well as with exceptional facility.

After the more complete observations now obtained from the higher peaks of the Teita range, and from sufficiently elevated stations upon and around Kilimanjaro, the importance of these advantages became still more apparent. It is, indeed, impossible to imagine a tract of country comprising almost throughout its extent more perfect natural facilities for the construction, and what is of still greater importance, for the cheap maintenance, of a railway line.

Although unable to prepare a scientific account of the route to be traversed, it may be well to give a more full description of it than that which was included in my Preliminary Report.

The line would start either from the ancient port of Mombasa, which could be connected with the mainland by a viaduct across the shallow strait of Makupa, or from Ras Mawe Ya Ulili, a small promontory on the mainland itself, where a natural jetty of massive rocks and boulders lies steep-to at one of the most sheltered reaches of the fine western harbour,* where there is abundant space for the largest steam-ships to anchor surrounded everywhere by a depth of 8 fathoms.

* A plan of this harbour is inserted on the Map accompanying this Report, and some notes regarding it appear in Appendix III.

The coast stands here about 40 feet above high-water mark, and slopes gradually upwards towards the Rabai hills.

The first 15 miles of the route are broken by the normal depressions of an African maritime region, and this would necessitate some rather deep cuttings and corresponding embankments in order to avoid change of level; slight gradients would, however, reduce such works to an ordinary size.

The Rabai hills, at the pass 2 miles south of the Church Mission Station, over which the native road passes, has an altitude of 700 feet, but 5 miles further south is another pass about 250 feet lower, with a more gradual slope towards both the coast and interior. After passing this point there would be still a few miles of similar country to cross, but thereafter, with the exception of a slight détour in clearing Mount Kisigao, a direct and level tract, with an almost imperceptible rise, extends over firm naturally drained ground, without a hill, river, swamp, or engineering difficulty of any kind, right up to the Useri springs at the north-eastern base of Kilimanjaro, elevated 3,000 feet above the sea.

This route keeps well within the British zone throughout its extent of 160 miles, the old trade route being about 220 miles in length.

The underlying strata of porous stone, which has been already described, insures so rapid and thorough a drainage along the greater portion of this line that a railway of medium gauge would require no special preparation of the ground, and the costly work of ballasting and draining might safely be dispensed with.

The hardwood timber scattered along the plain could be readily felled, and might be utilized both for sleepers and fuel.* The short park-like pasture once removed would take years to renew itself even were the traffic too small to keep it under altogether; indeed, old native paths, which intersect the country in every direction, look to be quite quite freshly trodden, though often disused for many years. The water supply has already been fully discussed in describing the upward march.

At the risk of being charged with too great persistence, I would again suggest that no miniature railway should be attempted. One of less than metre gauge would always be liable to removal by the natives, to displacement during the storms of the rainy season, and to the heavy expenses of caretaking and repair which would not only soon counterbalance the smaller initial outlay, but would also become a permanent extra charge. It is, moreover, doubtful whether a miniature line could be securely fixed without the prior construction of an artificial bed for it to rest on; even in Zanzibar, where such a line has been in use for many years, the line and plant are always under repair, yet never in an efficient state for moderately heavy traffic.

The country surrounding the central *ad interim* terminus has been described; should any part of it prove to be a wheat country, we possess within the British zone, only half a day's railway journey from the finest port on the East African coast, a compact district less than one-third the distance from the place of shipment than are the most favourably situated grain-producing provinces of India. Should it prove otherwise, we have still the elevated and healthy neighbouring plains where British emigrants may find a new and inexpensive field for the cultivation of the higher class of tropical produce, while the area of wheat cultivation would merely be shifted from 100 to 150 miles further inland, where, in lieu of a limited district of some 2,500,000 acres, the land available would be practically unlimited.

The large share of attention that has been devoted to the railway question in this and former Reports has been owing to a conviction that the resources of the fine country now, in face of many difficulties, secured to British influence, must remain practically worthless to us unless developed by railway communication; and, on the other hand, that British enterprise, supplemented by such an undertaking, will, ere long, open up a new and vast field for emigration, and an important market for our commerce, such as our statesmen, capitalists, manufacturers, and skilled artisans are so anxiously seeking.

The subject of emigration may best be discussed when dealing with the difficulties to be overcome during the work of opening up the British zone.

In looking at the railway question in its commercial aspect, it is important to notice that there is no production, either indigenous or capable of introduction, except ivory, that will repay the cost of any other method of conveyance from the interior,

* Were a railway commenced at once, it would probably be expedient to construct the line in sections of steel rails, chairs, and sleepers in one piece. The immense saving in the cost of labour that would be thus effected, and the extra stability gained, would, at the present extremely low price of iron, almost counterbalance the greater cost of material.

and it is certain that the most systematic collection of this product will never assist the permanent development of East Africa, for even if we estimate that the annual trade in ivory may be increased to the extent of 300 tons, anything approaching such a quantity would inevitably exhaust the whole supply from this direction within twenty years.

With railway communication, however, there would be a considerable list of such productions:—

Indian corn, hides, indiarubber, cotton, copal, sweet gums, wax, honey, aloes, aloe fibres, oil seeds, and orchella may be mentioned among the native products, and, in the course of three or four years, some if not all of the following introduced productions would be added: tea, chocolate, coffee, vanilla, pepper, tobacco, opium, carub-beans, cinchona, and wines.*

It may be estimated that manufactured goods of about two-thirds the local value of these exports would be introduced and distributed throughout the country, money payments being unknown in the interior. This calculation, however, might readily become subject to modification in connection with immigration and other causes.

A former Report on the best means for developing this region is annexed in the Appendix; it contains further particulars regarding the collection of indigenous products, and, during my recent tour, I have seen no reason to alter the general tenour of those remarks, though personal examination of the country has led to an amendment of some details. The nature of such modifications has been indicated in this Report.

The adaptability of the upland region for wheat is also a subject of great practical importance, for, were this once proved, the question of an immediate remunerative return on a railway line, such as has been advocated, would be set at rest. It may be well, therefore, here to recur more fully to the subject of wheat cultivation.

It has been found that wheat may be profitably grown on all tropical plateaux, provided there is even a short rainy season and sufficient elevation.

A rainfall of from 8 to 45 inches yields profitable crops in India, and a very small and irregular fall has recently been found sufficient on the sub-tropical highlands of Northern Australia.

In the large wheat-producing provinces of India, such as the Punjab and North-west Provinces, the altitude of the elevated plateaux ranges from 600 to 1,800 feet, but nearer the Equator, as in Mysore and the Nilgherries, an altitude of from 2,000 to 3,000 feet is more suitable. In the latter, however, are no large plateaux, and the area adapted to wheat produces only sufficient for the wants of the country.

In India wheat is sown in September to December, and reaped in March and April, reaching the European market in May or June. The provinces where it is principally grown are situated from 600 to 1,200 miles from the ports of shipment. Before, however, the Indus Valley Railway was constructed, Calcutta was the principal port for grain shipments, and the distance of the overland journey was considerably greater, yet, wherever there was railway communication, the cultivation of wheat paid the grower. Since the opening of the Bombay and Kurrachee lines wheat has become India's most important export, affording, moreover, permanent employment for millions of the population.

It is to be noted that most of the more recently constructed wheat-carrying lines have adopted the 5 ft. 6 in. gauge, and none of the regular grain-carrying railways have been made of less than metre gauge.

In the uplands of Eastern Africa wheat would be sown towards the close of May, when the rains were diminishing, and reaped in September. It would thus reach the European markets early in November, when there would be no immediate competition with Indian grain.

The distance from the port of shipment of the East African wheat-producing districts would be from 180 to 350 miles, that of the sea voyage about the same as from Bombay, or a little less than from Kurrachee.

The latest official statistics of the Indian wheat trade show that since the extension of railway communication the export of this cereal, which ten years since was only 2,000,000 cwt., has gradually increased to 21,000,000 cwt., of the value of ₹8,000,000 rupees.

There are only three provinces in India that can compare, in regard to facility of

* Throughout this district the wild vine flourishes most luxuriantly; the grapes it bears, which in all other parts of Africa I had visited are very small, and so acrid as to be altogether inedible, here hang in profuse clusters of about the same weight as those found in an ordinary French vineyard, the fruit being of similar size and appearance. Though too acid to be agreeable, it is not acrid.

F.O. 403/206

BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PERMISSION OF THE
PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE, LONDON

carriage, with the great plateaux of the British zone in East Africa were the latter provided with railway communications, and even these are situated from two to three times the distance from the port of shipment, and it has been ascertained that the export of wheat from this country increases or decreases *pro rata* according to the charge for railway freight.*

The provinces above alluded are the Punjab, the North-west Provinces, and the Central Provinces.

The official Returns for 1885-86 show that in the two former provinces, which may be classed together, the rainfall in the thirty principal districts, having each more than 150,000 acres under wheat, ranged from 8.8 to 48 inches, only three districts obtaining more than 36 inches, while a third of the whole averaged less than 20 inches rainfall.

The elevation above the sea of these thirty districts ranged from 572 to 1,652 feet, and it is certain that the fierce solar heat to which the whole of these lands is exposed, except during the height of the rains, would necessitate a far heavier rainfall than would be required in the more elevated plateau of Eastern Tropical Africa.

A large proportion of these provinces is, however, under partial irrigation, and manure is employed to some extent, but in the more southern Central Provinces, where the population is scantier, neither irrigation nor fertilization are practised.

The rainfall here ranges from 28 to 58 inches, but the temperature is so high that, except during the rains, the soil almost resembles brick. I have seen the thermometer in this province standing at 105 degrees in the shade at the end of March, the close of the cold season, a temperature wholly unknown during the hottest season in any part of the African plains, much less in the highlands.

The Central Provinces have now 4,000,000 acres under wheat, and though the distance to Bombay by rail is over 700 miles, the export trade is rapidly increasing.

It has been conclusively proved by observations in this and other Indian provinces that, once the deterioration of soil which universally follows the uninterrupted sowing of wheat has proceeded to a certain point, the capabilities of the land remain almost stationary. In the Central Provinces the yield sixty years ago, when wheat cultivation was introduced, was 16 bushels to the acre, but this outturn decreased forty years since to 10 bushels, since which the deterioration has been imperceptible.

Long, however, before deterioration of land even commences on the virgin soil of the East African plateaux the Masai tribes will have been tranquillized, and there will be ready at hand an unfailing supply of bone-dust, the best fertilizer for cereals, derived from the millions of cattle which are annually slaughtered by this race.

For the reasons here stated, as well as for those mentioned in describing the African highlands, we may confidently anticipate that some, if not all, of the uplands of the British zone will prove eminently adapted for wheat-growing on a large scale, and, in commencing its cultivation in East Africa, there need be no danger of repeating errors which have been committed throughout India, such as the planting of mixed and inferior seed, bad storage, and the employment of primitive methods of threshing and cleaning, errors which have caused Indian grain to compete at a great disadvantage with that of America and Russia.

In short, if wheat can be grown in the British zone of East Africa, and its cultivation be undertaken in the systematic manner which is essential to the success of all modern industries, there can be no doubt that the new region which is the subject of this Report may, so soon as railway communication is established, produce, in conjunction with India, all the wheat that is required by the United Kingdom.

In a Report on depression of trade, furnished four years since by order of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, I ventured to predict that Great Britain must shortly fail to compete with tropical regions in the production of cereals. Recent Reports of practical men both in France and England appear to indicate that this prediction may be extended to the greater part of Europe, and, if this change be inevitable, we shall have everything to gain by being first in the field by utilizing the splendid tropical highlands of the British zone for supplementing our food supply and retaining that supply under our own control, a measure which is rendered practicable by the recent concessions granted to us by the late Sultan of Zanzibar.

* The fact that India now supplies native coal for most of her railways must, as that supply develops, tell greatly in her favour in this respect. There is no reason to anticipate, however, that East Africa will prove deficient in this mineral; there are indications of coal in the Taveta district, and some years since Sir John Kirk found considerable deposits of bitumen in the Geriama country immediately north of Mombasa district, indicating the presence either of coal or petroleum there.

Whatever may be the future of wheat in the British zone, there can be no doubt whatever as to the adaptability of a very considerable portion of its soil for the growth of Indian corn.

England now imports annually 31,500,000 cwt. of this cereal, only 50,000 cwt. of which is contributed by India. A large proportion of this vast trade cannot fail to be absorbed by the region now placed under British influence so soon as it possesses railway communications.

This Report deals directly only with a comparatively small portion of the British zone; wherever circumstances permitted, its resources were estimated from personal examination; when, however, information derived from native sources had to be relied on, every care was taken to check its value.

It should be borne in mind that throughout its extent this country is devoid of any vestige of civilization, that it either consists of vast plains scoured at intervals by predatory bands of the Masai, or of isolated forest strongholds in which are shut up sparse and utterly barbarous populations who, being without any foreign trade, have paid no attention to the natural productions of the country, except so far as they may come within their personal wants, and who are consequently unable to appreciate their value or afford any clue to their existence.

It will therefore be obvious that the conclusions arrived at during a first and only brief visit to such a region must necessarily be to a considerable extent conjectural, and it will be apparent that further exploration and detailed examination by experts on a more extensive scale will have to be undertaken before any comprehensive scheme of development can be matured.

It is not, however, merely to the sphere actually assigned to our influence by the text of the Anglo-German Agreement that our attention should now be directed. Even that document itself would appear to imply a far more extended scope both for British and German enterprise than that included in the lines of demarcation laid down, but a further consideration of this delimitation in connection with the Map of Africa will make it very clear that the trade communications of the most valuable portion of Tropical Africa, including such of the most fertile and healthy uplands as are situated in convenient proximity to its more accessible harbours, must eventually pass through the British zone. Once a railway is constructed to the shores of the Victoria Lake, a direct distance of only 360 miles, the trade of Tanganyika, Manyema, Muta Nzige, and Karagwe will certainly gravitate towards this point, while a steamship on the lake, and a short supplementary line between it and Lake Albert, would place us immediately on the navigable waters of the Nile, and the whole trade of the Southern Soudan, as far as any rate as the cataracts of Dufli, would be permanently secured. Uganda, Unyoro, Usoga, and the richer ivory countries to the north—countries which there is reason to believe supplied ancient civilized communities with both minerals and gems—will also come directly within our communications; indeed, the valuable products of these countries have lain dormant hitherto only for the want of access to them.

There may be a few native Chiefs, such as Mwanga and Kabrega, under the influence of the desperate band of Arab slave-dealers who have been compelled by our action to move further and further inland in order to carry on their nefarious traffic undisturbed, who will attempt to thwart all progress, but it is certain that the native populations of the far interior will hail with gratitude the establishment of European trade, and the advent of equitable laws and comparative order where for generations neither life nor property have been for a moment secure.

It has been owing only to the wily counsels of these Arab and half-caste adventurers, and to the support they have afforded the Chiefs with whom they have associated themselves in supplying fire-arms and ammunition, that the native populations of such countries as Uganda and Unyoro have gone on submitting to the wholesale robbery and murder by which their rulers have enriched themselves and cowed their people. Under their rule there is little hope for any amendment; on the contrary, as we have recently seen in the case of Mwanga and his imitators, the increasing consciousness of power only leads them on from bad to worse, until, losing all control over themselves, every species of outrage and inhuman cruelty towards both their subjects and strangers become habitual, if not a mere pastime, to them.

It is this type of African Chief who most readily becomes the tool and coadjutor of the worst class of slave-dealer, and only when they are removed from the land will the suppression of the Slave Trade in the interior become practicable.

In concluding this Report, it is necessary that the difficulties which will have to be contended with during the opening up and development of the region assigned to

British influence should be clearly pointed out, and that the best means for overcoming them should be indicated, and on these points our information is sufficiently accurate to speak with confidence.

Those who undertake this work will, almost at the outset, have two important considerations forced upon them:—

1. The impossibility of making any useful progress whilst the conditions at present existing among the Masai tribes are permitted to continue unchanged.
2. The dearth of native labour.

Both these difficulties are of a serious nature, the latter especially so. Looked at from a narrow point of view, or in an irresolute spirit, they will seem insuperable, and if dealt with in either way they will inevitably prove so. In the past, however, difficulties of far greater magnitude have been successfully overcome by British enterprise, and we have now the advantage of a lengthened experience to guide and enable us to avoid errors which have often delayed and stultified our best efforts for the development of civilization and commerce among primitive races.

A careful consideration of these questions during fifteen years' experience in East Africa had convinced me that, if dealt with systematically and without hesitation, we may hope for complete success in solving the difficulties, and my recent journey has in every way strengthened this conviction.

In deciding on the course to adopt in dealing with the Masai, it may be well first to look at the position and character of that nation, the influence it at present exerts in East Africa, and the obligation we may be under to interfere with that influence.

The Masai are a purely pastoral, nomadic race, differing, however, in some important respects from every other people. They inhabit a considerable portion of the elevated plateau lying between the Victoria Lake and the East Coast. Roughly, they may be said to occupy more or less permanently that part of these highlands which has an altitude of from 2,500 to 6,000 feet, but wherever mountain ranges or extensive forests break up or confine the pastoral plains, they are generally either unwilling or unable to establish themselves. Mr. Joseph Thomson estimates the population of this nation at about 2,000,000, but careful inquiry would lead me to consider this, at the present time, far too high an estimate. They have neither Ruler nor tribal Chiefs; such cohesion as exists among them seems to owe its origin to the semi-religious authority of their leading soothsayer, whom all the tribes consult previous to commencing their annual cattle-raids, which, so far as the warrior class is concerned, constitute the main business of life. In return for the benefits supposed to be derived from his incantations, a recognized share of the spoil is reserved for their high priest. The creed appears to be purely a superstitious one, having no higher aim than the deprecation of undefined spirits of evil, who are believed to have the power of influencing bad, and possibly good luck.

I found it impossible, with the force at my disposal, to visit 'Mbatien, the Chief Priest, whose town is about 60 miles north of Kilimanjaro; I saw sufficient, however, to convince me that no friendly overtures would be accepted by the great warrior class unless they came through, and were viewed favourably by, this man 'Mbatien.

In all ordinary matters the Masai are ruled by custom, which, among the warriors, is decided by the elected, and often temporary, leader of each band. Among the married class such affairs are settled patriarchally by the Elders. As a race they are remarkable for their fine physique, the men being commonly considerably above 6 feet in height, and the women tall in proportion.

The Masai have a dislike as well as contempt for all other races. None but large and well-armed caravans of Arab and Swahili traders dare enter their country, for the warriors know no restraint, and the murder of strangers is considered mere pastime or practice for the younger members of the class who must lose no opportunity for becoming inured to bloodshed.

After marriage the Masai warrior enters the community in charge of the Elders, who, with the married women and their families, live quite apart from the unmarried men. The women keep up trading relations with adjacent agricultural tribes, from whom they procure the vegetable diet that the warrior is denied. It is tacitly understood that neither disputes nor even hostilities between the tribes shall ever interfere with these trading relations; women may therefore pass throughout the country in perfect safety at any time.

The Elders have a certain influence over the warriors, but they would not venture to enter into negotiations with strangers; and, as the bulk of the spoils derived from cattle-raids falls to their share, they would be unlikely to entertain any suggestion for

the discontinuance of the ancient custom of annually devastating the lands of the coast tribes.

The warriors reside in temporary camps with the unmarried adult women. Even in time of peace they are restricted to a meat diet, but may drink uncooked milk mixed with blood. When training for war or for a raid they eat only raw beef, with which they gorge themselves under an impression that it increases their savage and reckless ferocity. When travelling outside their own frontier they invariably spear every man, woman, and child they come across, regardless of age or sex, with the sole exception of women of tribes they have trading relations with.

Until recently the various tribes were engaged in continual internecine wars apparently undertaken merely for the insatiable love of fighting and greed for cattle. Such hostilities were conducted under well-defined rules and with considerable chivalry; and even in attacking a caravan, they send a courteous challenge and state at what hour they propose to make their attack.

Owing to the intertribal wars the race has greatly diminished in numbers, and the remnants of the numerous tribes that were thus annihilated have settled in adjacent countries where, finding no scope for nomadic habits, they have taken to agriculture, though still to a great extent retaining their social customs and dress. These tribes have taken the name of "Wakwavi;" they admit strangers into their community, and often intermarry with them. As a rule they have become peaceable, and are generally remarkable for honesty.

In the very heart of the magnificent region so recently placed under British influence we shall thus be confronted by vast hordes of bloodthirsty savages of abnormal ferocity, men in fact who live for little else than murder and robbery, and who are all the more formidable owing to their splendid physique and universal bravery. These savages not only bar the way wherever the British zone may best be traversed, but they also continually harass and devastate the countries through which its communications pass, all the way down to the coast, even entering the coast towns and lifting the cattle of Zanzibar subjects under the very noses of the Sultan's officials.

It is certain that no British authority could allow such proceedings to go on unchecked after once assuming any responsibility for the administration of the country, and, in view of the fact alone that the Anglo-German Agreement has defined this region as under British influence, it is important that so serious an evil should cease.

There are only two practicable means of stopping these Masai raids; either of these, however, would result in rendering the Masai country safe for travellers and its development easy.

The first is the negotiation of a Treaty with 'Mbatien for the stoppage of all murder and rapine. It is certain that such an Agreement would have to be accompanied by conditions making it to the interest of this personage, as well as of the most influential tribes, to act up to their engagements; and it is probable that only a large periodical subsidy would suffice for this purpose. While appreciating the difficulties that lie in the way of success in this direction, I am by no means inclined to look upon it as hopeless; the negotiator, however, while sparing no labour or energy in the endeavour, must be fully prepared for failure through the impossibility of overcoming the intense pride and tenacity of custom which imbues this race.

The alternative would then be coercion, and the Masai would quickly succumb to a series of carefully planned attacks, for they neither possess nor understand guns, and once they realized that they were overmatched they would give way altogether. They are already beginning to have an undefined dread of fire-arms in the hands of Europeans, though caring little for the trade guns of native caravans. I am convinced, however, that if coercion become necessary, it may most effectually be applied by dealing with their herds in a way involving little or no bloodshed. The employment of a small troop of mounted police, such as recently proved so efficient in South Africa, would suffice for the purpose. From eighty to a hundred trained men experienced in a cattle country could promptly drive off every head of cattle from each district in succession, leaving the warriors wholly at their mercy, for they could not exist over the third day without their herds, which form their only food supply. A force of this nature, acting in a grass country, could, moreover, readily prevent the junction of any but very adjacent tribes, and even were large bodies to concentrate, they would soon discover their utter impotence, for it would be impossible long to pasture and water their herds in face of a mounted force armed with repeating carbines with whom they could never come to close quarters.

Were such a troop to accompany the force of 300 selected natives which would be indispensable for guarding an expedition to 'Mbatien's, there can be no doubt as to the final result, whether negotiation proved successful or otherwise.

There would be a number of exceptional details in regard to such an expedition which it would be important not to neglect, but it is unnecessary to enter into this subject here; a few words in regard to the composition of the force required may, however, be added.

Wherever the Masai can maintain themselves in any numbers the climate is likely to be good and the conditions of the country most favourable for a mounted force. A mounted troop of about eighty Englishmen is to be recommended for service such as that indicated. Indian troopers would scarcely be handy enough for managing Masai cattle, but both the Northern Somalis and some of the Soudan tribes might be utilized for such operations if their courage and coolness in facing such adversaries as the Masai could be relied upon. Hardy ponies of sufficient size could be obtained from the North Somali country, and probably also from Abyssinia, at very moderate prices.

It would be an immense advantage, were it possible, to attach about 100 trained Nubians to the force of Zanzibar men, who, though exceptionally good porters, are deficient in steadiness in face of danger.

I would strongly advocate the employment of donkeys for portage on the Masai plains and wherever the climate is fairly dry. Thousands of hardy animals, able to march long distances under loads of 140 lbs., can be procured at very low prices both among the Masai and the Northern Wakamba tribes. From four to six baggage donkeys can easily be taken charge of by one Zanzibar porter, who if employed as a carrier, could only be relied on to carry 45 lbs., and even this load would greatly reduce his efficiency as a guard. In event of attack or a sudden scare, donkeys, if deserted by their attendants, would bolt and generally remain congregated at no great distance until they recognized the voices of those in charge of them; they require no halters or ropes, either during the march or in camp. They readily feed, and maintain their health on stunted grass and herbage that few other animals would touch; they soon get into training, and are then well able to bear thirst.*

The dearth of labour, which must prove a serious difficulty in developing Eastern Tropical Africa, exists universally both among its pastoral and agricultural tribes. No doubt this evil has been greatly enhanced by centuries of unchecked Slave Trade, but it is certain also that aversion, if not inability, for regular and sustained work is an inherent defect in the African character, particularly among natives of Tropical Africa. The conditions under which an African community commonly exists would fully account for this lethargy. It would be a digression here to enter at length into this subject, but a conviction before expressed, which long experience has strengthened, may be repeated, that whilst it continues possible for the African native to pursue the life of a mere animal, with neither anxiety for the future nor present responsibility, in short, so long as he can raise fairly productive crops sufficing for his food supply with no other labour than sowing his unploughed land with the help of a pointed stick, so long as he has neither taxes nor burdens on his land to meet nor is liable for any State service, he will be more than content merely to live on as his forefathers, and will decline all regular employment. Had the Slave-Trade spared the populations of this region, it would still, therefore, have been hopeless to expect the assistance of native labour in anything like a sufficient amount for the requirements of European enterprise.

If, then, cultivation, or any other industry, on a scale sufficient to afford inducement for the construction of railway communications, the only condition which will render European settlement profitable, is to be undertaken, we must at once seek some other source which may supply labour for the British zone. It is to be feared that there are only two directions to which we can look for this purpose, namely, India and China.

There can be little doubt that the greater part of the region dealt with in this Report would prove attractive to Chinese immigrants, but there are difficult questions in connection with Chinese labour which might make the experiment of employing this race in Africa a hazardous one. Until, at any rate, the administration of the countries under our influence has been fully established, it would be impossible, after

* Permanent stations, impregnable against attacks of the Masai, should be immediately established at intervals of about 50 miles. The garrisons of these fortified posts should be composed of not less than 40 well armed and trustworthy natives under a European superintendent. They would find ample occupation during the first year in the completion of simple defensive works, safe water storage, roads, &c.

their introduction, to retain any control over their actions, and were they once to commence settling among the natives of the interior without such control, the future of African development might be imperilled.

In connection with the employment of Indian labour there are no such objections, neither would there appear to be any impediments in the way of its immediate introduction; on the contrary, in view of the conditions under which India, at the present juncture, is seeking a safe and suitable outlet for surplus population, it seems certain that the best interests both of India and Tropical Africa would be greatly furthered by such a measure.

From the most recent statistics published by the Government of India, in connection with the subject of Indian emigration, it would appear that during the previous ten years the annual emigration of natives of India had averaged 100,000; it would also appear that this number is now rapidly decreasing. Among the causes which are leading to this suspension of emigration are the veto placed by Government on the enlistment of coolies by foreign Colonies which decline to give the required guarantees; the permanent completion of the requirements in this direction of some of our own labour-hiring Settlements; the decay of sugar and similar industries in others; and the general depression of trade throughout the produce markets of Europe and America. The fact that this falling-off in the demand for Indian labour is becoming a source of serious anxiety to those intrusted with the administration of British India is shown by the recent appointment of a Special Committee by the Council of India to consider what steps can be taken to remedy it.

From a close examination of the statistics, indications will be found that India has a far larger capacity for supplying native labour abroad than would appear on the surface of official Reports, and could her Government be fully satisfied in regard to the treatment and future of permanent emigrants to a new country, it may be anticipated that they would welcome such an outlet for the increasing population under their rule.

The scheme of emigration I would advocate seems likely to meet exactly the requirements which would satisfy the Government of India, while, as a field for immigration and permanent settlement, there is much in connection with the British zone of East Africa that must especially commend it to natives of India as well as to their rulers. For more than a century colonies of merchants from Western India have been gradually establishing themselves along the East Coast of Africa. The number of these traders who with their families and servants are now domiciled in Zanzibar and the adjacent littoral is not less than 7,000. This large Colony is very wealthy; the capital which has opened up and sustained the extensive commerce existing with the interior, with Europe and India, as well as a considerable home trade, is theirs, the most valuable land and house property both in Zanzibar and the large coast towns is in their possession, and, wherever throughout the interior Arab caravans have penetrated they have correspondents and customers. But they are essentially traders, and have been too timid to settle inland where hitherto there has been no established rule nor even ordinary safety.

The first rumours, however, of the changes indicated by the Anglo-German Agreement found their enterprise fully awake, and every foot of ground that could be purchased in the coast towns assigned to British influence was promptly secured by them. They are now only awaiting some signs of the advent of a civilized administration before exploiting the inland region and making arrangements for establishing themselves at the most advantageous points for trade.

These colonists are peculiarly loyal to the British Crown, and the isolated position they have so long occupied in the midst of strangers in a foreign country has tended to make them hold together, notwithstanding great differences of creed and social custom. Owing to the same cause they have become essentially a law-abiding people, leaning in everything upon the British authorities, from whom they have for generations received a very real protection, and under whom they have enjoyed a patriarchal rule that has at the same time been exceptionally strong because the powers intrusted to those who administered it have been necessarily ample. It is probably just such a Colony as this that the Government of India would most confidently see augmented and extended by emigration from India, and now that the country of their adoption, and the inland region adjoining it, are to come under British control, there can be little doubt that the necessary guarantees in regard to the treatment of such emigrants can readily be afforded.

The countries which the immigrants would occupy afford ample garden ground for personal cultivation, as well as pasturage for household flocks and milch cows,

advantages which are looked upon as essential by the emigration authorities, and the eminent salubrity of the climate would soon improve the physique of such races as at present overcrowd the low humid districts of Bengal and Madras.

The work of administration should prove far from costly, but it would be unsafe to delay taking immediate measures for upholding constituted authority and preventing collisions between settlers and the native races. A little extension of the arrangements above suggested would suffice for keeping the various tribes inhabiting the accessible portions of the British zone well in hand, and the taxation which would necessarily accompany such measures need never be onerous. In view of recent international engagements, particularly of the Berlin General Act, it is probable, however, that such imposts could only fall directly on land and the actual products yielded by it.

By the time the British zone had been properly explored and its capabilities ascertained Indian immigrants would find their brethren of East Africa fully prepared to assist them wherever reasonable security could be afforded; and should the Government of India find reason to approve of an extensive scheme of immigration there will be ample scope for the settlement of the Zamindar as well as of the Rayat classes without the necessity for our incurring a single shilling of that expenditure in the Military and Public Works Departments, or any of the heavy responsibilities which were forced upon us in India, where the rule over an immense population was transferred to us under very different circumstances.

It is, in fact, the want of population existing almost throughout the fertile and healthy upland regions between the coast and the great lakes of Central Africa that now seems to offer the very opening that India seeks, and the space available is so vast both in these uplands and in those beyond the lakes that this opening will continuously extend itself from year to year as British enterprise develops what is practically a new continent.

The subject of native labour, together with that of Indian emigration, which is essentially combined with it, is of such paramount importance in connection with the British zone that it has been considered at some length; that of the emigration and settlement of British subjects from the United Kingdom may be noticed more briefly, as it involves no new questions beyond those incident to its obvious association with the labour supply.

Should the estimate formed in this Report regarding the capabilities of the British zone prove to be fairly correct, there is nothing except the labour difficulty to limit the settlement therein of emigrants from Great Britain and Ireland; on the contrary, subject to a moderate land revenue, free grants of land may be offered to all in a position to settle wherever railway communications are to be established. If, therefore, the Indian emigration scheme be feasible, the two colonizations may best be carried out in conjunction.

It has been my aim in this Report in no way to underrate the difficulties that must be encountered in commencing the great work of opening up Tropical Africa through the development of the British zone; if, therefore, the conclusions arrived at in regard to the most effectual means of dealing with these difficulties are sound ones, it will be evident that the conditions under which this new market for trade and new field for settlement are open to us are peculiarly favourable for the advent of that British control which can both successfully and peacefully utilize them. It now only depends on British enterprise as to whether the vast resources of the most valuable region in Tropical Africa are to be developed by us or by others.

There will always be those who will demur to new undertakings, more especially where, from their nature, no tangible guarantee can be offered to the capital and energy that must be employed in order to render success possible. Great Britain, however, desires, and in the near future will greatly need, new markets, so that she can scarcely afford to let the present opportunity pass, and, although the temporary apathy of her commercial classes may have resulted in a diminished field for enterprise in connection with this East African region, there are indications that her capitalists have at length become aroused to the value and importance of that portion of it still specifically reserved by the action of our Government for their influence and energy. Unless, therefore, that courage and perseverance, which proved the best possible guarantee for our success in opening up the commerce of three continents, have in the meantime considerably deteriorated, it may be anticipated that they will not, in this instance, fail to secure for the country, before it is too late, the advantages now at their disposal.

(Signed) FREDERIC HOLMWOOD.

APPENDIX I.

Memorandum regarding some Ambiguities affecting two Points in the Boundaries delimited in the Anglo-German Agreement.

1. THE line of demarcation between the British and German spheres of influence, after passing round the northern shore of Lake Yipe, is defined in the Anglo-German Agreement as "crossing the Lumi River (Taveta Stream), after which it passes midway between the territories of Taveta and Chagga."

"Chagga" has long been a name associated by European travellers with the district of Mochi, ruled over by Mandara, and if this is the meaning here intended to be applied to it, the line is sufficiently clear, and follows the course which exactly delimits the existing western boundary of Taveta, which district is evidently meant to be wholly included within the British sphere of influence.

Unfortunately the name "Chagga" (Chaga) really includes not only Mandara's country, but all the inhabited region of Kilimanjaro, from Kibongoto on the north-west slopes, round by the south of the mountain, to Kimangelia, situated on its north-eastern spur.

Chaga thus includes some fifteen districts, of which Mochi is by no means the largest, ruled over by as many independent Chiefs or Sultans, several of whose frontiers are continuous with that of Taveta.

It must also be borne in mind that both Mochi and Taveta are districts as well as towns, and that it is to the two towns, situated about the centre of the respective districts, that the text of the Anglo-German Agreement must refer, otherwise a portion of the independent country of Kahe would be assigned to Great Britain, the greater part of which is clearly within the German zone, and the line of demarcation would strike the base of the mountain nearly in the centre of its southern face, instead of at its south-eastern angle.

The position will be rendered more clear by reference to the Map attached to this Report, in which I have taken what seems to be the only practical view of the intention of those who framed the clause in question.

2. The question which appears to be left open in connection with the delimitation of the British sphere of influence to the north is less easily disposed of.

The intention of the two Powers to include the whole delta of the Tana within the Zanzibar dominions is evident from the text of the Anglo-German Agreement, and the Commission thereafter appointed by Germany to delimit the Sultan's frontier at this point fully confirmed this intention by an official document recognizing His Highness' territory as extending to 650 yards beyond the left bank of the Ozi, thus giving to Zanzibar the entire control of that river, which is the only practicable entrance to the Tana River, although its connection with the delta appears to have been originally artificial.

In delimitating the British zone in this direction, however, the Anglo-German Agreement does not assign the River Tana to Great Britain specifically, though it practically places the whole river system within her frontier by defining her territory as "bounded on the north by a line drawn from the mouth of the Tana River, following that river or its affluents to the point of intersection of the Equator and the 38th degree of east longitude."

As there are several considerable affluents flowing into this river from the north, the lowest of which is marked on the latest German Maps at a distance of only 35 miles from its mouth, it follows that from this point, at any rate, both banks of the Tana come well within the British zone.

Why, if by "the mouth of the Tana" is meant the dangerous and impracticable sandbar which is without doubt its true mouth, the 20 miles of coast between it and the mouth of the Ozi should be excluded from the British zone, and yet assigned to Zanzibar, I am unable to explain. Such an arrangement would, in placing an isolated 20 miles of the left bank of the river outside of any recognized control, leave an opening for future misunderstandings. Its only other effect would be to allow the Witu traders to evade payment of the Sultan's duties at Kipini by carrying overland from this point produce coming down the river.

The profit to be derived from such a proceeding would, however, be very trivial, and it seems scarcely worth while to allow so slight an ambiguity to continue, especially now that the administration of the Ozi district has been conceded to the Imperial British East African Company.

F. H.

APPENDIX II.

Report on Water and Rock Specimens collected near Kilimanjaro, East Africa, by F. Holmwood, Esq., C.B., Her Majesty's Consul at Zanzibar.

1. *Water of Lake Nakurta.*—This water has been analyzed by Dr. Thorpe, F.R.S., who says it has a slightly acid reaction, contains about 18.2 grains of solid matter in the gallon. This consists principally of alkaline and alkaline-earth chlorides, sulphites and sulphates, together with notable quantities of silica. His detailed analysis is given in Appendix (1).

2. *"Stones from internal slopes of crater, Lake Nakurta."*—These consist of—

- (1) Fragments of basalt.
- (2) Fragments of a volcanic peperino-like conglomerate, composed of round pellets of about the size of a pea.
- (3) A crystal of black schorl.

3. *"Stone from dry ledge or shores of Nakurta Lake, apparently encrusted with some salt during high water."*—Tuff, composed of fragments of felspar, dark mica, and other fine elastic material. The outer white crust effervesces with acid, and is probably carbonate of lime.

4. "Stone from outside slope of crater."—A compact grey olivine-dolerite, composed of plagioclase feldspar in small prismatic crystals, giving lath-shaped sections, granular augite, scattered grains of magnetite, and olivine in isolated grains. The augite and feldspar are occasionally in "ophitic intergrowth." The rock is holocrystalline, there being no trace of interstitial matter visible under the microscope.

5. "Mineral found on Ndara, Teita Mountains (5,000 feet)."—A piece of magnetic iron-ore, containing a small quantity of manganese.

6. "Stone everywhere present on surface from Mombasa to Teita."—(1.) A piece of sandy shell. (2.) Fragments of common white quartz.

7. "Ironstone from Losilca, Taveta."—A beautiful variety of peridotite, composed of olivine, green hornblende, hypersthene, and iron-ore.

See note on this rock, Appendix (2).

(1.)

Analysis of Water from Lake Nakurta (Chala), Taveta, foot of Kilimanjaro, East Africa.

Preliminary Observations.

The water was slightly acid. Taste not marked.

AgNO₃ gave a slight opalescence in the cold. On warming a precipitate formed, which rapidly darkened, leaving a small quantity of a finely-divided brownish black substance (Ag or Ag₂S), which dissolved in HNO₃. A slight opalescence (Agbl) was left after the treatment with HNO₃.

Babl₂ and Hbl showed faint traces of sulphates. Babl₂ alone gave a considerable precipitate. After oxidation with Cl water and addition of Babl₂ and Hbl, the precipitate of sulphate was greater than without oxidation. Hence probably both sulphurous and sulphuric acids were present.

AmOH and Am oxalate indicated plenty of lime.

Clear filtered baryta water gave good indication of carbonates, sol. in Hbl. As, owing to presence of SO₂ and SO₃, this test was not conclusive, proved presence of CO₂ by effervescence (CO₂ smell) on addition of Hbl to residue after evaporation of 50 c.c.

Quantitative Results.

Total solid residue from evaporation of 50 c.c. 0.0130 gram, or 18.2 grains per gallon.

Consisting of SiO₂ 0.0014 " 2.0 " "

CaO 0.0020 " 2.8 " "

Kbl + Nbl 0.0054 " 7.6 " "

Magnesia also found, but this and CO₂ could not be accurately estimated, quantity of water being too small. Mg proved by Am Mg PO₄ microchemical test.

Cl in 50 c.c. 0.0023 gram, or 3.2 grains per gallon.

SO₃ not in sufficient quantity to estimate. Traces certainly present.

Determined reducing power of 10 c.c. by centinormal permanganate.

c.c.
0.15 N permanganate (of strength 1 c.c. = 0.0032 SO₂) required.

c.c.

In 70 c.c. this would be 1.05 required, or 0.0034 gr. SO₂ or 0.3 grains SO₂ per gallon.

Spectroscopic examination of the residue from 20 c.c. showed the lines of potassium, sodium, and calcium fairly strongly.

Details of Estimations.

Analysis of Residue from 50 c.c. (49.758 grams).

	Grams.
Weight of platinum dish + residue	40.3358
Weight of platinum dish	40.3228
Weight of residue	0.0130
(Or 0.26 gram per litre.)	

Residue was treated with dilute hydrochloric. Effervescence of a gas (not SO₂) smelling like CO₂.

Evaporated to dryness on water bath twice. Treated residue with a drop Hbl and distilled water and filtered.

	Grams.
Weight of platinum crucible + residue (SiO ₂) + ash (0.0007)	25.6074
Weight of crucible + ash	25.6060
Weight of silica	0.0014

Made filtrate alkaline with ammonia, no perceptible traces of hydrates of Fe and Al. Added Am oxalate and allowed to stand all night. Filtered and weighed as oxide.

	Grams.
Weight of platinum crucible, ash, and CaO	25.6076
Weight of platinum crucible + ash	25.6056
Weight of CaO	0.0020

Evaporated to dryness, dissolved in hydrochloric acid and re-evaporated. Dried finally in steam bath.

	Grams.
Weight of platinum basin + mixed chlorides of Mg, K, and Na	40.3300
Weight of platinum basin	40.3228
Weight of mixed chlorides	0.0072

Ignited residue with oxalic acid and filtered off MgO. Re-evaporated filtrate with Hbl.

	Grams.
Weight of platinum basin + Kbl + Nabl	40.3280
Weight of platinum basin	40.3226
Weight of Kbl + Nabl	0.0054
Mgbl ₂ by difference (0.0072 - 0.0054)	0.0018
MgO by calculation	0.0007

Estimation of Cl in 20 c.c.

	Grams.
Weight of Agbl + crucible (no ash)	14.0024
Weight of porcelain crucible	13.9985
Weight of Agbl	0.0039
0.0039 x 35.5 = 0.0009 Cl or 0.0023 in 50 c.c.	
143.5	

(2.)

Note on an interesting Hornblende-Hypersthene-Peridotite from Losilca, a low hill in Taveta District, at the foot of Kilimanjaro, East Africa.

This rock is a holocrystalline granular aggregate of olivine, hornblende, and hypersthene, in approximately equal proportions, the hornblende being perhaps slightly predominant. Subordinate in quantity to these constituents is magnetic iron-ore.

The absence of feldspar and the presence of so considerable a proportion of olivine at once places the rock among the peridotites. Its specific gravity is, as its ultrabasic character would lead one to expect, high, namely, 3.3.

Under the microscope, a brilliant picture is produced by the contrast between the bright green of the hornblende and the beautiful salmon colour of the hypersthene, the olivine grains being colourless. On rotating the section in polarized light, the striking pleochroism of the hypersthene grains becomes evident. In order to determine the colour of the rays vibrating parallel to the different axes of elasticity, sections were sought in which the cleavage lines intersected at an angle of about 90°. Such sections present, in convergent polarized light, the emergence of an axis of least elasticity (γ). In parallel light the colours of the rays vibrating parallel to α and β can be determined; they are—

α = rich brown red (approaching a salmon colour).

β = very pale yellow (almost colourless).

Sections which have only one set of cleavage lines extinguish straight, and give for rays vibrating in this direction (γ) the characteristic pale sea-green colour.

Thus we have α > γ > β.

The hornblende, which is of a deep green colour, is chiefly remarkable for the imperfection of its cleavage cracks, these being not nearly so sharply defined as is usual in this mineral. Its relation both to the olivine and to the hypersthene shows that the hornblende was the last product of consolidation.

The pleochroism, which is marked, is as follows:—

α = pale yellow.

β = yellowish green.

γ = bluish green.

γ > β > α.

The highest extinction-angle measured (to a set of parallel cleavage lines) was 25°.

The olivine is perfectly fresh, and consequently colourless. High magnification discloses, both in this mineral and in the hornblende, the presence of parallel rows of opaque rod-like inclusions. The freshness of the minerals that contain them seems to preclude the idea of these bodies being of secondary origin.

The iron-ore occurs in irregular opaque grains, which are easily attracted, and removed from the powdered rock, by a small bar-magnet. These grains are often edged by irregular plates of a translucent green mineral, which also occurs in isolated grains or included in the pyroxene. In the latter case it sometimes assumes an octahedral form. It is isotropic, and belongs probably to the spinell-group (pleonast or hercynite).

This rock has many points of resemblance to the hornblende-peridotites of the Cortlandt series (near Peekskill, on the Hudson River, New York) described by G. H. Williams.* It differs from these in the colour of its hornblende (green instead of brown), and by containing no mica.

(Signed) FREDERICK H. HATCH.

Jermyn Street, March 22, 1888.

Note.—The mineral from the slopes of Ndara (Teita Mountains) sent after the above Report was prepared is a thoroughly decayed granite, the feldspar having passed entirely into the condition of kaolin. China clay might be made at the place where it occurs. Limestone is not likely to be found upon the same slopes.

* American Journal of Science, vol. xxi, 1886, p. 26.

APPENDIX III.

MOMBASA.

THE ancient city of Mombasa is situated 130 miles due north of Zanzibar, near the centre of that part of the East African coast which the Anglo-German Agreement assigns to British influence.

It is built on the eastern shore of the island of the same name. The harbour on this side is good, but rather confined. It, however, affords ample and safe anchorage for the present requirements of trade.

Its population is about 15,000, and there are 500 British Indian traders, who own a large proportion of the land and house property.

The island is now feverish, and far from being salubrious, but this is entirely owing to the neighbouring plantations having been suffered to fall out of cultivation. Owing to the richness of the soil the environs have in consequence become choked by high rank grass and undergrowth, which, being shaded by mango and other fruit trees that have run wild from want of pruning, retain moisture throughout the year and impregnate the air from every quarter, except the east, with malarious exhalations.

This evil may be remedied by simple cultivation, and as the clearing of the cocoa-nut trees alone would repay the cost of labour, there is little doubt that ere long the place will become as healthy as its situation and natural advantages should cause it to be.

There is a want of good fresh water, but this also is owing to the utter sloth into which the inhabitants have sunk, which has caused them to neglect the repair of the splendid ancient wells until they have either fallen in or become obstructed by rank vegetation.

A level road of less than 2 miles across the island, in a north-westerly direction, leads to the western harbour, the finest port on the East Coast. This sheet of water is perfectly land-locked, has a deep entrance and safe anchorage for a whole fleet of the largest vessels.

This harbour is naturally adapted for a large naval and mercantile station; it affords great facilities for dock construction, and possesses a natural pier of heavy stone, with 8-fathom soundings right up to its foundations. Inland from this pier a short valley, through which a railway could reach the shipping, leads up to the elevated ground of the mainland. There are 5 miles of broad but sheltered navigable water, along which a fleet could lie throughout the year, and the approaches could readily be rendered quite impregnable.

This fine harbour is marked on our Charts as "Port Reitz," but I would suggest that, having come for the second time under British control during our Jubilee year, it might now appropriately be named "Port Victoria," both its capabilities and probable future fully entitling it to the distinction.

I have annexed to the Map accompanying this Report a plan of this harbour, taken from our most recent Admiralty Chart, supplemented by some valuable additions from a special Survey which Lieutenant H. J. Keane, R.N., of Her Majesty's ship "Kingfisher," kindly undertook during our stay at Mombasa. I also append his Report upon both harbours.

F. H.

Report upon Mombasa, East Coast of Africa.

Sir,

H.M.S. "Kingfisher," at Zanzibar, August 20, 1887.

In compliance with your request to report upon the relative capabilities of the harbours upon either side of the Island of Mombasa, I made an examination and partial survey of Port Kilindini and Port Reitz, and have the honour to report—

2. As a commercial port, Port Reitz is in every way preferable to Port Mombasa, which is scarcely available for the long steamers now in general use.

3. The southerly wind sends a nasty swell into the entrance of Mombasa Harbour, rendering the anchorage uncomfortable, and the working of cargo a task of some difficulty and occasional risk.

With the same wind, the entrance to Port Kilindini is smooth; and Port Reitz, being quite land-locked, is free from swell.

4. Between Myolini and Ngare Points, on north-eastern shore of Port Reitz (see Plan), the water is deep (8 fathoms) close to the shore, and it is here that piers or jetties could be constructed at little expense, at which the largest vessels could lie.

5. This is also the best locality for the terminus of any railway that may be constructed to open up the interior.

6. The only dangers in Port Kilindini are the Middle Ground Shoal and South Rock, but they are in no way formidable; and the temporary beacon I have placed upon South Rock defines their positions in such a manner that no seaman would hesitate to enter Port Reitz even under existing circumstances.

7. To render the port easy of access the few additions shown on accompanying Plan are all that is needed. The beacons could be erected, by native labour, from materials on the spot. The buoys, following out the English system of buoyage, would be a conical buoy at end of spit between Ras Mkoma and Ras Kilindini; a can buoy on east side of Middle Ground; and a spherical buoy at north end of Middle Ground.

8. I have placed temporary beacons to lead midway between shore-reef of Mombasa Island and shoulder of Andromache Reef.

9. The accompanying statement of the essentials of a commercial port is necessarily meagre; but,

in my opinion, Port Reitz is capable of fulfilling all those requirements, being naturally the best harbour upon this portion of the coast.

I have, &c.

(Signed)

HENRY J. KEANE, Lieutenant, R.N.

Fredc. Holmwood, Esq., C.B.,
Mombasa.

APPENDIX IV.

ZANZIBAR AND EAST AFRICAN TRADE, 1885.

Reply to Letter addressed to Consul Holmwood by Mr. James F. Hutton, President of the Chamber of Commerce of Manchester.

Dear Sir,

The Albany, London, April 10, 1885.

I HAVE received your letter of the 24th March, and the article which appeared in the "Manchester Guardian" on the prospects of the development of East African trade. The observations which have been suggested by the latter, supplemented by statistics of the present trade of the Zanzibar dominions and a description of the country, inhabitants, and prospects for commerce in the hill region, which it is proposed to open up, will be the best reply to the various questions you put; and I will endeavour to add some information respecting the probable cost of the railway undertaking which is under the consideration of your Chamber.

The article in question is a most able exposition both of the subject of commercial development and of our Imperial policy generally in East Africa, but the writer has relied too entirely on a paper read at the Society of Arts on the trade between India and the East Coast for the facts he considers in connection with the much larger subject of the development of British trade. The impression thus created does far less than justice to our real position in the Zanzibar dominions, and the conclusions he draws are, in consequence, equally far from being as favourable to the openings which it affords for British capital and enterprise as they might have been.

The paper referred to may also have unwittingly been the means of misleading many interested in the general question of the development of Eastern Tropical Africa, but as it was addressed exclusively to the "Indian Section" of the Society, and touched incidentally on the trade of other countries so far only as it affected British Indian interests, it was not contemplated that my remarks and statistics would go beyond those to whom they were immediately addressed, much less that they would be taken as the basis for discussing so important a subject as that which your Chamber and the writer of the article have taken up.

Under these circumstances it may be well, before entering on the subject of future development, to describe briefly the Zanzibar dominions and the country at present within the range of its commercial operations, and to give such statistics of trade as may afford an indication of the proportion to be assigned to Great Britain.

The Zanzibar dominions comprise the whole coast-line of that part of East Africa lying between 10° 40' south latitude and about 3° north latitude, which includes upwards of forty harbours, which are mostly safe and commodious.

These harbours are free from the rollers and surf which, in the case of our best Indian ports, involve such costly harbour works and heavy shipping charges, as well as from the deadly mangrove swamps and mud shores of the creeks and deltas of West Africa, which of necessity have to be employed as anchorages on that coast. They each possess a Custom-house, with a staff of British Indian officials and a guard of Zanzibar troops. British Indian merchants, with their families, are settled in every town, and both the import and export trade passes through their hands.

Owing to the primitive system of portage, which, as a consequence of the Slave Trade and the constant presence of tsetse-fly, has hitherto been the only means of communication with the interior, the arrivals of produce have been too uncertain and too much distributed to induce European firms to establish branch houses on the coast.

The principal exports of the mainland are ivory, gum, copal, copra, sensem, millet, hides, orchella-weed, tobacco, and india-rubber. The latter was unknown to the natives as an article of commerce until about 1876, but it is now one of the most valuable exports. Ivory is the only product which repays the cost of conveyance from the far interior. At present it principally comes from districts around Lake Tanganyika, most of which are nearly 1,000 miles distant from the coast, and it is doubtful whether any other than slave portage could have brought it profitably from such remote spots.

The trade of Zanzibar, which during the ten years from 1862 to 1872 averaged 1,000,000*l.*, was entirely revolutionized in 1873 by the Treaty which made Slave Trade illegal; but after two years of depression, caused by the sudden change, it rose during the next five years to 2,200,000*l.*

An analysis of the trade of 1878-79, which was an average year, and one of sound operations as compared with the next three years, will give an approximate estimate of the proportion of the whole trade absorbed by England.

The imports for that year were 709,900*l.*, and the exports 870,350*l.* As stated in the paper which has been referred to, the trade between Zanzibar and India for that year was: imports, 252,805*l.*; and exports, 175,997*l.*; but, as was there explained, a considerable proportion of this trade was *in transitu* with London. Of the imports only 105,060*l.* represented Indian goods; more than a third of the balance being Manchester coloured cottons, and the bulk of the remainder consisting of grey and white cottons, piece-goods, and hardware of British manufacture. Although beneficial to India, in dealing with the question now under consideration, these shipments must clearly be included in the trade of Great Britain, and in the same way a nearly equal proportion of the cloves and ivory which appear among the exports to India must be credited to our commerce. These and other anomalies in

F.O. 403/206

ALLY WITHOUT PERMISSION OF THE
PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE, LONDON

the commercial Returns have arisen from temporary causes only, they will disappear as soon as the trade of Zanzibar employs a direct line of steamers.

The imports and exports for 1878-79 were as follows:—

IMPORTS of Zanzibar Dominions, 1878-79.

	£		£
Cotton cloths—		Guns and powder { $\frac{1}{2}$ Belgian $\frac{1}{4}$ British $\frac{1}{4}$ German }	70,000
American	94,500	Iron and metals, $\frac{3}{4}$ British	12,000
British	36,000	Kerosine oil, American	40,000
Indian	19,000	Beads	12,000
Checks—		Wine and spirits, $\frac{1}{2}$ British	22,000
European	14,800	Sugar and molasses	30,000
Indian	1,200	Rice and cereals	78,600
Coloured handkerchiefs—		Opium, Indian	8,000
European	15,000	Coals, British	28,500
Indian	1,100	Miscellaneous, $\frac{1}{2}$ British..	121,200
Calicoes, British	10,000		
Coloured cottons—		Total	709,900
British	50,000		
Indian	46,000		

EXPORTS of Zanzibar Dominions, 1878-79.

	£		£
Ivory	160,000	Orchella	22,000
Cloves	170,000	Millet	66,000
India-rubber	201,000	Sugar	18,200
Gum copal	26,000	Coir	9,200
Copra	43,000	Miscellaneous..	46,950
Cowries	6,000		
Hides	58,500	Total	870,350
Sesamum	43,500		

Of these exports, 475,000*l.* were shipped to Great Britain, either direct or via Bombay and Aden.

It will thus be seen that fully one-third of the import and one-half the export trade of the Zanzibar dominions for 1878-79 was absorbed by Great Britain.

During the four succeeding years, however, cottons of Indian manufacture have seriously interfered with our goods, while they have almost entirely supplanted those of America, and there can be little doubt that they are destined permanently to monopolize a large share of this branch of trade in the southern districts, with which Europe has hitherto principally had commercial relations, and on the trade routes of which Germany has recently established herself. The reason for this is that the climate of these districts is so warm and equable that little clothing is required, and the equally decorative but comparatively flimsy material which the rising manufacturing industry of India is now producing can be sold at little more than half the cost of the heavier and more durable fabrics of Manchester and Massachusetts.

But in the richer and more populous mountain region to the north the cheaper productions find no market. There we find both clothing and ornament of the most solid character. Manchester grey and blue cottons, heavy iron, copper and brass wire are in constant demand, and, beyond these, a few beads are the only articles of European manufacture accepted. The manufactures, in short, which are suited for this new market are just those in which England excels, and in which we are, or ought to be, able to defy competition.

It is this region which, long before the Germans commenced their annexations, I urged should be opened up by us, and though the action of other Powers, which was foreseen with such anxiety, has not yet touched it, we have no time to lose if we would profit by the development of the finest district in Africa, and one which will undoubtedly rival, and in many ways surpass, the fairest of our Indian provinces.

The information derived from native sources had long marked out this region as the richest and most healthy in Tropical Africa, and the recent explorations of Thomson, Fischer, and Johnston, while confirming that report, have added materially to our knowledge of its features, population, and capabilities.

Exempt from the Slave Trade, the tsetse-fly, and the fetid swamps which have retarded development in other parts of Tropical Africa, and naturally more easy of access than any other portion of the interior, this region has hitherto been effectually closed to trade by the conservative forces which in this continent are so difficult to deal with.

That any forces could successfully continue to resist the civilizing influences of a railway it is, however, impossible to believe, and, in order to show how far such an undertaking is feasible in this direction, and what substantial advantages may be anticipated from it, a more detailed description of the newly-explored country and its capabilities is here desirable.

It may be generally described as a vast upland plateau lying between the parallels of 4° north and 5° 50' south latitude, having its eastern limits marked by the northern half of the Zanzibar coast, and its western boundary consisting of the first 400 miles of the Upper Nile and the Nile sources, including the Victoria Lake. The inhabited portion of this plateau has an elevation varying from 2,000 to 9,000 feet, though several ranges of mountains and isolated peaks are scattered over it, rising to from 14,000 to 19,000 feet above the sea-level. A large proportion of its soil is of comparatively recent volcanic origin, and the decomposition of rock and lavas which has been going on during the few thousand years that have probably elapsed since the present surfaces were deposited, have left a soil unsurpassed in fertility, while the porous volcanic strata, which are here substituted for the subsoils of the lowlands, effectually drain away the suspended moisture which is so fruitful a source of miasma throughout most tropical countries, and the faults and depressions incident to a volcanic region form the beds of innumerable small rivers, lakes and rills, pure as the rocks they flow over, and these

as effectively drain the surface water, which, owing to the general distribution of mountain ranges and primeval forest, is constantly renewed by a moderate rainfall that for the most part is unfailling.

There are, however, vast tracts of pasture land sparsely wooded, and less regularly watered, and here the population is purely pastoral and nomadic.

The climate generally is more like that of Europe than the Tropics, and the natives consequently show few of the peculiarities of the negro, while in stature and physique they far surpass most European races.

The negro, indeed, seems scarcely able to exist in this temperate climate, which seems peculiarly adapted to the European constitution, and Mr. Johnston, who recently spent nearly a year in it, enjoyed uninterrupted and robust health, though constantly compelled to live in tents and subjected to many other serious inconveniences.

The inhabitants consist of the Masai, a pastoral nation occupying the elevated plains, and the populations of the various agricultural districts which form distinct communities, bearing a general resemblance to each other, but having no practical connection.

The Masai were formerly a purely nomadic pastoral race, but recently a large section of them have settled in towns and villages, under the name of Wakwavi, and though still retaining to a considerable extent their flocks and herds, they have also taken to cultivation. A part of this tribe, or a race nearly allied to it, are engaged exclusively in hunting, and from these come the 1,000 or 1,500 tusks of ivory which at present form the sole exports of this region.

The true Masai are a fierce, inhospitable, and dishonest, or rather grasping, race, and their retention of this character is not to be wondered at if we look at their position. From time immemorial they have shifted with their innumerable flocks and herds from pasture to pasture, counting their wealth only in their cattle, and never engaging in the chase or in agriculture.

They subsist entirely upon animal food, and though for this purpose they must slaughter at least three million head of cattle annually, they cannot utilize one-tenth of the hides thus produced. Yet they see the coast caravans pass by their encampments conveying thousands of loads of valuable merchandize, only anxious to get through their country as rapidly as possible, and afterwards returning heavily burdened with the ivory purchased from their neighbours, while their hides, which they learn are worth half a dollar each at the coast, will not procure them one coil of the wire they covet for their women, or one yard of the cloth for want of which they are compelled to dress in hides. Having little occupation, they are trained only to war, and during youth they are principally engaged in internecine strife, or in raids upon more peaceful tribes. Even in their dealings amongst themselves they act essentially on the principle that "might is right," and only strength is respected. Is it unnatural that, under these circumstances, they should seek every means for extorting tolls from passing strangers, or that they prove generally obstructive to travellers?

The Wakwavi, on the other hand, are generally hospitable and honest in their dealings. Mr. Thomson says of them: "In every case they have become the centres of trade, where men's lives and goods are safe, and indeed there is no more striking feature in the results of the enforced change in the people's mode of life than the remarkable development of peaceful habits and honest ways. This shows what the Masai, from their distinctly higher mental development, are capable of, when cut away from their traditions and brought under conditions more favourable to their advancement towards civilization." Mr. Thomson affirms that "the establishment of these colonies (of Wakwavi) has been an unmitigated blessing to the country," and there is every reason to believe that, when the Masai find a market for their special products, they will also devote their energies to legitimate trade, and prove no less amenable to the change in their prospects than did their brethren the Wakwavi.

The essentially agricultural tribes are even more industrious and anxious for trade than the Wakwavi, and the same authority informs us that on approaching their towns, hundreds, and in some instances thousands of these people thronged round the caravan offering supplies of food that would have served for a year's consumption. In reference to these people, he remarks: "I can safely say that nowhere in Africa have I met such pleasing and manly natives. True Arcadians they are in their peaceable habits, their great hospitality, their manly, pleasant manners, and surprising honesty."

The general features and capabilities of the respective districts which these races inhabit will also be best described by brief extracts from Mr. Thomson's recent book.

Of the district in which the inland terminus of the proposed railway would be situated, he says: "A more rich and varied scene I have nowhere looked upon in Africa. The rich carpet of grass alternated or intermingled with banana groves, fields of beans, millet, Indian corn, sweet potatoes, yams, &c. Lazy cattle lay about the huts, or browsed knee-deep in the succulent grass. As for food, fish, fowl, eggs, mutton, or goat, tomatoes, sweet potatoes, yams, manioc, green maize, sugar-cane, golden bananas, and vegetables of various kinds supplied our table with an agreeable diversity and a rich profusion such as I have nowhere else experienced in Africa."

Of the agricultural countries beyond Masai-land, he observes: "What most impressed me was the surprising number of villages, and the generally contented and well-to-do air of the inhabitants. Almost every foot of ground was under cultivation. We passed along a perfect lane of people, all carrying baskets of food, which they were dying to dispose of for beads. There were honey, milk, eggs, &c. Food at Kwa-Sundu (Kavirondo) was surprisingly cheap, and apparently inexhaustible. Four men's food in flour was got for one string of beads, eight men's food of sweet potatoes for the same, a sheep for fifteen strings. Fish from the Nzoia was added to our fare, so that we were in a veritable Land of Goshen."

He thus describes the Masai or pastoral country: "On the eastern half of this divided plateau rises, as we have seen, the snow-clad peak of Kenia, and the picturesque range of the Abedare Mountains, which runs almost parallel with the central line of depression. A more charming region is probably not to be found in all Africa, probably not even in Abyssinia. Though lying at a general elevation of 6,000 feet, it is not mountainous, but extends out in billowy, swelling reaches, and is

characterized by everything that makes a pleasing landscape. Here are dense patches of flowering shrubs; there noble forests. Now you traverse a parklike country, enlivened by groups of game; anon, great herds of cattle, or flocks of sheep and goats, are seen wandering knee-deep in the splendid pasture. There is little in the aspect of the country to suggest the popular idea of the Tropics. The eye rests upon pine-like woods, and you can gather sprigs of heath, sweet-scented clover, &c. The country is a very network of babbling brooks and streams, &c."

When we consider that these descriptions apply to a country of upwards of 100,000 square miles, the greater part of which includes all the advantages possessed by the finest hill districts of India and Ceylon, except that of railway communication with the coast, some conception may be formed of its value, if only as a new field for emigration and for the permanent settlement of European colonies. Wheat, maize, tea, cocoa, cinchona, coffee, vanilla, opium, and tobacco could here be grown to an unlimited extent, at less than half the distance from the port of shipment that it is possible to rear them in India.

The only practical limit to such cultivation would be the capacity of the European and American markets, for every word that falls from those who have explored this region would lead us to expect that the robust and industrious native races we should meet with would gladly supply their labour, and, in regard to supervision, when once the country is placed in communication with the mail steamers, no region in the world could prove more attractive to the enterprising among our surplus population.

In regard to the question of labour, the great advantages which the Indian coolie would here enjoy have recently been pointed out; but it may be remarked that, eventually, such immigration is certain to occur in many parts of Tropical Africa, and it is likely only to be deferred pending the abolition of slavery.

The vast plains of the Masai country, though containing upwards of a million acres of fertile land, easily irrigated, and as suitable for the growth of wheat as the uplands of India, are so perfectly adapted for the rearing of cattle, sheep, and goats that, even under European supervision, this branch of husbandry would probably be found to yield the best results. The hides from this region are the finest in the world, and no climate could be more suitable for curing them in the best manner, and the best authorities in connection with our hide market consider that the immense accession to the present limited imports of these hides, which this pastoral country could supply, would tend to establish prices at their present level rather than to reduce their value.

The natural productions of the whole of this region are of great value. Timber, gums, aloes, dragon's blood, rhinoceros' horns, hippo teeth, zebra skins, giraffe bones, and antelope horns exist in quantities that, if utilized with prudence, it will take a century to exhaust. Myriads of ostriches inhabit the plains, which are their natural habitat, and not only would their feathers form a special branch of trade, but ostrich farming could be undertaken under most advantageous conditions.

The mineral wealth of this region has not been referred to, for it has not yet been exploited, though we know that iron, antimony, and natron, or nitrate of potash, exist in considerable quantities. It is improbable, however, that amid such stupendous ranges of mountains no other metals exist, or that precious stones are entirely absent. There are, indeed, indications that in remote ages some valuable gem was procured among the more northern ranges, for it is difficult to refer to any other cause works of such magnitude as the ancient tunnels discovered by Mr. Thomson.

Valuable, however, as the various natural productions enumerated may prove, they seem almost insignificant in comparison with the immense stores of ivory with which this region abounds. All the pasture lands of the Masai and the settlements of the Wakwavi and agricultural tribes are more or less surrounded by trackless forests teeming with elephants, which, never having been disturbed, possess tusks averaging four times the size of those left in the countries from which we now obtain our principal supply, which for a century have been regularly hunted, while the ivory of past generations of elephants strews the forest glades, or lies embedded in the jungle only awaiting removal.

Mr. Thomson, whose descriptions are far from being exaggerated, thus refers to one of these ivory forests:—

"Then come about 80 miles of uninhabited forest, in which elephants are said to swarm unmolested, and their ivory to rot untouched, for the people of the surrounding region have no trading relations with any one, and do not know the value of that precious article. A tusk worth 150*l.* in England may be picked up for nothing, or bought from any native for a pennyworth of beads. Juma Kinameta (the Arab trader who accompanied Mr. Thomson to the confines of this district), as I afterwards learned, was the first to cross this pathless region. He reached Elgumi, beyond which he found to be a country with a dense population, ready to sell donkeys for a few strings of beads, a goat for one string, a tusk of ivory for two or three strings, and great baskets of food at corresponding prices."

Among the many undertakings which will afford scope for the energies of our unemployed population of various classes, when this region is opened up, not the least profitable will be the breeding of horses, especially for military purposes.

The atmosphere of the pastoral districts is always dry and pure, like that of Arabia, though much colder, while the advantages it possesses in producing rich pasturage and grain, and in its regular water supply, will be obvious. There is already a breed of horses in the adjacent Galla country, which, though small, are well made and hardy. In appearance they greatly resemble the representations of the war horse of the ancients, and may probably come of the same stock as the horse of Abyssinia. If crossed with a suitable English breed they would be likely to supply a valuable charger both for our home and Indian markets.

In estimating, as far as possible, the amount of produce that would immediately contribute towards the income of a railway having a terminus at the foot of Kilimanjaro, it must be borne in mind that as neither a currency nor the means for accumulating wealth exist in the interior of Africa, every ton exported involves its corresponding local value in imports of manufactured goods; and, as has been shown, it will be our own fault if these goods are not principally represented by the manufactures of Manchester, Birmingham, Sheffield, and other British towns.

Almost the whole of the ivory reaching the Zanzibar coast has hitherto passed through the Unyamwezi country. Unyamwezi, its central district, is a province of Zanzibar under an Arab Governor and guarded by a considerable force of the Sultan's troops. It is 420 miles in a direct line from the monopoly port of Bagamoyo, to which most of the ivory comes, and to reach which it has now, in consequence of recent annexations, to pass through 60 miles of German territory.

The port of Tanga to the north, from which the proposed railway would probably start, is exactly the same distance from Unyamwezi, but were the route to deviate from the direct line so as to pass the proposed inland terminus, it would be lengthened by 50 miles. The advantage of securing railway transit for nearly half the distance might of itself well bring about this deviation, but if we examine the Treaties between Zanzibar and the European Powers we shall find a far stronger incentive for the change.

By the provisions of these Treaties the Sultan has secured the right to levy duties on ivory and gum-copal at all coast ports between Tanga and Kwale, of which Bagamoyo is one, and he has so far availed himself of this right as to impose 12½ per cent. *ad valorem* on ivory. It is true that ivory coming to ports beyond the monopoly district is free from all duty, but, so long as it continues to reach the coast by Arab caravans, any attempt to evade this monopoly duty, which adds about 60,000*l.* to the Sultan's revenue, would probably be useless.

It is not to be expected that the deviation indicated will occur exactly at Unyamwezi, but rather that the ivory of Manyema and the eastern sources of the Nile would, in the event of a railway being constructed, avoid the fetid swamps of Unyamwezi for the comparatively healthy, fertile, and more direct line immediately south of the Victoria Lake.

Relieved from the heavy coast dues, ivory will well afford to pay 5 per cent. *ad valorem* for railway carriage.

The ivory now coming to the monopoly ports, which it is anticipated would be thus diverted from the old trade routes, has averaged during the past few years about 120 tons. Its value at Zanzibar averages 45*l.* per cwt., or 108,000*l.* It has hitherto paid a monopoly duty of 13,500*l.*; its diversion would add 5,400*l.* to the revenue of the railway.

The produce which might be expected immediately to reach a railway terminus from the northern region can only be approximately estimated. The following calculation is, it is believed, well within the bounds of what is reasonably probable; and a few details are added which may serve as some guide to the profits likely to be derived from the eventual exports:—

		Railway Revenue.
Carriage of ivory from southern districts	£ ..	5,400
<i>From Elephant Forests.</i>		
Per quarter—		
Native guard (500) and outfit, arms, &c.	1,750	
6 European leaders	600	
20 Native overseers	60	
1,800 porters	2,320	
Food of ditto	820	
250 donkeys (half renewed)	150	
Hongo (toll) 5 <i>l.</i> per man*	9,100	
Cost price of ivory, 80 tons*	9,600	
Cost of ivory caravan (including ivory) per quarter	24,200	
Cost of four caravans (annually), including ivory 320 tons, unloaded at railway terminus	96,800	
Railway transit, 45 <i>l.</i> per ton	14,400	14,400
Shipping charges	160	
Insurance, ½ per cent.	1,440	
Homeward freight	610	
Landing charges	160	
Total cost of ivory (to arrive)	113,600	
Value of above ivory in London	280,000	
<i>Ivory brought to Terminus (by Natives).</i>		
150 tons, cost price 3 <i>z.</i> per lb.	54,000	
Railway transit	6,750	6,750
Shipping, insurance, freight, landing	1,125	
Total cost (to arrive)	61,875	
Value in London	135,000	
<i>Ostrich Feathers (Wild).</i>		
5,000 lbs. prime, at 10 dollars; 10,000 lbs. femina, at 5 dollars	20,000	
Native guard	200	
Camel carriage	130	
Railway transit (including insurance), 5 per cent.	8,750	8,750
Homeward freight	875	
Insurance	875	
Total cost (to arrive)	30,830	
Value in London	175,000	

* The actual tolls and cost of ivory would probably not amount to more than one-fourth of these sums.

		Railway Revenue.
	£	£
<i>Hides (average 8 lbs.).</i>		
300,000 hides, at 2s. each	30,000	
Railway transit, 6d.	7,500	7,500
Shipping charges	150	
Homeward freight (1,000 tons)	2,000	
Insurance	1,200	
Market allowance for landing, sorting, &c., 15 per cent.	12,000	
Total cost (to arrive)	52,850	
Value in London, 8d. per lb.	75,000	
<i>Orchella Weed.</i>		
1,000 tons, at 1 dollar per frassle..	12,000	
Cleaning, pressing, and packing (loss of weight 15 per cent.)	1,200	
Railway transit, 5d. per ton	4,250	4,250
Shipping charges	220	
Homeward freight	1,275	
Insurance	570	
Landing charges	425	
	19,940	
Average value to arrive, 2l. per cwt.	34,000	
<i>Miscellaneous (Indian Corn, India-rubber, Gum Copal, Hippo Teeth, Rhinoceros Horns, Giraffe Bones, Zebra Skins, Antelope Horns, Gums, Dragon's Blood, &c.).</i>		
It is calculated that these products would considerably exceed 100,000l. in annual value, and that they would pay 5 per cent. for railway carriage	5,000	
The mineral salts found on the Ngiri plain, on the north base of Kilimanjaro, are said to consist largely of pure nitrate of soda. This article is worth 9l. per ton in London, and if these salts are worth anything like that price, they might profitably be sent by camel 30 miles, and thence by railway to the coast for shipment in the colliers, which now are compelled to leave Zanzibar in ballast. The average import of coal has been 14,000 tons annually, and this amount of the mineral could profitably pay 2l. per ton railway carriage, which would add 28,000l. to the revenue.		
Estimated passenger and animal traffic	4,000	
The corresponding imports, which are indicated by the above calculation, would amount to about 250,000l. annually. The railway charges on these are here put at 2½ per cent., though for the first few years they might readily be charged 5 per cent.	6,250	
Total railway revenue	62,300	

In the course of a few years these natural productions will doubtless command far higher prices on the spot than at present; but, though this will certainly curtail profits, it will greatly increase the consumption of manufactured goods, for Tropical Africa will never become a manufacturing country. In the meantime, the products of cultivation and of the other industries referred to will be rapidly coming forward, and this increase of imports will thereby be still further accelerated.

But it will not be the individual merchant or manufacturer who will most benefit by this future development, for, by the time this occurs, competition will have become also fully developed, and but a moderate margin for profit will be left to either.

It is the railway undertaking and the mill operative or artisan who will share with the country thus opened up the full benefit of such development of trade, for the former will be beyond competition, while the latter cannot fail to be favourably affected by it, for one-fifth, and in some cases one-fourth, of the whole value of any increase in our manufacturing trade is directly absorbed by them.

Unless, however, some check to unlimited competition be provided, a far more serious result than the mere diminution of profits will follow so soon as the ivory districts are brought into proximity with the coast by the completion of a railway.

Commerce has recently experienced the ill effects which reckless over-trading involves, and these evils are likely to be developed to their fullest extent by the sudden opening up of vast stores of so valuable an article as ivory, if no restrictions are left.

When speaking at a recent meeting of your Chamber, I expressed a belief that private enterprise or petty ventures would never prove successful in this region; but if, so soon as an undertaking is organized on a sufficient scale to overcome the difficulties which the presence of the Masai involve, all comers are permitted freely to avail themselves of the arrangements they make for protection, the country will be inundated by smaller trading bodies and adventurers of all nationalities, and the reckless destruction of elephants and ostriches, and the wholesale withdrawal of ivory and other valuable products from the country, will proceed in total disregard of the future.

The consequences, both to the country and to trade, will be deplorable, for the real development of neither will then be possible, and instead of industry and peaceable habits being fostered among the native races through the cultivation of the soil, no regular labour will be procurable, and when this unnatural and temporary outburst of prosperity declines, the native will be found deteriorated and disinclined to settle down or accept any regular employment.

It is impossible here to enter at length into this question, but a little consideration will not fail to impress us with the magnitude of the evils thus foreseen.

The dangers referred to should, however, lead us seriously to consider the practicability of

connecting with the railway undertaking some scheme in the nature of a National Trading Association, with or without a Charter. Such a combination would undoubtedly lead, to a certain extent, to monopolies, but only to such as capital invested in a new country, without any special security, is entitled to secure.

A "British East African Association," conducted, as far as circumstances permit, on the principles of the old East India Company, would effectually prevent the evils that have been indicated, and would prove a blessing both to the country and to our commerce.

Mr. William Mackinnon, whose name is so prominent in connection with the development of new Colonies and their trade, and who, by private means, has already constructed the only road on the mainland of Eastern Tropical Africa, brought forward some four years since a comprehensive scheme for developing the Zanzibar dominions; and, had the Sultan conceded the necessary facilities for carrying out his plans, an organized Administration would now have been ready to proceed with the development of the new mountain region.

Unhappily, this scheme fell through for the time, but, with certain modifications which events have rendered necessary, his original proposals might advantageously form the basis of such a combined undertaking as is suggested.

Mr. Mackinnon may be relied on to lend all assistance in his power towards the resuscitation of his proposals, and the recent action of Germany is likely to predispose the Sultan to grant the necessary Concessions, should they be sought, for an undertaking exclusively British.

It is unnecessary here to go into the details of such a scheme, but I may state my belief that the addition of half-a-million to the railway capital would amply suffice for carrying it out.

Its operations would, in the first place, be applied to an exploration of the whole region, the exploitation of its mineral wealth, the conclusion of arrangements with the natives for passage through and authority to utilize the country, a systematized collection of ivory and other natural productions, the establishment of a sufficient native guard to insure the peaceful development of trade and affording reasonable assistance towards starting steady and experienced planters in the hill districts. The removal and storage of the vast accumulations of "dead" ivory could also at once be proceeded with, though not necessarily for immediate shipment beyond the necessities of the home market.

The undertaking would be eminently a patriotic one, for it would materially conduce to a revival of our now depressed trade, and were it firmly supported by our Chambers of Commerce and by a sufficient number of influential members of our Legislature and of the mercantile community, its success would not be doubtful.

It is now necessary to give some details in regard to the railway proposal.

The length of the line from Tanga to the foot of Kilimanjaro can only be accurately ascertained by a regular survey. The distance in a direct line is 150 miles; but in order to avail of the gradual ascent of 2,000 feet which is offered by the valley of the "Rufu," the railway route would probably extend to nearly 200 miles.

Both Mr. Johnston and Dr. Fischer, who have travelled over the whole length of the Rufu Valley, agree as to its main features; the former thus describes the route that would probably be adopted:—

"This route I found a very pleasant one. Well supplied with water, food abundant and cheap, and the descent from the inland plateau of 2,000 feet altitude to the coast so gradual that you might positively have driven a waggon the whole way from Pangani up to the base of Kilimanjaro without an obstacle."

The cost of construction is a subject on which I have little practical knowledge; the information, however, derived from the professional records of similar railway undertakings, and the estimates of those who carried out those works, would indicate that the cost of a 5 ft. 6 in. line of the heaviest material would, including plant, be about 5,000l. per mile.

Being convinced that in the comparatively damp maritime region, especially when, as in this instance, it is entirely free from swamp, a railway should be of the heaviest and most solid construction, I have taken the maritime portion of the Colombo and Kandy Railway in Ceylon, which passes through a similar country, as the basis for calculation.

The cost of this line was estimated at 5,000l. per mile, but it actually amounted to 6,000l., owing, it is said, to the price of iron having risen considerably, and the necessity of employing teak sleepers from Moulmein. This was in 1866-70.

Since then the prices of railway materials have fallen by fully one-fourth, and as timber especially adapted for sleepers is found in unlimited quantity within a few miles of the proposed coast terminus, it is probable that the cost of construction would not now be more than 5,000l. per mile, and that the whole cost of the railway would not exceed 1,000,000l.

The cost of working, for some years at all events, would not be likely to exceed about 8,000l. annually, as there would be only two intermediate stations, and, at the most, but two trains per week in each direction.

In regard to your question as to the guarantee or security that would be afforded to investors of capital, the Ruler of Zanzibar could grant a Concession which would preclude the construction of another line, and could concede the right to take such land as was required for the railway, and for constructing a pier in connection with the coast terminus. Were this Concession once obtained, the whole carrying trade of the vast upland region, and probably of places beyond it, would be secured, and our Treaties with Zanzibar are so favourable that under no circumstances could any duty or restriction be placed on its traffic or revenues.

Unless, however, the railway should be required for other than commercial purposes, neither our Government nor the Sultan could be expected to guarantee the undertaking.

But the revival of Mr. Mackinnon's scheme in connection with the railway would at once afford the most complete guarantee both for capital and interest.

The proposed Concessions would place under the control of the Association the coast district,

which of necessity must always remain the key to the mountain region; and as they make over to it all public lands, as well as the exclusive right to utilize them, all settlement among the hills of Usambara, through which the railway must pass, would be subject to its concurrence and Regulations.

(The mention of the Usambara country having incidentally come within the range of these remarks, it may here be described as an elevated and fairly healthy district virtually within the Zanzibar dominions. Two English Companies are now forming for the purpose of growing tea, coffee, and cocoa, and for otherwise developing its resources.)

The operations of the Association beyond the Zanzibar dominions will afford much the same guarantee as was offered by the old East India Company to its bondholders. The description that has been given of them will enable some idea to be formed of their value in this respect.

An examination of Mr. Mackinnon's original proposals will, however, best show how surely each undertaking will support the other; and it will be apparent that if both are undertaken with the same energy and enterprise as was characteristic of the scheme which founded our Indian Empire, no further guarantee will be requisite.

It is, indeed, certain that, so soon as settlement in the new region proves to be a success, the extension of the original railway will follow. The distance between the terminus at the foot of Kilimanjaro and Speke Gulf on the Victoria Lake is just 200 miles, and it is the country between these points that Mr. Johnston considers best suited for plantation and European colonization. From Speke Gulf, 180 miles by steamer would bring us to the principal port of Uganda, a rich country containing upwards of 2,000,000 inhabitants; and from thence a land journey of 120 miles would place us on the Albert Lake. We should then have reached Egyptian territory—in fact, the Equatorial Province of the Soudan—and we should be in direct water communication with the Nile itself, Khartoum being only 870 miles down the river.

The addition of two short lines of railway and a few steamers would therefore bring Zanzibar in communication with the Nile, and that within a four days' journey, while Khartoum could be reached in ten days by rail and steamer.

The inferences to be drawn from these facts are of an important nature, and their bearing on the security afforded for the success of the proposed railway undertaking is by no means trivial; indeed, they may be deserving of more serious consideration than they have received.

I have now, as far as possible, given full information on the various heads you mentioned, and the accompanying Map, which has been compiled from the most recent authorities and includes the latest discoveries, may be useful during any discussion which may take place in reference to the subject of this letter.

Having no interests to serve beyond those of the country, its commerce, and general welfare, I have been able to speak freely both of the advantages and drawbacks which would be connected with the opening up of the region under consideration; but though twelve years of official life in East Africa may have enabled me to give useful information in regard to the subject of your inquiries, I would recommend that, in any practical steps which may be taken for giving effect to the proposals I have advocated, Sir John Kirk, whose greater experience will be of so much more value, should be first consulted, and his advice fully followed out.

The present opportunity is probably the last that will ever be afforded for bringing under British influence a new region so eminently adapted both for the extension of our commerce and the employment of our surplus population, and it is to be hoped we shall no longer neglect it.

In conclusion, I would call your serious attention to a great danger which, though not inherent to the undertaking itself, may nevertheless at any moment irretrievably ruin it.

The danger referred to is that we may be forestalled by others; and in view of the strong feeling in favour of African annexation which is so rapidly gaining ground among foreign nations, I would again venture earnestly to warn those interested in this question that, by any further delay, we shall run the risk of allowing the opportunity now open to us to be seized by others, and of finding by the time the necessary action has been decided on that it is too late.

Believe me, &c.

(Signed) **FREDERIC HOLMWOOD.**

To James F. Hutton, Esq.,
President of the Manchester Chamber of Commerce.

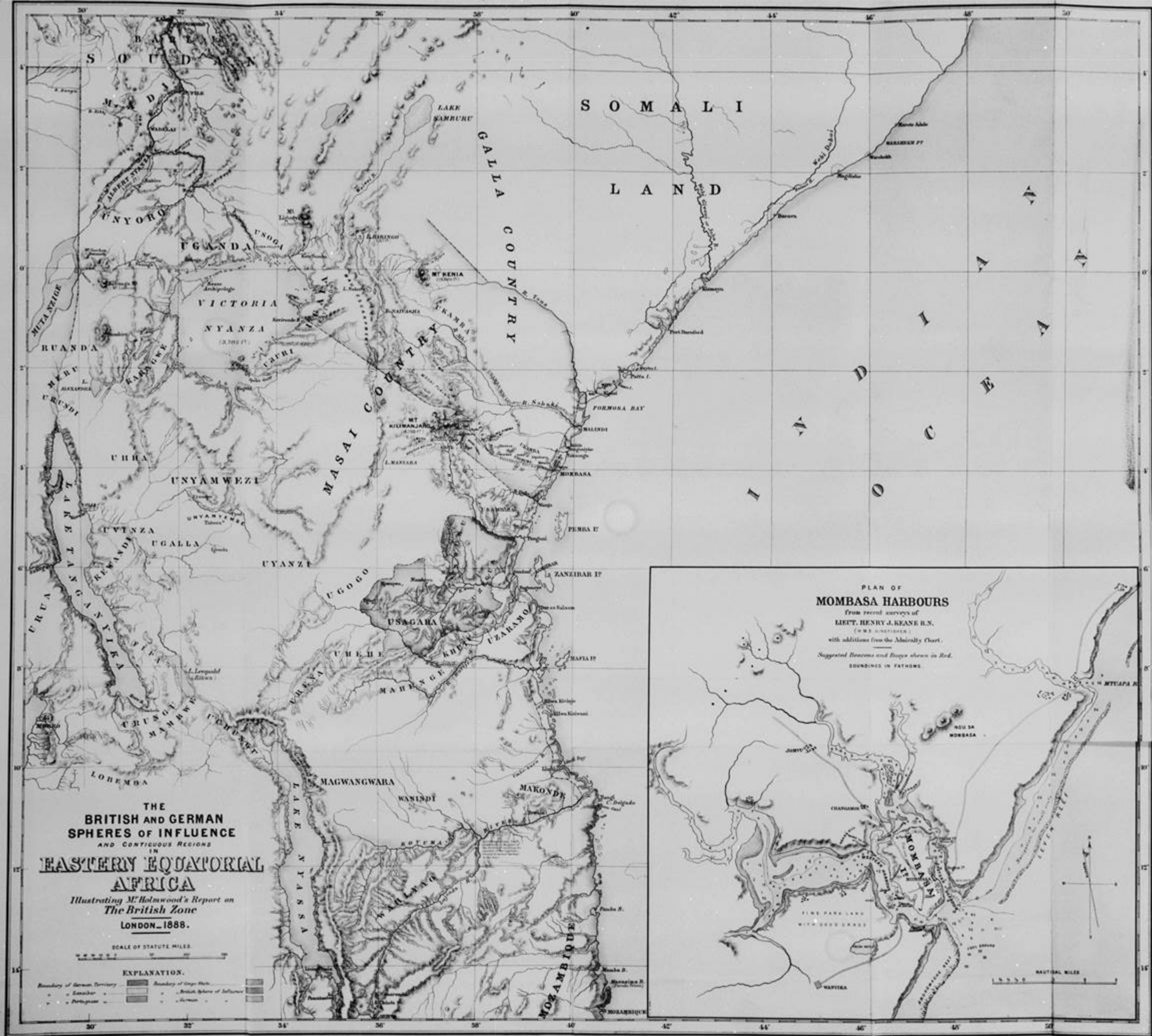
APPENDIX V.

On the Arrow Poison used by the Natives of Kamba, Duruma, and Taita.

THESE countries lie east and south of Kilimanjaro and the Masai Plains. Samples forwarded to the Director of the Royal Kew Gardens:—

1. Leaves of tree.
2. Root of tree.
3. Prepared poison as kept in stock: (1) from the Kamba county; (2) from Uduruma; (3) from the Taita Hills.

The tree or shrub from which this poison is prepared is an evergreen of from 7 to 12 feet in height. It appears to flourish only in the shade at an elevation of from 1,000 to 1,500 feet. Its leaves somewhat resemble those of the myrtle, but are of a much brighter green. Mr. Wray, of Sagala, procured me specimens of the tree, and also a sample of the poison employed by the Wataita. The latter seems exactly the same as that I obtained from the Wakamba and Waduruma, but the latter were fresher, and in better condition.



FO. 403/206

REPRODUCED FROM THE
PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE, LONDON

Preparation of the Poison.

Two or three of the Elders of each of the principal villagers prepare this poison. They inform me that it is prepared by boiling the root slowly in water until the juices are extracted, when the liquid, after being cleared and strained, is kept simmering until it becomes of the consistence of melted pitch. When this begins to set it is moulded into small sausage-shaped pouches of palm-leaf and fibre, in which shape it is always carried ready for application to the arrow-heads.

No one but those engaged in its preparation is allowed to enter the hut whilst the process is going on, the fumes emitted being so dangerous that certain precautions have to be taken.

The poison retains its properties for an indefinite time if kept in bulk, but becomes gradually weaker on exposure to the air. It is applied to the arrow-heads by melting and painting it over them. When dry each arrow-head is carefully bound round with a strip of soft leather, but even with this precaution the poison acts with no certainty after about three weeks.

Effects of the Poison.

The poison appears to be readily soluble in blood, and when a wound bleeds freely recovery takes place without any treatment. In other cases the only treatment known is to deeply scarify the limb or body around the wound and to allow free bleeding to proceed for a time. This treatment is said never to fail if adopted immediately after the wound is inflicted; it is useless after drowsiness has once commenced.

In the case of men, about ten minutes after being struck by an arrow they become drowsy, and in half-an-hour a heavy involuntary sleep supervenes, from which they can never be aroused. Death follows, without convulsions, in a few hours. Wild animals become partially paralyzed in about half-an-hour, and die within twelve hours after being struck.

Each of the tribes employing this poison associate it with that of the snake, the effects of whose bite, they say, nearly resembles that of the artificially-prepared poison, and they treat snake-bites, often successfully, in the same way.

Note.—No Report has yet been received from Kew on this poison, nor upon the other samples forwarded to the Director for examination.

No. 101.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. Scott.

(No. 145. Africa.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 15, 1888.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch No. 46, Africa, of the 2nd instant, on the subject of the possibility of a combined movement on the part of the Governments interested in East and Central Africa for the exclusion of arms and ammunition from those regions.

I have to request that you will express to the German Government, through Dr. Krauel, my thanks for the communication of the information therein contained, and will state that, whilst fully concurring with them in the desire that every step should be taken which will ameliorate the condition of the countries in question, Her Majesty's Government consider that a movement of the nature indicated should not be taken without careful examination.

They would therefore be glad to learn, in the first place, what practical suggestions the German Government may have to make to attain the object in view.

I am, &c.

(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 102.

Mr. Scott to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 15, 10:30 P.M.)

(No. 4. Africa.)

(Telegraphic.)

Berlin, August 15, 1888, 8:7 P.M.

YOUR telegrams Nos. 9* and 10 of 13th instant: Zanzibar and Italy.

I communicated substance confidentially to Count Berchem. German Government have no direct news from Zanzibar, but have received similar intelligence from Count Hatzfeldt, and are thoroughly puzzled by contradictory statements and action of Italian Government. They entirely share what they understand to be the views of Her Majesty's Government on Italian claim, and, although no direct complaint appears to have been made here by the Italian Government, hints have evidently been given that Her Majesty's Government are more favourably disposed to support Italy in her action than Germany has shown herself to be.

* Repeats No. 93.

No. 103.

Mr. Scott to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received by telegraph, August 15.)

(No. 49. Africa. Ext. 4.)

My Lord,

Berlin, August 15, 1888.

I COMMUNICATED confidentially to-day to Count Berchem the substance of your Lordship's telegrams of the 13th instant, Nos. 9 and 10, Africa, on the subject of Italy and Zanzibar.

Count Berchem gave me to understand that the German Government have received no direct news from Zanzibar as to recent events, but that Count Hatzfeldt has forwarded to them intelligence similar to that contained in your Lordship's telegrams.

The contradictory statements and action of Italy have entirely bewildered the German Government, who, however, completely agree with what they understand to be the views of Her Majesty's Government as to the claims of Italy.

No direct complaint appears to have been made at Berlin by the Italian Government as to the attitude of Germany, but it has evidently been hinted that Her Majesty's Government are more favourably disposed than the German Government have shown themselves to be to support Italy in her action at Zanzibar.

I am, &c.

(Signed) CHARLES S. SCOTT.

No. 104.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 17, 10 A.M.)

(No. 68.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 17, 1888, 9.45 A.M.

YESTERDAY German Company formally received charge of the coast-line from the Sultan. Administration henceforth conducted solely by them. All passed off quietly.

No. 105.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 17, 12.55 P.M.)

(No. 69.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 17, 1888, 11.30 A.M.

HER Majesty's ship "Garnet" just sailed for Mozambique, leaving Zanzibar without any English man-of-war.

No. 106.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. Scott.

(No. 150. Africa.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 18, 1888.

I HAVE to acquaint you that a telegram, dated the 17th instant, has been received from Colonel Euan-Smith, Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar, stating that the German East African Company formally received charge of the coast-line from the Sultan on the 16th instant, and that all passed off quietly.

Colonel Euan-Smith added that the administration will be henceforth conducted solely by the Company.

I am, &c.

(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 107.

Foreign Office to Mr. Mackinnon.

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 18, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to acquaint you that a telegram, dated the 17th instant, has been received from Colonel Euan-Smith, Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar, stating that the German East African Company formally received charge of the coast-line from the Sultan on the 16th instant, and that all passed off quietly.

Colonel Euan-Smith adds that the administration will be henceforth conducted solely by them.

I am, &c.

(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 108.

Mr. J. G. Kennedy to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 18, 11 P.M.)

(No. 7. Africa. Confidential.)

(Telegraphic.)

Rome, August 18, 1888, 5 P.M.

ITALY and Zanzibar: Your Lordship's telegram No. 26 and Mr. Scott's telegram of 15th instant.

I found Under-Secretary of State yesterday very reticent respecting Zanzibar. He admitted that apology question was almost settled; he stated that British Agent's action hindered settlement of cession of territory question; that German Consul was more helpful on the point; that Italy expected Sultan to recognize as valid the cession of Kismayu promised by his predecessor.

I told Under-Secretary of State that Her Majesty's Government exclude application of force to Zanzibar. I advised settlement of a question to which Italian public opinion attaches no importance, and renunciation of claim to a territory which Italy could not afford to take or keep.

No. 109.

Mr. J. G. Kennedy to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 18, 11 P.M.)

(No. 8. Africa. Confidential.)

(Telegraphic.)

Rome, August 18, 1888, 8.10 P.M.

ITALY and Zanzibar: My telegram of to-day.

My belief is that Signor Crispi asserts wish to employ force against Sultan so as to induce Her Majesty's Government to undertake to obtain full satisfaction of Italian demands.

No. 110.

Mr. Scott to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 20.)

(No. 52. Africa.)

My Lord,

Berlin, August 17, 1888.

AS I have already had the honour of reporting in a previous despatch, the German Foreign Office is considerably puzzled by the contradictory assurances and action of the Italian Government and its Representatives in the question of their difficulty with the Sultan of Zanzibar.

According to the latest reports of the German Consul-General, which corroborate those of Colonel Euan-Smith, Captain Cecchi appears, in distinct violation of the assurances given to England and Germany, to have mixed up the two questions of the pretended insult to the King of Italy, and the alleged promise of the late Sultan to lease the Kismayu district to Italy.

The German Government have all along taken the same view of this claim as that which they understand your Lordship to have adopted. They have told the Italian

Government that they would regard with favour the voluntary cession to Italy by the Sultan of Zanzibar of a similar position at Kismayu to those granted to the British and German Companies elsewhere, but that they can be no parties to any attempt to put pressure on the Sultan to grant this concession contrary to his own wishes on the subject.

Count Berchem and Dr. Krauel told me a few days ago that they had learnt with surprise from Count Hatzfeldt that Signor Catalani had expressed to your Lordship a suspicion that the Italian negotiator at Zanzibar was being thwarted in his attempts to obtain satisfaction of the just claims of Italy from the Sultan by the opposition of Her Majesty's Consul-General, as Signor Crispi had informed the German Government that he could not speak too highly of the assistance which your Lordship had rendered him in this question, and had even said that an arrangement had been concluded, and was regarded with favour by your Lordship, for a joint Anglo-Italian Company to farm the Concession which Italy was endeavouring to obtain at Kismayu. Count Berchem said that Count Hatzfeldt had instructions to question your Lordship privately as to the truth of this assertion.

I said that I felt sure that there was some serious misapprehension on the part of Signor Crispi; for, as far as I was aware, your Lordship had confined yourself to taking the same line as Germany in the Italian difficulty with the Sultan, and that great care had been taken not to identify Her Majesty's Government in any way with the strong pressure which the Italian Government was bringing to bear on the Sultan of Zanzibar, or to anticipate his decision in regard to Kismayu by the exercise of his his own judgment.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CHARLES S. SCOTT.

No. 111.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 20, 2:30 P.M.)

(No. 70. Secret.)
(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 20, 1888, 1:40 P.M.

GERMAN Consul-General directed by Berlin to state that he has "no instructions" if applied to by Italian Consul-General in Italian difficulty.

No. 112.

Admiralty to Foreign Office.—(Received August 21.)

Sir,

Admiralty, August 17, 1888.

I AM commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to send you herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a letter from the Honorary Secretary to the Imperial British East African Company, dated the 8th instant, submitting, for the consideration of their Lordships, two flags, under which the Company desire to carry on operations on the East African Coast, &c.; and I am to request that my Lords may be informed as to the position the Company will occupy, it being stated that the Charter, though not yet signed by Her Majesty, has passed the Privy Council.

I am, &c.
(Signed) R. D. AWDRY.

Inclosure in No. 112.

British East African Company to Admiralty.

My Lords,

13, Austin Friars, London, August 8, 1888.

I HAVE the honour, on behalf of the Court of Directors of the Imperial British East Africa Company, to submit, for your Lordships' consideration and approval, two flags, under which the Court desire to carry on operations on the East African Coast and inland.

I also beg to transmit, for your Lordships' information, a copy of a Concession and Charter under which this Company has been formed.

Although the Charter has not yet been signed by Her Majesty, we have received an official communication from the Right Honourable Minister for Foreign Affairs that it has passed the Privy Council.

By this Charter your Lordships will perceive this Company has been formed under auspices similar to that of the Borneo and the Niger Companies.

As we are anxious to commence operations with as little delay as possible, we trust that your Lordships will signify your approval of either of the flags at as early a date as possible.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. DE WINTON, Colonel,
Honorary Secretary.

No. 113.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 21, 1:30 P.M.)

(No. 71.)
(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 21, 1888, noon.

NEWS arrived of disturbances at Pangani and Bagamoyo. At latter place Germans insisted on removing Sultan's flagstaff from its ancient position to their own office, which demand resisted by surrounding tribes, who assumed hostile attitude. German flag-ship and gun-boat leaving for Bagamoyo this morning. Have warned British subjects to stand aloof from all hostile proceedings, and advised Sultan to act with extreme caution. Also have urged German Consul-General in friendly manner not to press flag demand now, as being unauthorized by Treaty.

Hope matter may be satisfactorily arranged.

No. 114.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 22.)

(No. 72.)
(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 22, 1888.

ENGLISH Admiral arrived to-day.

No. 115.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 22, 4:30 P.M.)

(No. 73.)
(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 22, 1888, 2:30 P.M.

MY telegram No. 71.

Following news just received from Bagamoyo:—

Tuesday morning German armed party landed from gun-boat "Möwe," entered Governor's house, cut down Sultan's flagstaff and removed the flag. This action presumed to be in consequence of native Governor's refusal to lower Sultan's flag from his own and hoist it on Company's new flagstaff. It unfortunately anticipated by two hours arrival of flag-ship "Leipsig," bearing Director-General, who, after an interview between German Consul-General and Sultan, had agreed to respect His Highness' flag and flagstaff and hoist Company's flag on another flagstaff in vicinity. Sultan, greatly aggrieved, is telegraphing to Prince Bismarck for redress.

At Pangani German man-of-war "Carola" landed armed men to coerce native Governor.

These proceedings causing intense irritation on the coast, of which results to German Company's interests likely to be disastrous.

At special request of German Consul-General, have refrained from sending English man-of-war to port named; and in case of possible general rising along coast-line have offered assistance of man-of-war.

Sultan appears blameless in all that has occurred.

No. 116.

Précis of certain Proposals addressed to Dr. Emin Pasha on behalf of the British East African Company.—(Communicated by Colonel Euan-Smith, August 25.)

June 9, 1888.

THE Company have it in view to lay before Government at an early date their desire to obtain Emin Pasha's co-operation, and in order that this may be conceded it will be necessary that his right to perfect freedom of action and complete severance from the Egyptian Government be recognized. They do not anticipate any serious opposition to this proposal, but they wish Emin clearly to understand that in obtaining this recognition it is not to bind him to any surrender of his present rights. Should he be disposed to give a favourable consideration to the idea of his joining the enterprise, the following general outline may serve as a basis on which the scheme could be worked out:—

"1. That he retains the command of the Central African Provinces with the same powers he now possesses at any suitable salary he may himself name.

"2. That such Egyptian troops as may wish should return to Egypt.

"3. That the remainder be retained on such terms as he may see fit.

"4. That such assistance be sent him as he may consider necessary for the proper administration and development of the territories under his control.

"5. That the surplus revenue of his province, if any, after paying all necessary expenses, should go into the general fund of the Company.

"6. That a regular caravan route be opened and post road be established from Wadelaï, or wherever he may fix as his capital, via Lobbor or Lirem, through the Turkan country, thence by Lake Baringo to Mombasa, which port has been selected by the Company as its base of operations and head-quarters."

No. 117.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 25.)

(No. 172.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, July 17, 1888.

WITH reference to my despatch No. 167 of the 3rd instant on the subject of the position of Wasseen Island, as established by Captain Pullen, of Her Majesty's ship "Stork," I have the honour to transmit herewith a second sketch Map, which has been supplied to me by that officer, and which is of a more detailed nature than the one which I had the honour to transmit to your Lordship in my despatch above mentioned.

I have, &c.

(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure in No. 117.

Tracing showing (approximately) Coast surveyed by Her Majesty's Ship "Stork."

No. 118.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 25.)

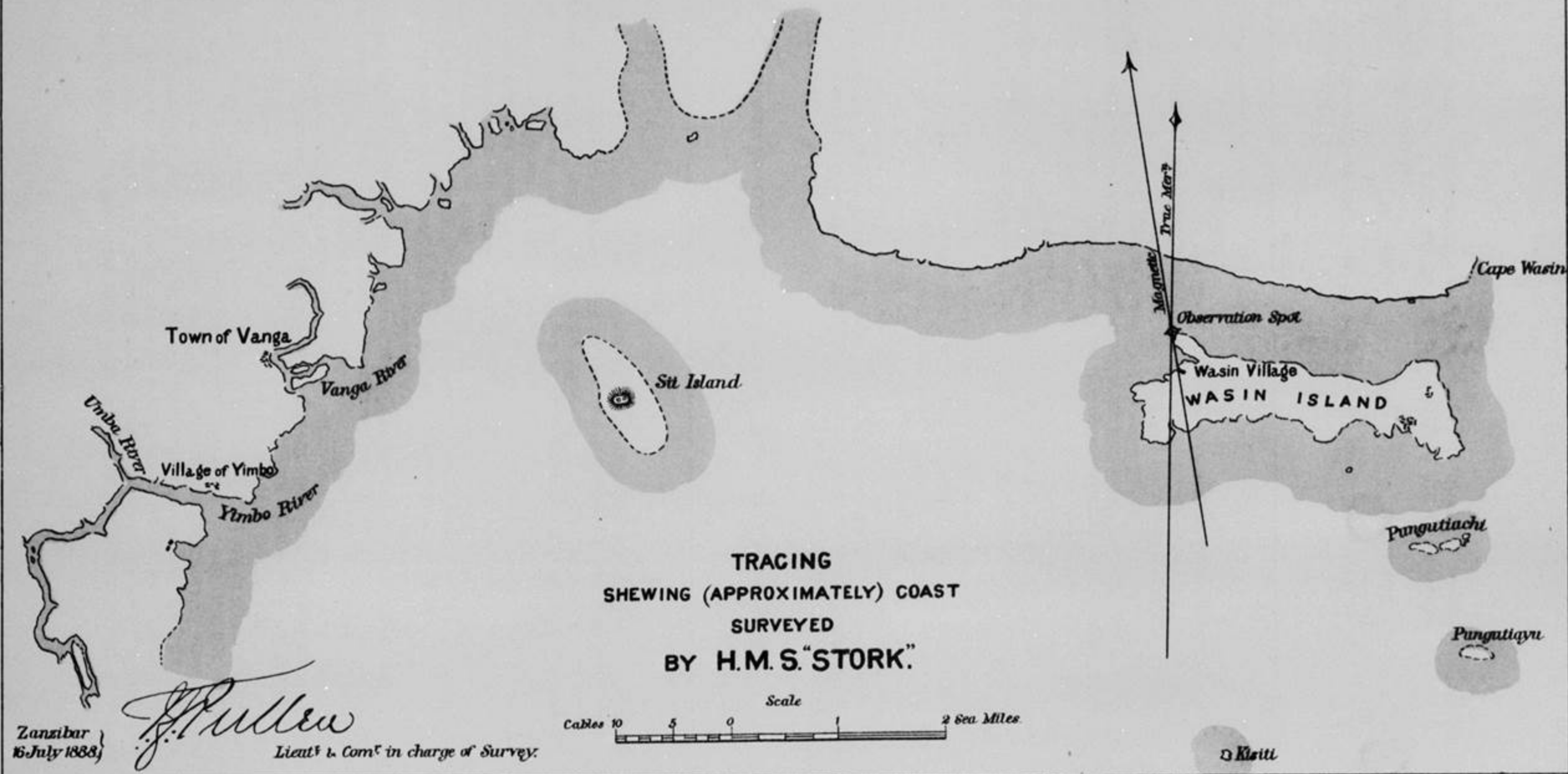
(No. 182. Confidential.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, July 24, 1888.

IMMEDIATELY after the arrival of the last mail, the German Consul-General called upon me and informed me that he had received from his Government, by that mail, a valuable gold watch and chain (the former ornamented with the engraved monogram of the Emperor) for presentation to Hamid-bin-Suliman, a most influential relative and friend of His Highness the Sultan, and "who," said Dr. Michahelles, "had greatly assisted the Germans in their recent difficulties and negotiations. The watch was sent in recognition of this assistance."

Dr. Michahelles informed the Sultan the same evening at a special audience of the



arrival of this gift, and the watch has since been delivered to Hamid-bin-Suliman. The result has been that this individual is now regarded with extreme suspicion by the Sultan himself, and by all those Arabs who are opposed to the spread of German influence, and who argue, not unnaturally, that as, in their opinion, everything that has been done by Germany in Zanzibar has been detrimental to the best interests of the Arabs and the Sultan, Hamid-bin-Suliman must have been more or less false to his allegiance and to his faith in so acting as to deserve this signal act of recognition at the hands of the German Emperor.

Hamid-bin-Suliman is an old man, one of those who accompanied Seyyid Burghash to England, and undoubtedly possessed of great local influence. I have for some time known that he has kept the German Consul-General fully (if not very accurately) informed of all that he could learn of what passed within the precincts of the Palace; but as very little has occurred in connection with this Office concerning which the German Consul-General might not have had full information from myself, I have not up to the present found this inconvenient.

I have reported this circumstance to your Lordship, because it is indicative of the care taken by the Germans here to leave no stone unturned in their endeavours to extend and strengthen their influence. In this case their action was not, perhaps, very judicious. The isolation of the individual chosen as the one recipient of so signal a mark of gratitude and recognition on the part of the German Government has had the effect, for some time at least, of greatly impairing his usefulness. Hamid-bin-Suliman is, however, too important an individual locally not to come again to the front within the limited sphere of Zanzibar politics, and it may be useful to remember that he is entirely under German influence, and is, consequently, regarded by the Arabs as being proportionately prejudiced against, and hostile to, English interests.

I have, &c.

(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

No. 119.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 25.)

(No. 183.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, July 24, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to report, for your Lordship's information, that in consequence of my attention having lately been drawn to the great scarcity of skilled or even competent labour of any sort within the territories of the Sultan of Zanzibar, and in view of the very great demand for labour that will shortly arise when once the two European Companies have commenced their administration of the coast, I telegraphed on the 18th instant to Her Majesty's Ambassador at Peking, asking him for information as to whether skilled and coolie labour could easily be procurable from China.

In his reply, which reached me to-day, Sir John Walsham informs me of the practical prohibition which obtains in China against contract labour being engaged for foreign parts, but states that free emigration is allowed.

This is the point upon which I specially desired information, and I now have the honour to request that your Lordship will be good enough to cause me to be informed whether, in the event of Mr. Mackinnon's Company finding themselves hampered in their operations by the want of labour, there would be any objection to invite the free emigration of Chinese labourers into East Central Africa.

Sir John Walsham stated in his telegram that he would telegraph to your Lordship the correspondence which has passed between us.

I have, &c.

(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

No. 120.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 25.)

(No. 185. Confidential.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, July 26, 1888.

WITH reference to my despatch No. 147 of the 23rd June last, I have the honour to forward herewith, for your Lordship's information, three copies of a

[640]

2 B

Proclamation issued by the German East African Company, in which are embodied the regulations now laid down by them for the future administration of the Customs upon the East African coast-line between the Rivers Umba and Rovuma. I have also the honour to inclose two copies of a sketch of the flag adopted by the German East African Company, which it is intended, from the 16th proximo, to fly, in conjunction with the flag of His Highness the Sultan, at all ports upon the coast between the same limits.

Herr Vohsen, the Director-in-chief of the Company, did me the honour to consult me privately as to the wording of the Proclamation which has now taken its present shape. The original Proclamation which he submitted to me contained many provisos which, not being in accordance with the provisions of our Commercial Treaty with Zanzibar, could not, I informed him, be made applicable to British Indian subjects. Herr Vohsen, however, adopted all the corrections which I privately proposed to him, and the Proclamation, as now framed, seems to me to contain nothing to which any objection can fairly be taken.

Herr Vohsen has now completed his visits to all the principal ports upon the German coast-line. So far he has met with no difficulty, and the assignment to the Company by the Sultan of certain forts and public buildings has been satisfactorily got over. The Company will not commence the administration of the coast until the 16th August, and it may be anticipated that, for some months to come, there will be constant difficulties between the Sultan and themselves. As a matter of fact, the Sultan and his advisers are unaware of the real extent and true scope of the Concessions that have been given to the two European Companies; the phraseology employed in the Concessions themselves; the inadequate translation into Arabic of unaccustomed English business idioms; and the natural indolence and ignorance of the Sultan and his advisers have principally contributed to this end. His Highness will ere long learn by practical experience that he has virtually ceased to wield any power at all upon the coast-line; but this lesson will not be learnt by him without much discontent and many heart-burnings. I have recently been amazed at certain messages sent to me by His Highness with reference to the measures proposed by the German Company, and which prove that he cannot possibly have read or understood the Concessions which have been granted.

I must add, in conclusion, that the unpopularity with which the Germans are regarded here and upon the coast-line is certainly not decreasing. I am informed, by those who are in a position to know, that the hostility they have aroused is very deep and bitter. I presume that the German authorities are themselves aware of this, and that the presence of four German men-of-war at this juncture in Zanzibar is not unconnected with this knowledge. The attitude of the natives will require very careful watching for many months to come.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure in No. 120.

Proclamation No. 1.

IN accordance with the Treaty concluded between His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar, Saïd Chalifa, and the German East African Association, the latter takes charge, from the 15th August, 1888, in the name of His Highness, of the whole administration of the coast-line extending from south of the Umba River to the Rovuma River.

Notice is given that the following Ordinance will come in force with the above-named date, within the limits notified above.

(On behalf of the German East African Association),
(Signed) ERNST VOHSEN.

Ordinance No. 1.

1. Duty on all merchandize and produce of any kind, exported from the coast between the Umba and the Rovuma River, which has by Treaty to be paid on the coast, until further notice will be paid at the following ports of entry: Tanga, Pangani, Bagamoyo, Dar-es-Salam, Kilwa Kivinje, Lindi, Mikindani.

2. Any one exporting or importing merchandize or produce from or to one of

these places is bound to have them examined at the place appointed for this purpose at the Custom-house, and it is not permitted to load or unload cargo at any other than those places appointed for landing and shipping in these ports.

3. After the merchandize or produce have been examined and weighed, the duty in accordance with the Treaty is to be paid in cash, or in produce, or in merchandize, in the collector's office. The value of every class of goods or produce on which duty is leviable by Treaty will be notified by a list posted in the Custom-house. The list will be put up monthly, and shall be in conformity with the Zanzibar Custom-house rates.

4. After payment of the duty the shipper receives a clearance, the possession of which alone entitles him to leave the port. On arrival in Zanzibar this clearance is to be produced, and to be delivered to the Customs officers of His Highness the Sultan as a proof of the due payment of duties.

5. Customs stations will be established at Saadani, Bweni, Kikunja, Samanga, Kilwa, Kisiwani, and Sudi.

Only such merchandize or produce as is destined for Zanzibar, or a place on the coast within the Customs limits from the Umba River to Rovuma Bay, can be shipped at these stations. The shipper has to take the goods to the Custom-house, where they are to be registered, and receives a certificate, without which he is not allowed to leave the station.

6. The duty on these above-mentioned merchandize and produce is to be paid after the arrival of the vessel at Zanzibar to the Custom-house officers, who verify the goods and produce, and, if found correct, permit the owner to remove his merchandize from the Custom-house. This shall always be authorized in concurrence with the officials with the German Company.

7. On all merchandize or produce shipped from one port of entry to another within the Customs limits from Umba River to Rovuma Bay, the duty prescribed is likewise to be paid at the place where they are shipped. This duty, however, will be refunded on reasonable proof being afforded that the goods or produce have been locally consumed, and have not been re-exported.

8. All merchandize or produce shipped in the above-named Customs stations, and not destined for Zanzibar or the coast within the above-named Customs limits, must be brought to one of the ports of entry for payment of duty. If the shipper neglects to do this, he comes under the regulations of No. 14 of this Ordinance.

9. No merchandize or produce are allowed to be shipped from any place on the coast except the above-named ports of entry and Customs stations.

10. Merchandize and produce not coming from Zanzibar, but from abroad, which are to be imported within the above-named Customs limits, are only permitted to be imported and discharged at the seven ports of entry where the prescribed duty is to be paid.

11. Shippers of goods and produce desirous to pay their duty at Zanzibar must, at the clearing of their goods from the coast, give a declaration of their intention of doing so, stating the nature and value of their goods.

The duty is then, at arrival, to be paid at the office of the German Company.

12. Merchandize and produce, on which duty has already been paid at Zanzibar, must be accompanied by a permit of the Custom-house officers at Zanzibar, in order to pass free of duty when imported at the coast.

Every one, therefore, intending to export such merchandize or produce from Zanzibar to the coast must duly notify it to the Zanzibar Customs Master or to the officer of the German East African Association, and receive a permit or transire. Merchandize or produce, however, on which no duty has been paid in Zanzibar, is liable to pay duty at the coast in the same way as those goods named in No. 10 of this Ordinance. The permit or transire is to be delivered to the Custom-house officer of the coast-station where the goods are to be imported.

13. Only the production of such permit or transire entitles to the duty-free importation of merchandize or produce at the coast.

If such a permit or transire is not produced at the coast Custom-house station, the goods have to pay duty just as those mentioned under No. 10 of this Ordinance according to the Tariff, and fall under the same regulations as goods imported direct from abroad to the coast.

14. Every shipper of merchandize or produce is bound to produce his clearance permit or transire to the officers of the German East African Association on the coast, if requested.

Any ship coming from Zanzibar, or that portion of the coast being within the

Customs limits of the Association, without a permit or certificate, in contravention with this Ordinance, is liable to be considered as a smuggling-ship, and is liable to be seized with her cargo.

Shippers as well as owners and captains at Zanzibar and the Mrima are therefore most earnestly requested to make themselves acquainted with these regulations, and to adhere to them.

15. In all cases of insurmountable difference or dispute about the amount of duty to be paid under the Treaty, the matter must be referred for decision to the authorities at Zanzibar. Pending their decision, the goods in dispute shall either be detained in the Custom-house where the dispute arose, or the shipper shall, if he desires to free his goods, lodge into the Customs Master's hands, under protest, the full amount of the duty claimed, a receipt being given him for the amount so lodged.

(Signed) ERNST VOHSEN,

Director in Chief of the German East African Association.

Baron VON ST. PAUL,
In charge of the Customs Department.

No. 121.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 25.)

(No. 186.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, July 26, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith, for your Lordship's information, a Confidential Memorandum received by me from M. Lacau, the French Consul at Zanzibar, relative to the intrinsic currency value of the coinage which, under a Treaty entered into by the late Sultan Seyyid Burghash with the house of Messrs. Greffühle at Zanzibar, this firm have agreed to supply to the Sultan of Zanzibar for a period of twenty years.

The circumstances attending the completion as well as the details of this negotiation have already been fully reported to your Lordship by my predecessor. M. Lacau's object in now addressing me on the subject is to inform me that, as a certain objection has been taken by one of the German firms here to the intrinsic value of the currency supplied, he has addressed his Government with the view of having the matter decided, if possible, by a Committee of experts. M. Lacau's Memorandum, herewith inclosed, which seems to be an extract from a despatch addressed to his Government, gives all the details that are necessary regarding this dispute. As the French Government will probably address your Lordship on this matter I have thought it right to report what has occurred, and under another cover I have the honour to forward exemplaries of the different coins supplied, with the value of each marked upon them, according to M. Greffühle's valuation, in dollars.

I would add, in conclusion, that the gold and silver coinage supplied by Messrs. Greffühle seem to be very little in use; there is, however, a large demand for the copper currency.

I have, &c.

(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure in No. 121.

Memorandum by M. Lacau.

(Confidential.)

(Extraits.)

EN vertu d'un Contrat portant la date du 11 Avril, 1883, passé à l'insu du Consulat de France, le Sultan de Zanzibar, Barghash-bin-Saïd, usant de sa prérogative souveraine relativement au monnayage, consentait la Concession de la frappe de la monnaie dite Saïdienne, or, argent, et cuivre, en faveur de M. Greffühle, négociant Français établi à Zanzibar.

Aux termes de ce Contrat, M. Greffühle devient concessionnaire unique de la frappe dans les États du Sultan pour une période de vingt années. Toutefois, par l'Article 5 Additionnel, le Sultan décrétait que "les monnaies étrangères continueraient à avoir cours comme par le passé sur la place de Zanzibar, suivant leur titre."

Puis Barghash-bin-Saïd manifesta catégoriquement sa volonté de ne plus recevoir à l'avenir le dollar Saïdien qu'au change de 2½ roupies. Ce revirement s'était produit à la suite d'une communication verbale, puis écrite, que M. Strandes, représentant de la maison Hansing et Cie., venait de lui faire, et dont je donne la teneur à votre Excellence dans les lignes suivantes :—

"La valeur intrinsèque du dollar Saïdien n'est que de 2½ roupies; si votre Hautesse accepte cette monnaie à 2½ roupies, nous la prévenons que, le jour où il y aura sur place, par exemple, 500,000 à 600,000 de ces pièces, dont on lui demandera le remboursement en roupies, elle subira, ce jour là, une perte de une-huitième par dollar; car, en ce qui nous regarde, nous n'accepterions ce remboursement qu'à 2½ roupies."

Il convient, en présence de l'opposition faite à l'introduction du dollar Saïdien à 2½, d'examiner laquelle des deux prétentions émises par MM. Allard et MM. Hansing au sujet du taux du dollar Saïdien doit être considérée comme la plus conforme à l'équité et aux lois de finance.

Comme la monnaie est la base même des transactions, et la représentation unanimement consentie de tout objet vénal, elle doit être entourée de garanties sérieuses; le différend survenu à propos du dollar Saïdien mérite donc d'être soumis à un arbitrage éclairé qui le trancherait d'une manière impartiale. Seuls les trois Gouvernements de France, d'Angleterre, et d'Allemagne, se plaçant à l'unique point de vue de la justice stricte, et au-dessus des rivalités locales, peuvent intervenir efficacement en confiant à une Commission composée de hauts fonctionnaires du Ministère des Finances de chacun des trois pays le soin de donner une solution rationnelle à cette question, qui est absolument technique.

No. 122.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 25.)

(No. 189.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, July 27, 1888.

IN continuation of my despatch No. 164 of the 2nd instant, in which I reported to your Lordship the measures which had been taken to avert a threatened renewal of hostilities in the Bondei country, I now have the honour to inclose herewith an extract from a letter just received from Archdeacon Farler at Magila, from which your Lordship will observe that peace and order have been re-established.

I have, &c.

(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure in No. 122.

Archdeacon Farler to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(Extract.)

Magila, Bondei, July 23, 1888.

I WRITE to tell you that the Wali of Tanga, Zahora-bin-Swedi, has paid me a visit, and found out that many coast people have been in the habit of forging his name to letters, and by means of those forged letters seizing many Bondeis. I think it will be put a stop to now. One man was brought to him while he was here who had been trying to seize a Bondei for debt by means of a forged letter of the Wali. He also has been successful in making Hungwia give up fighting. His Arab, Akida, and six Arab soldiers, went to Hungwia's town, about three days' journey, and found him with a large force of Wakalindi and Masai on the point of attacking the Bondei country that very night. He received the Sultan's letter with respect, and promised in all things to obey the Sultan. So that trouble is over.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 25.)

(No. 190. Confidential.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, July 27, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith, for your Lordship's information, a confidential Memorandum furnished to me by the courtesy of the French Consul, M. Lacau, which contains certain extracts from the journal kept by the French missionaries at Uganda, regarding the proceedings of the Rev. Mr. Gordon. These journals (of which the extract now furnished will be found to be of great interest) reached Zanzibar at the end of June last. They seem to afford internal evidence that they accurately and truly represent that which actually occurred. They were written purely for the information of the heads of the Mission in Europe, and were never intended to be seen by me. It is entirely due to the kindness of the French Consul, who is aware of the interest taken by me in all matters connected with Uganda, that I have been enabled to peruse them.

The Rev. Mr. Gordon's action, as now reported by the French missionaries, cannot be regarded as otherwise than injudicious to the extreme, and his ill-considered persistency in forcing upon the King on three separate occasions, and in the presence of a great body of onlookers, the recital of a letter so strongly condemnatory of his proceedings as that which was written to him by the late Bishop Parker, may probably have, needlessly and for no good object, endangered the lives of all Europeans resident in Uganda.

Unhappily, it is now probable that the King Mwanga has another Englishman in his power, as it is reported that a Mr. Walker, having dissociated himself from the Church Missionary Society expressly with this object, has proceeded to Uganda from Usambiro with the intention of sharing the imprisonment and sufferings of Mr. Gordon.

The courage and heroism displayed by such men in exposing themselves to certain danger of their lives may from one point of view be deserving of all admiration and respect, but it is useless to deny that their action is calculated seriously to embarrass the more practical efforts of those who have at heart, and who are endeavouring to promote, the development and civilization of Central Africa. It is quite impossible that the missionary in Africa should yet succeed in dissociating himself from his nationality. An English missionary is, in the eyes of a savage King like Mwanga, an Englishman before all, and the unpunished murder of an Englishman in Central Africa is a national misfortune. It seems very advisable that the various Missionary Societies should by every means in their power make it impossible for their servants thus to court unnecessary and resultless martyrdom.

I have, &c.

(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure in No. 123.

Extract from the "Journal des Pères Missionnaires d'Alger," Vicariat du Nyanza.

(Confidentiel.)

17 Janvier, 1888.—Visite au Roi. Je le salue de la part de Mgr. Livinhac. Le Révérend Gordon arrive pendant la séance. Il présente une lettre et un cadeau de la part de l'Évêque Anglican Parker. La lettre est écrite en Kiswahili. Le Roi me donne la lettre à lire. Il y est dit: "Moi, Askofu, à qui ces contrées du Levant ont été données à enseigner, je te salue; je t'informe ensuite que si nous désirons venir, ce n'est pas pour venger le massacre de Hannington et des gens de sa caravane ni des Chrétiens que tu as tués sans aucun motif, c'est pour instruire tes gens. Repens-toi. Si tu nous acceptes, nous te dirons à quelles conditions nous consentons à retourner chez toi. Nous aurions pu venger la mort de Hannington, mais nous n'avons pas voulu. Nous ne sommes pas envoyés par la Kouine (Queen) ou par le Consul Anglais, &c." Le Katikiro répond: "Ils veulent venir m'apprendre à connaître Dieu; nous le connaissons depuis longtemps. Ont-ils un Dieu nouveau à faire connaître? Les Bagandas veulent de belles choses, de la poudre, des fusils, &c.; que s'ils veulent qu'on leur permette d'enseigner, qu'auparavant ils apportent 1,000 fusils et 1,000 tonneaux de poudre." Le Roi était un peu en colère. En rentrant chez lui il dit à ses gens: "N'était

l'amitié que j'ai pour mon Père, le Père Lourvel, j'enverrai à Pokino l'ordre de retourner sur ses pas et d'aller attaquer les blancs du Bukumbé de Msalala, et je les délogerai de tous les postes qu'ils ont au sud."

22 Janvier.—Ce matin pendant que je faisais l'instruction du Dimanche aux néophytes, arrive un envoyé du Roi qui me demande. Le Père Denoit me remplace et je pars chez Sa Majesté. En arrivant j'apprends que M. le Révérend Gordon et les Arabes sont aussi convoqués. Pourquoi, je l'ignore encore. Après avoir été introduits le Roi dit au Révérend Gordon que ses confrères peuvent venir. Le Révérend Gordon se met alors à lire en Uganda la lettre de Mgr. Parker, qui avait déjà été lue et traduite dans une séance précédente. Malgré les dures vérités qu'il est obligé d'entendre, Mwanga dissimule; on voit qu'il ne veut pas rompre tout à fait, qu'il craint quelque piège. Mwanga m'appelle près de lui en secret et me charge d'écrire sa réponse à Mgr. Parker: "Dis-lui que j'accepte son amitié, que je les laisserai enseigner mes gens, mais auparavant que je veux des fusils, de la poudre, comme preuve qu'ils ne veulent pas manger mon pays." Je lui réponds que si j'écris ainsi, le Révérend Gordon croira peut-être que j'ai ajouté ou retranché quelque chose. Pour éviter tout soupçon, le Révérend Gordon est invité à venir demain à la séance et à s'assurer par lui-même que je n'écris rien que ce que le Roi m'a dit d'écrire.

23 Janvier.—Visite au Roi. Je lui lis la lettre telle qu'il m'a chargée de le faire, en présence du Révérend Gordon. Le Roi la lui fait remettre, en ajoutant que si Mgr. Parker ne peut venir, qu'il envoie un de ses confrères. Le Roi a l'air bien contrarié. A-t-il quelque plan secret, je l'ignore; quoique nous soyons plus réservés que MM. Mackay et Gordon, le Roi devient plus défiant à notre égard. Ces messieurs avec leurs lettres inopportunes sont toujours à poser des ultimatums qui ne peuvent que leur faire du mal et à nous par contre-coup.

25 Janvier.—Le Roi me fait appeler avec le Kurugi seul. Il est instruit par les Arabes de la côte des desseins des blancs. Mwanga, quoique mécontent, acceptera de recevoir les Anglais, c'est-à-dire les missionnaires Anglais. Les Arabes arrivent pendant que je suis encore chez le Roi. Ils sont admis. Le Roi fait lire à Himan une longue lettre écrite en Arabe. Il s'agit probablement des affaires de la côte. Himan pour ne pas se compromettre, contrairement à l'usage reçu, qui est de lire la lettre à haute voix d'abord en Arabe puis d'en donner la traduction en Kiswahili, lit la lettre en son particulier et la referme ensuite disant tout bas à l'oreille du Kurugi qu'il n'est pas prudent de parler de ces choses en ma présence.

28 Janvier.—Nous apprenons que le Révérend Gordon étant allé à la capitale ce matin a provoqué une singulière scène chez le Roi. Les Arabes l'avaient précédé. Ils venaient de lire la longue lettre dont j'ai parlé l'autre jour, dans laquelle on parlait des desseins des blancs sur ces pays et on en exagérait beaucoup la portée. On y disait que les blancs s'étaient concertés pour manger tout le pays des noirs. Les Allemands prenaient la côte de l'Unyanyembé, les Français Bagamoyo, les Anglais l'Uganda, chemin de fer de la côte à Mpuapua, chemin de fer de Mombasse à l'Uganda, &c. M. Gordon arrive sur ces entrefaites. Pour la troisième fois, il reprend la lettre de l'Askofu (Évêque) Parker et l'interprète. Le moment était mal choisi, il faut l'avouer, et cette persistance opiniâtre à répéter des choses très désagréables à l'oreille d'un Prince patriote comme Mwanga ne pouvait qu'avoir de funestes effets. Il ne put donc se contenir surtout quand il entendit affirmer que sans l'intervention du missionnaire Anglican, les Anglais se seraient emparés de l'Uganda en un moment. Aussi le Roi a-t-il éclaté en invectives: "Puisque vous me parlez ainsi," dit-il au Révérend Gordon, "je vous déclare que vous êtes mon prisonnier de guerre; si les Anglais veulent m'attaquer, c'est vous que je tuerai le premier, et voilà ma déclaration de guerre," ajouta-t-il, en prenant une poignée de cendres qu'il mit dans la lettre adressée à Mgr. Parker; la cendre dans ce pays est le signe de l'acceptation des hostilités. "Faites porter cette réponse à ceux qui m'ont adressé la lettre; et pour vous, vous êtes mon otage, jusqu'à ce qu'un autre vienne vous remplacer. Je vais en outre faire tuer les gens que vous tenez cachés chez vous." Après cela, le Roi dit à ses gens, "huez-le, insultez-le." Et le pauvre M. Gordon, qui pour suivre les instructions de ses supérieurs, avait fait éclater l'orage sans s'en douter, eut à subir les avanies de tous ces nègres. Malheureusement l'imprudence de ces messieurs ne nuit pas à eux seulement et à leur cause mais retombe aussi indirectement sur nous; je l'ai dit au Révérend Gordon lorsque celui-ci est venu me raconter cette scène.

No. 124.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 25.)

(No. 192.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, July 28, 1888.

WITH reference to my despatch No. 154 of the 28th ultimo, in which I ventured to draw the special attention of your Lordship to the uncontrolled importation of arms and ammunition into East Africa, I now have the honour to inform your Lordship that arms and ammunition in large quantities are reported to find their way to the mainland through Nossi Bé and other islands under French protection. I would, consequently, respectfully suggest that the French Government be invited to co-operate in any scheme which may be decided on for the future control of this traffic.

I have, &c.

(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

No. 125.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 25.)

(No. 193.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, July 28, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that His Highness the Sultan has written to me, communicating to me his intention of remitting the customs dues collected on goods imported by the Universities Mission at Zanzibar and the Church Missionary Society at Monbasa to the extent of 500 rupees annually for each Mission. His Highness informs me that he has done this in recognition of the excellent and unselfish manner in which these Missions have worked in Zanzibar and Africa for so many past years.

I have much pleasure in reporting this instance of His Highness' good feeling and generosity for your Lordship's information.

I have, &c.

(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

No. 126.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 25.)

(No. 194. Confidential.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, July 28, 1888.

SINCE I had the honour of addressing to your Lordship my despatch No. 154 of the 28th June last, I have had several interviews with Mr. Stokes (the gentleman specially alluded to in the latter part of that despatch), who has just brought down a large caravan from the south of Lake Victoria Nyanza to Zanzibar. I have obtained from Mr. Stokes much information regarding Uganda and the vicinity. In the time of the late King Mtesa, this gentleman resided for some time in Uganda as an employé of the Church Missionary Society, and, since that date, his marriage with a native lady, the daughter of a Chieftain of rank, has given him special opportunities of informing himself generally regarding native affairs. He tells me that the principal faults of the King Mwanga are, in his opinion, those that may be attributed to his extreme youth, dense ignorance, and to the conflicting counsels of the Arab, native, and European advisers by whom he is surrounded. Mr. Stokes considers that the inordinate and exaggerated idea of the rank, power, and influence of the King of Uganda, possessed by the late Mtesa and his son Mwanga, is mainly due to the teachings of Mr. Mackay, who for so many years resided in Uganda, and was but recently expelled. Mwanga really does not know where to turn for true advice. The murder of the late Bishop Hannington is, as I am informed by Mr. Stokes, regarded by the native community as being mainly attributable to intense fear, and as being almost justifiable for the same reason. Mr. Mackay is represented as having informed the King that the Bishop was a very great lord, and that he would be accompanied by a retinue suitable to his rank. The King's fears being excited by this statement were

intensified by his ignorance. He could imagine no really great man travelling without a very large number of armed men, and having heard that forty or fifty men were accompanying the Bishop, he concluded that these were but the *avant garde* of a large force behind. When he found that the Bishop was, against his wish and instructions, approaching from the quarter which he specially desired to keep closed, he issued the orders for him to be attacked in an access of alarm, and, having once given the order, he could not be induced to countermand it. This statement seems, in all probability, to be very near the truth, and it has influenced me in believing that the murder of Bishop Hannington should no longer be considered as a bar to my opening communications with the King.

I have already reported to your Lordship that the operations of the German and British East African Companies upon the coast have given rise to widespread and alarming rumours, which, by the time they reach the ears of the more distant native Chiefs, assume a very terrifying character. This has been specially the case with Uganda. The Arabs and natives constantly inform the King that the English are coming to attack him and take away his kingdom.

Mr. Stokes informs me that the King's character is largely influenced by his keen appreciation of what is best for his own interest, and that, above all things, he desires to see constant traffic and trade established between his dominions and the coast.

There can be no doubt whatever that King Mwanga's friendship and goodwill will prove of the greatest importance to the future interests of the British East African Company. He exercises undisputed sway over the whole of the western shore of the Lake Nyanza, and can without difficulty control all the trade routes to the north and west. He can, therefore, be as valuable a friend to the Company as, if not conciliated, he will certainly be a powerful and uncompromising enemy. Bearing this in view—believing, as I do, that he ordered the murder of Bishop Hannington under the sudden impulse of unreasoning fear; knowing that up to the present he has never received any assurances as to the real intentions of the English from any person duly qualified and authorized to speak; and being convinced that he will not relinquish the chance of commencing a profitable trade with the coast, should the opportunity be given to him—I have come to the conclusion that a plain-spoken letter addressed to the King, telling him simply the wants and the intentions of the English, and asking whether or no he would desire their friendship, might possibly be of great benefit, and, in any case, could do no harm. I am, therefore, sending to him the letter of which a copy is herewith inclosed.* Mr. Stokes has, at my request, promised to convey this letter to King Mwanga under the conditions stated below, and which have been proposed by Mr. Stokes himself:—

1. That Mr. Stokes shall not in any way be considered as a political agent, but simply as my trusted messenger, and that he is not to be regarded as being in any way under special British protection or connected with the Consular Service.
2. That he shall receive no remuneration for his services.
3. That he is allowed to use his own discretion on arrival at the south end of the lake as to whether he enters Uganda or not.

These conditions impose no responsibility upon Her Majesty's Government in connection with the dispatch of this letter; but should your Lordship, after consideration, decide that the letter had better not be sent, there will be ample time for its recall before it can be delivered, as Mr. Stokes must, on his journey west, stay for some months at Unyanyembe and the vicinity.

It was at first my intention to solicit your Lordship's sanction for certain valuable presents to be bought and forwarded with the letter to the King Mwanga. But I have, after consideration, deemed it advisable that no presents should be sent. Presents are inevitably associated in the native mind with an idea of inferiority on the part of the sender, and it is advisable to do nothing that would increase King Mwanga's sense of his own importance. It is, moreover, uncertain how King Mwanga may receive the letter, if, indeed, it ever reach him.

At the same time, Mr. Stokes has kindly furnished me with a list of presents that his knowledge of Uganda leads him to believe would be specially acceptable to the King. This list may possibly be useful for future reference, and I have therefore caused it to be attached to this despatch.

I trust that my action may meet with your Lordship's approval.

I have, &c.

(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

* Inclosures not printed.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 25.)

(No. 195. Confidential.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, July 28, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to report, for your Lordship's information, all that has taken place in connection with the dispute between Italy and Zanzibar since the arrival of Mr. Consul-General Cecchi.

Consul-General Cecchi arrived at Zanzibar in the aviso "Archimede" on the afternoon of Saturday, the 21st instant. This vessel had thus taken twenty-one days to make the voyage from Aden. On the same morning I had left in Her Majesty's Ship "Mariner" for a two days' cruise upon the coast, as I had not been well. On Sunday the Sultan sent a special steamer after me, to tell me of the arrival of the Italian man-of-war, and I returned to Zanzibar early on the morning of Tuesday, the 24th instant. The Sultan at once sent to tell me that the Italian Consul-General had demanded an early interview, and that he had appointed Thursday, the 26th instant, for this purpose. I informed His Highness that, in my opinion, it would be better for him to fix an earlier date, and he accordingly wrote to say that he would receive Signor Cecchi on the Wednesday morning, the 25th instant.

On the evening of the 24th, Signor Cecchi, accompanied by Signor Filonardi and the Commander of the "Archimede," paid me a formal visit at the British Agency. I took this occasion of informing him of the incorrectness of the report that had reached Italy that the Sultan had dispatched or intended to send a vessel to Kismayu.

Signor Cecchi visited me again at 8.30 on the morning of the 25th instant, previous to his paying his first visit to the Sultan. He said he wished to communicate to me his instructions and his intended course of procedure. He was alone, but Mr. Vice-Consul Berkeley was present at this interview.

Signor Cecchi commenced by saying that though he was nominally accredited to His Highness the Sultan, his real mission was to the English Consul-General; that he was fully aware that I had received ample instructions from your Lordship to afford him unconditional support, and that there would therefore be no difficulty in arranging everything, and concluding the concession of Kismayu. I with some trouble persuaded him to hear from my lips the history of the whole case as I have reported it to your Lordship. He explained that, in his opinion, the real facts of the case were not of much importance. The main point to be regarded was that public opinion in Italy had been outraged by the gross insult offered to the King, and that the fullest and most complete reparation must be afforded. I endeavoured to express my opinion that it seemed a very necessary duty for him to instruct the Italian public as to what had really occurred, but to this view he took exception. His sole mission was to obtain full and ample reparation.

I then told him that I was empowered to offer him my most cordial assistance in bringing about the re-establishment of friendly relations between Italy and Zanzibar in a manner that should be entirely consistent with the respect and honour due to the Italian flag and nation. I would advise the Sultan to do everything in his power to satisfy the demands of the Consul-General upon this head, but I gave him distinctly to understand that I could act only on the express condition that, until amicable relations were re-established between Italy and Zanzibar, the question of the concession of Kismayu was not broached. I informed him that for the attainment of his own object it would be far better that he should entirely separate the two questions. He would not, I told him, in any case find it easy to induce the Sultan, at the present juncture of affairs, to consent to this concession, but His Highness would certainly refuse it if he were made to understand that it was demanded by Italy as forming part of the acts of so-called reparation for an offence of which he did not consider himself guilty. I showed him your Lordship's telegram No. 26 of the 23rd June, and informed him that when once the Italian flag was rehoisted and amity restored, I would do my best to induce the Sultan to give his earnest consideration to any proposals he (Signor Cecchi) might put forward regarding Kismayu.

I deemed that I was fully authorized in thus speaking to Signor Cecchi by the contents of your Lordship's telegrams Nos. 23, 24, and 25, of the 13th June. Signor Cecchi, after some time, consented to the course of procedure indicated by me, and he left me and Mr. Berkeley at the close of this interview under the distinct impression that he pledged himself to do nothing regarding the Kismayu question until the Italian flag was rehoisted in Zanzibar.

On the afternoon of the same day I visited His Highness the Sultan, and obtained, after some discussion, His Highness' consent to the adoption of the following measures, with the view of giving all reasonable satisfaction to the wounded *amour-propre* of the Italian Government:—

1. That His Highness should address to His Majesty the King of Italy a fitting letter of regret and apology for any unintentional discourtesy of which he had been guilty.

2. That the Italian flag should be rehoisted at Zanzibar under a Royal salute, and with all possible marks of honour and respect.

3. That His Highness should receive the original letter of the King of Italy in full Durbar with all possible respect and honour.

4. That His Highness the Sultan should pay a visit to Consul-General Cecchi at the Italian Consulate as a mark of his respect and friendship for the Italian nation, and of His Highness' satisfaction that amicable relations were established.

These points were the ones which Signor Cecchi himself indicated to me as best calculated to afford all reasonable satisfaction to the Italian Government.

His Highness the Sultan begged me to assist him in preparing the draft of the letter to be addressed to the King, and I consented to do this. His Highness then placed in my hands a Memorandum of what had passed between Signor Cecchi and himself at their interview the same morning, and of which a copy is attached to this despatch. His Highness told me, to my unqualified surprise, that Signor Cecchi had pressed him at that interview for the concession of Kismayu and that, though he had given no answer, he was determined not to give it up. I told His Highness that he should think the matter well over before he refused, and that, if the terms offered by Italy were just and proper and he thought it wise to conciliate Italy by accepting their terms, Her Majesty's Government would have no objection to his doing so. His Highness seemed somewhat dismayed that I should even regard the concession to Italy as being within the bounds of possibility, but again assured me of his determination not to cede Kismayu unless he were forced to do so by Italy, or under direct pressure from Her Majesty's Government.

On my return to the Agency I, at His Highness' earnest request, drafted for him his proposed letter to the King of Italy, which I sent back for his consideration the same evening. His Highness the next morning sent to say that he accepted the draft of the letter *verbatim*, and that he would have it at once prepared in English and Arabic for transmission to Consul-General Cecchi.

The same afternoon Signor Cecchi called, at my request, at the British Agency. I read over to him, very carefully, sentence by sentence, the draft of the Sultan's proposed letter (copy attached), which I had received back from His Highness, and I translated each sentence into French. I asked Signor Cecchi if he approved of what was written. He signified his entire approval and concurrence, but asked that he might take the draft away with him so as to study it. I concurred in this, as I wished to bring these negotiations to an end with the least possible delay. I also informed Signor Cecchi of all that the Sultan had the previous evening promised to do by way of honouring the Italian flag. The Consul-General expressed his entire satisfaction, and thanked me for what had been done.

At this interview there was no mention of Kismayu. On Signor Cecchi's departure I sent to the Sultan, advising him to send the letter for the King of Italy as soon as possible to the Italian Consul-General. My sole object in doing this was to hasten the end of the existing misunderstanding.

The same evening the Sultan sent, for my information, the copy of a letter which, without my knowledge, His Highness had sent to the Italian Consul-General (under the advice, as I afterwards ascertained, of certain timid advisers) and of the reply which he had received thereto (copies attached) from Signor Cecchi, and immediately afterwards I received the note from Consul-General Cecchi, of which a copy is inclosed, returning the draft which he had thoroughly approved three hours previously, and now affirming that it would, in his opinion, require certain "indispensable alterations and mutilations." Signor Cecchi also informed me in this note that he must await before proceeding further for the direct answers to two important questions which he had submitted to the Sultan on behalf of the Italian Government.

It now became evident to me that the basis of procedure which had been agreed upon between the Italian Consul-General and myself at our first interview had been altogether changed by him. It was necessary for me to be assured as to his real intentions. I therefore addressed to him the note, of which copy is attached, and sent it to him on the morning of the 27th instant. On the afternoon of the same day I paid

an official return visit to the Italian Consul-General on board of the "Archimede." (Signor Cecchi had specially desired me to delay my return visit, as the vessel had been coaling.)

At this interview, at which Mr. Berkeley was also present, Signor Cecchi spoke to me in a somewhat excited manner. He said that, though he had no full powers to act, he was definitely instructed to accept no reparation for the "gross and deadly insult offered to the sacred person of the King" (the words are his own) by the Sultan of Zanzibar that was not accompanied by the definite assurance from His Highness that he would concede Kismayu to Italy (on the same terms as those granted to the English and German Companies) as a proof of his sorrow and regret for having offended Italy. This, he said, was indispensable, and he would listen to nothing else; all the rest was not worth consideration.

I reminded him of what had been agreed upon at our first meeting. He said he declined to be bound by anything that had been said, and that we must have entirely misunderstood one another. He said that he was fully aware that in not urging the Sultan to concede Kismayu I was acting at variance with my instructions from your Lordship, which, as he knew, rendered it imperative to me to give him absolutely unconditional support, and that, if he failed in his negotiations, he would take care that it was known all over Italy that I, and I alone, was responsible for his failure.

I reminded him that I had instructions to assist regarding Kismayu if the amicable relations were once restored, but he absolutely refused to separate the two questions. He said a great deal more, at this interview, of a character affecting myself personally with which I need not trouble your Lordship.

Before I left the ship Signor Cecchi informed me that he was awaiting a reply from His Highness to the written communication he had addressed him. The same evening I advised the Sultan very strongly to send his own brother, Seyyid Ali, to the Italian Consul-General, to receive any further communication he might have to make. The Sultan was most unwilling to do this, as he feared his brother might not be received with the dignity and respect due to him. I reassured him on this point, and he eventually consented.

I deemed it of importance that the Sultan should show that (save only as regards the question of Kismayu) he was most anxious to give pleasure to the Italian Envoy by showing him all the respect in his power.

On my return from the "Archimede," I also sent to advise the Sultan to detain the proposed letter for the King of Italy, as I gathered that Signor Cecchi might decline to receive it, and I wished to avoid all chance of further complication.

In the evening I received a note (copy attached) which Signor Cecchi had addressed to me in reply to my communication to him of the same date. I do not propose to comment upon the contents of this note; I can only say that the account therein contained as to what took place at our interview is very greatly at variance with the recollections both of myself and of Mr. Berkeley.

On the evening of the 27th I sent to your Lordship the long telegram No. 55. I deemed it best to place your Lordship in full possession of the situation of affairs. I much regret that Signor Cecchi should have acted as he has done, and especially that he should have formulated complaints against myself of not lending him cordial assistance. But on this point my conscience is clear. I have done everything that lay in my power conscientiously to act up to your Lordship's instructions, and to render the most cordial assistance to the Italian Envoy. Signor Cecchi has, however, acted in a manner at variance with all that my more intimate knowledge of Zanzibar politics recommended to him as advisable. He has everywhere proclaimed abroad his intimacy and friendship with the late Seyyid Barghash, and nothing could be more distasteful to the present Sultan than the eulogistic mention of his brother's name. I warned Signor Cecchi that Kismayu, were it obtained at all, could only be obtained by skilful negotiation; he has, at the very outset, demanded the concession as a right, and has thus replaced affairs in exactly the same position as they occupied at the date of the Italian Consul lowering his flag.

The Italian incident has been made the main topic of conversation among the Arabs for the last six weeks. The Sultan has over and over again publicly announced his intention of not giving up Kismayu to Italy. The Somalis, some time ago, sent down a deputation of their Elders, warning the Sultan that they would only acknowledge his authority as a Mahomedan, that they would not endorse any concession of territory that he might make to a European Power, and that they would fight and expel any intruders. They are quite strong enough, brave enough, and determined enough, to do this, save in the presence of such a force as it would be practically impossible to bring against them. Arab feeling in Zanzibar is also at this moment in a somewhat

undesirable state of ferment. The Arabs are just commencing to understand what the concession of the coast-line to the German and British Companies really means. They never, previously, had thought the matter out. Now they are beginning to understand that it virtually involves the ultimate destruction of all their power on the coast. Signs of discontent at this prospect are not wanting, and may have to be repressed. In the presence of all these difficulties the Sultan could not, without grave danger to himself, voluntarily consent to cede further territory to any European power. Further concession would, at this moment, be universally regarded as the beginning of the ultimate entire extinction of the Kingdom of Zanzibar.

I must also express to your Lordship my belief that in his present determination the Sultan is, if not openly, at least tacitly, encouraged by the Representatives here of France and Germany. Owing to the fact of Consul-General Cecchi having addressed himself to me alone for assistance in the attainment of his objects (he has not even paid an official visit to the French Consul), the Consul-General of Germany and the Consul of France have not been openly consulted by the Sultan. But I have no doubt whatever, from my private conversations with these gentlemen, that the views they take are strongly unfavourable to the Italian claims on Kismayu; that these views must presumably have been coloured by their instructions from home; and that they will certainly in some way or other have been communicated to the Sultan.

In conclusion, I feel it my duty to submit to your Lordship my opinion that, should the Sultan be eventually compelled to yield to the peremptory demands of the Italian Envoy for the cession of Kismayu, the submission of His Highness will be attributed solely to the action of Her Majesty's Government, and they alone will have to bear the loss of prestige which such submission would inevitably carry in its train.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure 1 in No. 127.

Memorandum of the Verbal Message Delivered to His Highness the Sultan by M. Cecchi on July 25, 1888.

MY august Sovereign has commissioned me here to settle our friendly relations which existed between your Highness and His Majesty the King of Italy.

The letter of the King of Italy which His Majesty sent some months ago, and which your Highness did not receive, contained nothing but his sincerest regret for the loss of your Highness' late brother, his best felicitations on your Highness' accession to the Sultanate of Zanzibar, and his best wishes for the constant prosperity and welfare of your Highness and your subjects.

By your Highness not receiving the King's letter, His Majesty's heart was wounded, and the various nations knew it, which obliged us to break our relations with your Highness and haul down our flag. Now, I wish your Highness to repair the same with manifestations, by writing your Highness' excuses, and to honour our flag with the usual salute, and your Highness to come and visit me at the Consulate; we verbally know each other, but to show the outside nations.

His Majesty has desired me to be very friendly with your Highness and to settle the question of Kismayu amicably; we want to rent the concession. You know my rank is Consul-General and Envoy of His Majesty. I was here three years ago and your brother was very friendly to me.

The cession of Kismayu was offered to us by your late brother when the Germans were encroaching on your territories; to avoid doing mischief, he said that it is better to give to the Italians than to any other nation. By doing so, your Highness' power will be strengthened and our relations will continue more and more prosperous and friendly.

Inclosure 2 in No. 127.

His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar to His Majesty the King of Italy.

Your Majesty, Zanzibar, July 1888.
I HAVE received with the greatest pleasure the visit of your Majesty's Special Envoy, Consul-General Cecchi, and I thank your Majesty for sending him here.

[640]

2 E

PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE, LONDON

It has been a source of profound grief to me that even for a time the amicable relations between Italy and Zanzibar should have been interrupted, and I learned with the deepest sorrow that I had been represented as having acted in a manner that was inconsistent with the respect and honour due to your Majesty. Such conduct on my part was impossible. How could I have wished to give cause of offence to the Sovereign of a nation which has so long been a friend and ally of Zanzibar? The intimation that I had been guilty of any discourtesy astonished me. I then wished to telegraph to your Majesty at once, but was prevented.

I cannot acknowledge that I ever knowingly gave just cause of offence to your Majesty, but it may have been that through misunderstanding or mistranslation my deeds or words were misrepresented.

If thus unwittingly and unknowingly I have in any way unhappily given your Majesty cause for offence, I heartily regret it, and offer your Majesty my sincerest expressions of regret and my heartiest apologies.

I trust that the amicable relations between the two countries may be at once re-established, and that they may continue and strengthen day by day.

May God keep and preserve your Majesty!

Inclosure 3 in No. 127.

The Sultan of Zanzibar to M. Cecchi.

15th El Kadir, 1305 (25th July, 1888).

(Translation.)

(After compliments.)

I WAS very glad on your having come to me to-day specially on account of the trouble that has happened between us and the Italian Government from the delay caused in receiving a letter.

O my friend! let it be known to you that it is true I received a letter from the Consul saying that he had a letter from his Government, and that he asked to come to me with the letter, and that I answered him I would let him know when I had an opportunity. But I forgot it on account of the Ramathan fast and pressure of work that I had in assuming the reins of my sovereign authority. Otherwise, I had no reason to refuse to receive the letter from the Government while I received letters from common people; and I have written to his honour the Consul that it was my mistake, and at the same time I sent General Mathews to beg his pardon, also my brother Ahmed-bin-Suleiman and Mahomed Baker Sumar, with an interpreter, to beg him for pardon for what had happened and to excuse us, but he did not accept.

Now, as I am in the wrong, I wish to come to your Consulate and we will hoist the flags and fire a salute in honour of the Italian flag.

We are ready to do this. When shall we come to you?

Inclosure 4 in No. 127.

M. Cecchi to the Sultan of Zanzibar.

Zanzibar, July 26, 1888.

(Translation.)

Highness,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of the letter of your Highness of the 26th instant, in which I was very surprised to have seen that the two most important questions which my Government charged me to communicate to your Highness were entirely neglected.

I shall therefore wait until your Highness will grant me another audience, or else will send me a man to whom I can repeat the communications of my Government.

I have, &c.

(Signed) A. CECCHI.

Inclosure 5 in No. 127.

M. Cecchi to Colonel Euan-Smith.

Zanzibar, le 26 Juillet, 1888.

M. le Consul-Général,

JE vous retourne ci-inclus la copie de la lettre que vous avez eu la bonté de me prêter et je vous en remercie beaucoup.

Je trouve très important que cette lettre subisse quelques indispensables variations et mutilations.

Nous parlerons de tout cela quand je recevrai la réponse du Sultan à toutes les questions que j'ai communiquées hier à Son Altesse par ordre de mon Gouvernement.

Votre, &c.

(Signé) A. CECCHI.

Inclosure 6 in No. 127.

Colonel Euan-Smith to M. Cecchi.

M. le Consul-Général,

Zanzibar, July 27, 1888.

YOUR note returning the draft of the Sultan's letter to His Majesty the King of Italy reached me late yesterday evening. When in the afternoon I carefully explained and translated the proposed letter to you, you expressed your opinion that the letter was in every way such as was required under the circumstances. You now write to say that, in your opinion, the letter will require considerable alterations and mutilations.

Immediately after your visit to me yesterday afternoon I informed His Highness the Sultan that, in my opinion, the letter in question was in every way a fitting one for him to address to His Majesty the King of Italy under the circumstances. You yourself had concurred with me in this opinion. I therefore regret that it is out of my power to make any recommendation to His Highness the Sultan that he should alter the terms of that letter; it is, indeed, possible that His Highness may have forwarded his letter to you for His Majesty the King of Italy before you receive this note.

With reference to the last paragraph of your note you say that you are awaiting a reply from the Sultan to certain questions you addressed to His Highness by order of your Government. It was very clearly understood and agreed upon between us, when you honoured me by asking me for my assistance in bringing about the re-establishment of amicable relations between Italy and Zanzibar, that the only negotiations you propose to open for the moment with His Highness the Sultan were those destined to the accomplishment of that object. You informed me that there were certain marks of respect which you conceived the Sultan should pay to yourself as the Special Envoy of the King of Italy and to the Italian flag on its being rehoisted at the Consulate; and you laid stress on the advisability of the Sultan himself addressing a fitting letter to your Sovereign. I informed you that I would render you my cordial assistance towards the realization of these wishes, but that I was empowered to act only on the distinct understanding that the question regarding the re-establishment of amicable relations and that regarding the concession of Kismayu should be kept entirely separate. You gave me an assurance that the question of Kismayu should not be opened by you until the complete restoration of friendly relations. Acting on this assurance I saw the Sultan on the afternoon of the day you visited me, told His Highness the details of what was wished for by you, and after prolonged discussion received from him the assurance that he would do all in his power to manifest respect to yourself as the Special Envoy of His Majesty and to do honour to the Italian flag.

Under these circumstances, and in view of the fact that you yourself asked for my intervention in this matter, may I, without indiscretion, now inquire what are the questions to which you still require a decisive answer from His Highness? If I am informed on this point I shall better know how to act.

Yours very faithfully,

(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure 7 in No. 127.

M. Cecchi to Colonel Euan-Smith.

M. le Consul-Général,

Zanzibar, le 27 Juillet, 1888.

J'AI lu attentivement votre lettre qui m'est parvenue ce matin et je ne puis pas vous cacher que j'ai été très sérieusement surpris, en voyant que les raisons présentées par moi dans les deux conversations que j'ai eu l'honneur d'avoir avec vous depuis mon arrivée à Zanzibar, relativement au différend qui existe entre l'Italie et Son Altesse le Sultan, aient été mal interprétées par vous.

Dans ma première conversation, et après vous avoir demandé le bénéfice de votre

appui bienveillant et autorisé auprès du Sultan, je me fis un devoir de vous exposer nettement et sincèrement et dans leur ensemble quelles étaient les instructions que le Gouvernement du Roi m'avait fait l'honneur de me confier. Je ne manquai pas de vous démontrer la gravité de l'offense faite par Son Altesse le Sultan à mon auguste Souverain, ainsi que le droit imprescriptible et le devoir de l'Italie d'en demander une réparation proportionnée et complète.

Il fut convenu que les réparations devaient avoir le caractère de la plus grande publicité, l'offense ayant été divulguée par toute l'Europe et il fut entendu, entre nous, quelles, à peu près, devaient être ces réparations. Parmi les réparations, je vous l'ai dit, le Gouvernement exige de Son Altesse la reconnaissance des engagements pris par feu le Sultan relativement à Kismayu.

Je n'ai pas manqué d'exposer, avec la plus grande courtoisie, toutes ces raisons à Son Altesse, et Son Altesse m'a répondu qu'elle me donnerait une réponse.

La réponse m'est arrivée, mais combien elle diffère de ce que j'attendais et combien elle répond peu aux graves communications que j'ai eu l'honneur de lui faire par ordre de mon Gouvernement! de telle manière que hier j'ai de nouveau écrit au Sultan pour lui demander une seconde audience pour lui répéter ce que je lui avais déjà dit, ou pour qu'il eût la bonté de m'envoyer quelqu'un de ses confidents si cela pouvait mieux convenir à Son Altesse.

Dans le même temps je reçus l'aimable invitation de venir chez vous, et aussitôt que j'eus l'honneur de vous voir je me fis un devoir de vous dire que, ainsi que nous en étions convenu dans notre précédente conversation, j'avais télégraphié à mon Gouvernement, que quoique vous eussiez des instructions pour m'appuyer dans tout ce qui ferait l'objet de notre différend avec le Sultan (différend sur lequel nos Gouvernements sont parfaitement renseignés) vous étiez néanmoins d'avis qu'on devait commencer par résoudre la première des deux questions, n'acceptant pour le moment, pas même une discussion quant à la seconde, et vous vous êtes mis à parler de la lettre d'excuse du Sultan, qui, si vous vous rappelez, il était convenu de formuler ensemble et chez vous, pour éviter d'autres malentendus.

Après m'avoir lu le brouillon de la lettre que vous avez écrit en Anglais, je me permis seulement de vous faire observer, qu'étant écrite dans une langue dont je n'ai pas une connaissance parfaite, je vous priais de me la remettre afin d'avoir le temps de vous faire mes observations, et vous me l'avez gracieusement remise.

Mais je n'oubliai pas pourtant de vous faire observer que je n'aurais jamais accepté la lettre si d'abord le Sultan n'avait pas répondu à chacune des questions que je lui avais soumises.

Maintenant la question étant ainsi posée dans ses véritables termes j'en ai plus qu'à espérer dans votre appui efficace et dans votre expérience éclairée, afin que ce différend reçoive la solution si désirée par mon Gouvernement ainsi que par celui de Sa Majesté Britannique.

Votre, &c.
(Signé) A. CECCHI.

No. 128.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 25.)

(No. 201.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, July 30, 1888.

IN continuation of my despatch No. 185, Confidential, of the 26th instant, in which was inclosed a Proclamation issued by the German East African Company, I now have the honour to inclose herewith, for your Lordship's information, copies of two further Ordinances issued by the Director-in-chief of this Company, and which deal, the one with the registration of private lands and buildings, and the other with the administration of justice within the territories included in the German East African Concession.

With regard to this latter document, I have considered that the words, "except those coming under the jurisdiction of an European Power," which form part of its fourth paragraph, will be found to be a sufficient guarantee for the Treaty rights of European Powers in connection with the administration of justice within the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar, and I have consequently informed Herr Vohsen that I see no objection to its promulgation.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure 1 in No. 128.

Ordinance No. 2.

IN pursuance of Article II of the Treaty of the 28th April, 1888, by which His Highness the Sultan cedes to the German East African Association all the rights which he himself possesses over the lands in the whole of his territory on the mainland of Africa south from the Umba River, excepting only the private lands and shambas, and by which His Highness gives to the German East African Association all public buildings, excepting such buildings as His Highness may wish to retain for his own private use, notice is given:—

All property in lands and buildings situated in the territory above-named must be entered in a register, at the office of the Commissioner of the district, within six months from the 16th August, 1888. With this registration the owner has to give a description of his property as to its value, size, and its boundaries, and must prove his rights of possession by purchase or otherwise.

All property in lands and houses which has not been proved to be private, and not entered into the register within six months after the publication of this Ordinance, will be considered public.

Owners of houses and lands who live in the town where the Commissioner of the district resides have to give notice of their property at the Commissioner's office, who will enter each house, land, or estate, lying with the boundaries of the district, in a register, and will assign a number to each property so entered.

This registration of property takes place every morning from 8 to 9 o'clock in each of the seven district towns of the Mrima at the District Commissioner's office.

(Signed) ERNST VOHSEN,

Director-in-chief of the German East African Association.

Zanzibar, August 16, 1888.

Inclosure 2 in No. 128.

Ordinance No. 3.

IN conformity with Article II of the Treaty of the 28th April of this year, by which His Highness the Sultan transfers to the German East African Association the whole administration of the mainland on the Mrima south of the Umba River, and authorizes the German East African Association to establish Courts of Justice, notice is given:—

That in each of the seven district towns or ports of entry Courts of Justice will be established and will have a sitting twice every week, namely, each Tuesday and Saturday, from 2 to 4 P.M.

These Courts will be presided over by the Commissioner of the district, and attended by the Wali and some Indians or Arabs to be nominated by the Commissioner of the district.

All complaints, law-suits, and actions except those coming under the jurisdiction of an European Power or of the Kathi appointed by the Sultan, must be brought before these Courts, and in such order as assigned by the Commissioner.

All information against persons committing crimes is to be given direct and immediately to the Commissioner, who will thereupon promptly take the necessary steps against such offenders.

(Signed) ERNST VOHSEN,

Director-in-chief of the German East African Association.

Zanzibar, August 16, 1888.

No. 129.

Mr. Egerton to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 25.)

(No. 92. Africa.)

My Lord,

Paris, August 24, 1888.

M. GOBLET, when I saw him on Wednesday, informed me, in answer to inquiry, that instructions were to be sent to the French Consul at Zanzibar to proceed to the

[640]

2 F

conclusion of a Commercial Treaty, in accordance with the Report which the latter had sent home of the terms on which he recommended the Treaty should be concluded, the nature of which Report was known to Her Majesty's Consul-General at Zanzibar.

There was one point connected with Zanzibar, continued his Excellency, on which he would be glad if the influence of Her Majesty's Consul-General would not be given (if consulted by the Zanzibar Government) in a sense opposed to the interests of a French subject (M. Greffühle), who has had a Concession since 1884 of the Mint at Zanzibar, but whose Contract with the Sultan's Government has been violated by the latter in a matter respecting the fixing of the equivalent in rupees for the Saidian dollar. I understood that while the Contract exchange was 2½ rupees, the Sultan has now arbitrarily fixed 2¼ rupees as the equivalent.

His Excellency hoped that if this matter, which affected his countryman, was referred by the Zanzibar authorities to Colonel Euan-Smith, the latter would give his weight against the breach of contract attempted in the case of M. Greffühle.

His Excellency talked of this matter incidentally, and without appearing to attach especial importance to it.

I have, &c.
(Signed) EDWIN H. EGERTON.

No. 130.

Foreign Office to Admiralty.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August 25, 1888.*
WITH reference to your letter of the 17th instant, inclosing copy of a letter from the British East African Company submitting two flags for the consideration of their Lordships, and inquiring what position this Company will occupy, I am directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to state that the position of the Company has been accurately described by Mr. Mackinnon as similar to that of the Niger and Borneo Companies. A copy of the Charter, which has passed the Privy Council and has been signed by the Queen, has, it is understood, already been forwarded to your Department.

I am to add that Lord Salisbury would be glad that the flags should be transmitted for his inspection before the Lords Commissioners finally signify their approval of them.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 131.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 26, 10 P.M.)

(No. 74. Secret.)
(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 26, 1888, 9-30 P.M.

SULTAN has just addressed letter to me binding himself never to concede any further portion of his territories, including Lamu, five northern ports, and all islands, save to Mackinnon Company or British Government.

No. 132.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 37.)
(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, August 26, 1888, 10-30 P.M.

YOUR No. 71.
Advice approved.

No. 133.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 105. Ext. 37.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 26, 1888.

I TELEGRAPHED to you to-day to say that I approved the advice given by you in regard to the difficulties which have arisen at Bagamoyo between the Germans and the natives, as reported in your telegram No. 71 of the 21st instant.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 134.

Mr. J. G. Kennedy to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 27.)

(No. 17. Africa. Confidential.)

My Lord,

Rome, August 18, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to report that on my return to Rome yesterday, after a short absence in the country, and after perusal of your Lordship's telegrams Nos. 26 and 27, Africa, of the 13th and 14th instant respectively, on the subject of the Italian demands on the Sultan of Zanzibar, I called at the Consulta in the hope of seeing Signor Crispi.

His Excellency, however, was just leaving Rome for the north of Italy, and begged me to address myself to the Under-Secretary of State.

I found Signor Damiani unusually reticent and very reluctant to discuss the Zanzibar difficulty. I told him that Italian policy, judging from the reports received by your Lordship, had undergone a change since Signor Crispi had assured me some three weeks ago that he had given full powers to Captain Cecchi to settle the difficulty, that the question of territorial cession was of no importance, and would be kept separate from the question of want of courtesy, and that in no case would force be employed against the Sultan.

I also reminded Signor Damiani of his official declaration in the Chamber of Deputies, reported to your Lordship in my despatch No. 14, Africa, of the 12th June last.

Signor Damiani admitted that the point of want of courtesy was almost settled, but that something must be decided in regard to the cession of Kismayu, which had been formally ceded by the late Sultan to Italy.

Italy, said Signor Damiani, does not ask for an immediate cession of the territory, but wishes to obtain from the Sultan a recognition of the validity of the cession, made by his predecessor; and on this point, continued Signor Damiani, Captain Cecchi complains of the opposition of Her Majesty's Agent at Zanzibar, who will not, like his German colleague, support the Italian claim to Kismayu.

I informed Signor Damiani that Her Majesty's Agent at Zanzibar had, to my certain knowledge, given every possible support and assistance to Captain Cecchi in regard to obtaining proper expressions of regret, but, as regards territorial cession, Colonel Smith could not be expected to disregard his own instructions nor to take action opposed to the interests of England and Italy alike.

I then explained to Signor Damiani the inconvenience and uselessness of expecting the Sultan to cede territory against his own will and in opposition to the wishes of his subjects inhabiting such territory; at the same time I reminded Signor Damiani that your Lordship had informed the Italian Chargé d'Affaires in London that all forcible measures must be avoided.

It was probably the knowledge of your Lordship's language to Signor Catalani, as recorded in the telegram to me of the 13th instant, that made Signor Damiani so reluctant to discuss the Zanzibar question.

I believe that the decided language held by your Lordship on the above occasion has prevented the execution of an undoubted Italian design, which was to demand the cession of the Port of Kismayu, and, in the event of refusal, to bombard Zanzibar.

I have also learnt from a trustworthy source that Signor Crispi quite recently

entertained the idea of securing the harbour of Kismayu as a means of offering some compensation to Italian trade for the disappointments and losses experienced at Massowah.

The question between Italy and Zanzibar will now be probably soon settled, but there still may lurk a wish on the part of the Italian Government to escape from a position rendered difficult by Signor Crispi's apparently increased demands for satisfaction by an attempt to induce Her Majesty's Government to undertake the responsibility of settling the difficulty for Italy.

I have had the honour to report the substance of this despatch, by telegram, to your Lordship this day.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. G. KENNEDY.

No. 135.

Mr. Scott to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 27.)

(No. 53. Africa.)

My Lord,

Berlin, August 22, 1888.

COUNT BERCHEM informed me yesterday that the hoisting of the German flag and the preparation for the establishment of German administration in the Custom-house districts ceded to the German Company on the East Coast of Africa by the Sultan of Zanzibar had been successfully effected with the exception of one slight incident which had necessitated calling in the assistance of one of the German men-of-war. One of the Pashas disregarding the Sultan's authority had attempted to resist the hoisting of the German flag in his district, but his resistance had been quickly overcome without any bloodshed or further consequences, and the whole incident was so unimportant that I need scarcely report it; he wished, however, to mention it to me in case I heard any report of it from other quarters.

Alluding to the Italian difficulty with Zanzibar, Count Berchem said that he was very glad to learn from the explanations which your Lordship had given to Count Hatzfeldt, that the views and action of Her Majesty's Government and those of Germany were quite in agreement in regard to the attitude of the Italian Government; and that there was only the slight difference in the advice given by your Lordship and Prince Bismarck to Signor Crispi that your Lordship had deprecated the employment of force in a little more forcible terms than the Chancellor had used.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CHARLES S. SCOTT.

No. 136.

Mr. Scott to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 27.)

(No. 55. Africa. Confidential.)

My Lord,

Berlin, August 25, 1888.

AS Count Berchem's time was much occupied to-day in consequence of the visit of the King of Denmark, I called on Dr. Krauel and inquired whether he had anything new to tell me about the situation in Zanzibar.

He informed me that later telegrams had placed the incident referred to in my despatch No. 53, Africa, of the 22nd instant, and in Colonel Euan-Smith's telegrams forwarded in your Lordship's despatch No. 151, Africa, of the 22nd instant in a slightly more serious light than the first report which had reached the German Foreign Office.

The Sultan's complaint by telegraph to Prince Bismarck had been received, and Dr. Krauel admitted that the action of the Commander of the "Möwe" at Bogamoyo appeared to have been unjustifiable and reprehensible; he said, however, that the Consul-General appeared to have expressed his regrets to the Sultan for what had taken place, and that on the arrival of the "Leipzig" at Bogamoyo, the matter had been satisfactorily settled.

Dr. Krauel also told me, in confidence, that Signor Crispi had spoken to Prince Bismarck about his negotiations with the Sultan of Zanzibar, and had expressed a strong desire to settle the question satisfactorily; he appears to have represented to the Chancellor that he had been induced to assert the Italian claim to Kismayu by England, meaning by this, as Dr. Krauel suggested, probably by Mr. Mackinnon, and that he was now going to appeal to your Lordship to help him out of his difficulty with sufficient credit to satisfy public opinion in Italy.

To Signor Crispi's observation that he could not well recall Captain Cecchi at the present moment Prince Bismarck appears to have replied that he might very easily catch one of those convenient illnesses which the climate was wont to produce, and thus be forced to return home.

I asked Dr. Krauel whether Signor Crispi had said anything about rehoisting the Italian flag now that the Sultan had offered ample satisfaction for the pretended insult to the King of Italy, but Dr. Krauel was unable to say that he had.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CHARLES S. SCOTT.

No. 137.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. Scott.

(No. 13. Africa.)

(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, August 27, 1888, 8 A.M.

IF you have an opportunity, point out to Minister for Foreign Affairs that proceedings such as those that are attributed to the "Möwe" are hazardous, and might, if renewed, involve Germany in a conflict with the natives which would be onerous, and yet which it might be difficult to withdraw from entirely.

The mere preponderance of German power will not prevent the natives from resisting if they become exasperated.

Say that you mention it because in case of any such rising we shall suffer too.

No. 138.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. Scott.

(No. 154. Africa. Ext. 13.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 27, 1888.

REFERRING to the telegraphic reports recently received from Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar of the proceedings of the German gun-boat "Möwe" at Bagamoyo, in taking over the districts acquired by the German East African Company, I telegraphed to you to-day that you should point out to Count Bismarck, when opportunity offered, that acts such as those reported are hazardous, and that, if renewed, they might involve the German Government in a conflict with the natives which it might be difficult to withdraw from altogether, onerous though it would be.

I added that the mere preponderance of German power on the spot would not prevent resistance on the part of the natives if they became exasperated; and I instructed you to explain that you mentioned the subject because the interests of England would also suffer if any such rising took place.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 139.

Foreign Office to Admiralty.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 27, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to transmit herewith, for the confidential information of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, decyphers of telegrams from Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar,* in regard to the difficulties

* Nos. 113 and 115.

[640]

2 G

which have arisen between the Germans and natives in the district recently taken over by the former.

The advice given by Colonel Euan-Smith has been approved.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 140.

Mr. Scott to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 29.)

(No. 5. Africa.)
(Telegraphic.)

Berlin, August 28, 1888.

YOUR telegram No. 13, Africa, of 26th instant: Zanzibar.

German Government have already expressed to Sultan their sincere regret and readiness to make every reparation for any undue interference with his flag by Commander of "Möwe." They appreciate the danger which such an incident might create, and are especially anxious not to alienate Sultan's confidence nor weaken his authority.

No. 141.

Mr. Scott to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received by telegraph, August 29.)

(No. 56. Africa. Ext. 5.)

My Lord,

Berlin, August 28, 1888.

WITH reference to your Lordship's telegram, Africa, of the 26th instant, I have the honour to report that the Imperial German Government have already expressed their sincere regret to the Sultan of Zanzibar for the action taken by the Commander of the "Möwe," and have declared their readiness to make every reparation for all undue interference with the flag of the Sultan.

The danger which such incidents are liable to create is fully appreciated by the German Government, and they are particularly desirous of neither alienating the confidence of the Sultan nor weakening his authority.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CHARLES S. SCOTT.

No. 142.

*Foreign Office to Universities Mission.**

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 29, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to state to you, for the information of your Society, that a despatch has been received from Colonel Euan-Smith, Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar, stating that the Sultan has informed him that it is his intention to remit the customs dues collected on goods imported to Zanzibar by your Society to the extent of 500 rupees annually.

Colonel Euan-Smith adds that the Sultan stated that he had taken this step in recognition of the excellent and unselfish manner in which your Mission had worked in Zanzibar and Africa for so many years past.

His Highness has made a similar concession to the Church Missionary Society at Mombasa.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

* Also to Church Missionary Society.

No. 143.

Private Correspondence between Mr. Mackinnon and Signor Catalani.—(Communicated to the Foreign Office confidentially, August 30, 1888.)

(No. 1.)

M. Catalani to Mr. Mackinnon.

(Private and Confidential.)

My dear Mr. Mackinnon,

19, Grosvenor Square, August 11, 1888.

THE Italian Government have received the draft Agreement you were so good as to hand me, and, so far as I am aware, they consider it satisfactory, and much appreciate your offer, and are most grateful to you.

However, from what I am told at the Foreign Office, it appears that a sudden change has taken place in the Sultan's mind with regard to the Concession.

Pray kindly send me a few words of explanation, and let me know what your plans are, and what is your advice.

Although his Excellency Count di Robilant has arrived, I am still charged to negotiate this affair, and I am much concerned at the result.

Your letter will be considered strictly private, and will not be kept.

Sir Julian is gone on leave of absence for six weeks.

Hoping you enjoy your trip, I beg, &c.

(Signed) T. CATALANI.

(No. 2.)

Mr. W. Mackinnon to Signor Catalani.

(Private and Confidential.)

R.Y.S. "Cornelia," for Balinakill, Clachan, Argyllshire, August 25, 1888.

Dear Signor Catalani,

Your Confidential note of the 11th has been forwarded to me here. I regret the delay in replying to it which has necessarily occurred, and beg you to excuse me.

I am much gratified to know that, as far as you can learn, the Italian Government appreciate my desire to facilitate in a friendly manner the settlement of matters with the Sultan of Zanzibar.

It will be my endeavour to promote, as far as may be in my power, a complete, and, I hope, a mutually satisfactory, arrangement on the lines indicated in the Memorandum I had the honour of submitting to you.

I understand the British Consul-General, in reply to a message from the Foreign Office, informing him of the proposed arrangement, urgently recommended that no proposals of any kind should, for the present, be submitted to the Sultan, as his mind is greatly disturbed owing to recent occurrences; and he strongly advises delay, but will be prepared to avail himself of the earliest opportunity to promote the objects set forth in the draft Agreement, and in so doing he will, I believe, have the approval of the Foreign Office.

Early in September, Mr. G. S. Mackenzie proceeds to Zanzibar with full powers from the Imperial British East African Company to make all necessary arrangements for taking over the administration of the territories included in the Concession granted by the late Sultan, and he will be instructed to co-operate, at the right time, with Colonel Euan-Smith in his endeavour, in a friendly way, to obtain from the Sultan a renewed offer of the northern territories and Customs on terms exactly similar to those contained in the original Concession, but with the proviso in favour of the Italian Government or Company contained in our draft Agreement.

I have no doubt we shall, by the exercise of a little tact, and after a short delay, obtain from the Sultan the privileges required to give full effect to the proposals contained in the draft Agreement, to the mutual advantage of the British and Italian nations.

I have been cruising on this yacht about the west coast of Scotland, showing to His Majesty the King of the Belgians, who has graciously honoured me with his company, some of the beautiful scenery of my native land. His Majesty leaves the

yacht at Oban, and I am now on my way to Balinakill, where a letter or telegram will always find me.

Rest assured, dear Signor Catalani, that any service I can render in this or any other affair to the Italian Government or to you will afford me the greatest pleasure.

With many kind regards, I pray, &c.

(Signed) WILLIAM MACKINNON.

(No. 3.)

Mr. Mackinnon to Foreign Office.

(Private.)

My dear Sir Julian,

*Balinakill, Clachan, Argyllshire,
August 27, 1888.*

I have just returned here after a most pleasant cruise up to and about Skye. The King and Count John d'Oultremont enjoyed it immensely. The weather suited us exactly up to the moment of parting at Oban on Saturday afternoon. The King went by rail and carriage to Inverary, and we, that is, Sir Francis de Winton and I, came on here. Mr. George Mackenzie, who also was with us most of the time, left at Portree on Friday. I often wished you could have come. I know the King would have been pleased had you been with us.

During our voyage Sir F. de Winton, George Mackenzie, and myself had much conversation about East Africa and the evident restlessness of the Germans and Italians there, and we thought it desirable to address an official letter to the Foreign Office and to send it direct to you, and I have accordingly the pleasure to inclose it herewith.

You will observe from the letter that our desire is, if possible, to induce the Government to come to a distinct understanding with Germany that the sphere of German influence and the political action of the East African Company, or Companies, shall, on the west side of the Victoria Nyanza, be strictly limited to territory south of a line or parallel of latitude extending to the west from the point where the present line of delimitation between the two countries touches the lake on its eastern shores to the boundary of the Congo Free State westwards. Such an arrangement as this would bar any attempts of Germany or German explorers to bring Emin or his province within the sphere of German influence. Egyptian rights might, I suppose, still be brought forward, if necessary, to prevent Germany from taking any action in the Equatorial province. I have no doubt France would acquiesce in any understanding that may be come to with Germany.

I think I told you of a note, dated the 11th, which I had from Catalani, about Kismayu, after you received the long despatch from Euan-Smith, dissuading us from putting forward a request for a renewal of the Sultan's former offer to us of the northern ports. This letter I take the liberty of inclosing herewith, together with copy of my reply, dispatched only this morning, my desire being to keep you fully advised as to what passes between Catalani and me. Perhaps you will, at your convenience, return me Catalani's letter.

I sincerely trust you are enjoying and benefiting by your stay in the country, and I beg of you to present my own and Mrs. Mackinnon's kind remembrances to Lady Pauncefote and your daughter, and to believe me, very sincerely yours,

(Signed) W. MACKINNON.

No. 144.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 30.)

(No. 76. Secret.)
(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 29, 1888, 8.15 P.M.

SULTAN just addressed me letter to effect that having heard from me that late Sultan had formally offered Concession of northern ports to Mackinnon, he has made inquiry and found that statement is true. He therefore now renews this offer, including Lamu, five northern ports, and all remaining territory and all remaining islands, except Zanzibar and Pemba, on following conditions:—

1. Mackinnon Company not to alienate to any one else any portion of conceded territory.

2. Date from which Concession commences and all proceedings as to terms of holding to be settled on arrival at Zanzibar of Mackinnon's agent and after settlement of Italian affair.

3. In case Italian Government take offence at Sultan offering this Concession, Her Majesty's Government to protect Sultan against pressure or attack.

I have informed Sultan his offer will be kept secret and in abeyance pending your Lordship's instructions. Offer is greatly due to recent German proceedings and Italians' prolonged delay in restoring friendly relations. This has so changed attitude of Sultan and public mind as to general situation described in my telegrams Nos. 55 and 59. Sultan's desire now is to strengthen relations with English Government. He does not wish that proposed new Concession should commence for some time.

I solicit early instructions.

No. 145.

Mr. Mackinnon to Foreign Office.—(Received August 31.)

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Balinakill, Clachan, Argyllshire, August 24, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith, for the information of the Right Honourable the Marquis of Salisbury, a copy of a letter which, on behalf of the Imperial British East Africa Company, I caused to be written to Emin Pasha early last June, and our agents in Zanzibar were instructed to forward copies, by five different messengers, without delay, to Emin Pasha, in order that if one should fail another might reach him in safety.

A perusal of this letter will show to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs that the promoters of this enterprise were anxious to secure the co-operation of Emin Pasha, for the following reasons: because all recent letters from him indicate an earnest desire on his part to assist and co-operate with any British Company that might be formed for the maintenance of his present position and for the development of Central Africa; and because the mutual co-operation of Emin Pasha and the Imperial British East Africa Company would best promote British interests and encourage British trade and commerce in Eastern Central Africa.

But, judging from recent reports in the press, it appears probable that the Directors of the German African Company have similar views with regard to Emin and his province, and that, with the ostensible object of relieving Mr. H. M. Stanley, it is believed they are preparing an expedition which, under the leadership of Lieutenant Wissman, is to proceed to the southern end of the Victoria Nyanza; from thence it will probably pass along the western shore of the lake, making Treaties with the native Chiefs of that region, the real object probably being to reach Emin Pasha and to endeavour to get him to transfer his services and his government to them.

Lieutenant Wissman has suddenly arrived at Cairo on his way to Zanzibar, and it is not unlikely his stay in Egypt may be with a view to influence the Egyptian Government to facilitate a movement such as I have indicated; but considering the active interest shown by the people of Great Britain in Emin Pasha, and their efforts to send him relief, also the position and attitude maintained by Great Britain towards Egypt, it appears much more natural that he should unite with us rather than with any German Company or its agents.

I am of opinion that the Imperial British East Africa Company should, with the full approval of Her Majesty's Government, endeavour to anticipate the German Company in efforts such as these, and it was partly with this object that the letter (inclosed) to Emin Pasha was written.

It is the intention of the Company to dispatch, very shortly, a well-equipped caravan from Mombasa to the north-east end of the Lake Victoria Nyanza, and, by making Treaties with the Chiefs of that region and beyond, to open up and maintain communications between the province of Emin Pasha and the East Coast.

I have felt it a duty to bring these matters, confidentially, to the notice of the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, so that the very important issues they involve may, if approved, receive the active support and protection of Her Majesty's Government, a support and protection not only for the British capital

invested in the enterprise, but also, in a wider sense, for the general interests of the Empire.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. MACKINNON.

Inclosure in No. 145.

Emin Relief Committee to Emin Pasha.

Dear Sir,

13, Austin Friars, London, June 9, 1888.

I HAVE been requested to draw up, for your information, the following account of a scheme which has been inaugurated under the auspices of Mr. William Mackinnon, Chairman of the Emin Relief Expedition, who has obtained a Concession from the Sultan of Zanzibar, having for its object the opening up and development of that portion of Eastern Africa known as being under British influence.

The Maps which we forward at the same time as this despatch show approximately the boundaries of this territory, and the accompanying Petition and Charter will show the recognition which the petitioners have obtained from the British Government, and the objects of the petitioners, and they further give a general idea as to the scope and aim of the enterprise of the Imperial British East Africa Company.

These, as I have just said, will be found in the Charter and Petition; but Mr. William Mackinnon and those connected with him in this enterprise have other motives than merely the occupation of a coast-line of Customs ports. They desire to penetrate into the interior by the formation of trading stations and fortified posts, opening up trade routes, and the establishment of a regular caravan and trade service, with the intention of making a railway at some future date.

Now, the Map will show to you that the "area of British influence" extends directly towards the province you have so ably, so justly, and with such success governed and consolidated, and it is the earnest hope and wish of Mr. Mackinnon, and the other gentlemen comprising the Council, that you should co-operate with them in this great undertaking; and they are the more sanguine of your desire for such co-operation because in your letter to Dr. Felkin, which was published in the "Times," you lay down just such a scheme as they wish to carry out with great force and clearness, and you state your willingness to start from your end to meet any similar advance that may be made from the coast.

In your letter to Dr. Felkin above mentioned you say, in allusion to a route to your province via the Congo, which you remark is impassable:—

"On the other hand, I cannot think that England, who has obtained a sphere of influence between Mombasa and our countries, will intend to let this district lie fallow. Sooner or later, therefore, it will be absolutely necessary for stations to be erected in order to permit merchandize to traverse the country in safety, and also for the purpose of regulating the transport, and the presence of camels in the Lango and Masai districts offers every possible help to such an object. We can take it for granted, then, that the opening up of this road is only a question of time, and if I live until England commences to open up such a road from the coast I can easily concentrate a few troops, open up a few stations, and therefore be able soon to join hands with those coming from the east and help them considerably."

It is the intention of the Council to send out to Mombasa without delay a small staff who will commence the following operations:—

1. Acquire land round the harbour of Mombasa.
2. Build bonded warehouses with a view to increase trade and protect Customs.
3. To establish a trading post in the interior (about 100 miles) near Taveta, sinking some wells in the waterless districts between the sea-coast and Kilimanjaro.
4. To start one or more caravans into the interior.
5. To organize and arrange a police force for the preservation of order.
6. To enter into a Convention with Germany so as to fix, if possible, a limit as regards the introduction of fire-arms, powder, and liquor.
7. To encourage natives of India who, being British subjects, would be willing to trade under a British Protectorate, to come to Mombasa and open up trade with the interior.

Working on some such lines as these, with your co-operation, that is, advancement

from your end, it is reasonable to hope that within two years a caravan may pass from Mombasa to Wadelai.

The Council are, however, while putting before you their views and aims, and inviting your cordial co-operation, very anxious to receive your ideas as regards their project, and I am to invite you to give the scheme your serious and thoughtful consideration, and to send them any and every information which you may deem necessary or useful.

Mr. Stanley will no doubt have discussed with you many points bearing on this most important question; still, as matters have progressed considerably since he left England, Mr. Mackinnon and the Council are of opinion it would be useful to communicate to you what has been done during the past year, and what are the intentions as regards the future, so that you may be fully acquainted with everything connected with the scheme.

The Council would like to have your opinion on the following points:—

(a.) State of the country between Wadelai and Thompson's farthest in his journey through Masailand, and the districts through which you would propose to make your advance towards the coast.

(b.) The best nature of goods for trade purposes in the Lango, Uganda, Kavirondo, and Turkan districts, as well as in the tribes adjacent to your territory.

(c.) Whether you can send them interpreters or men acquainted with the people and the country, as their presence with trade caravans would at once promote friendly relations.

I should mention that Mr. Mackinnon and his friends have raised, without going outside their own immediate circle, 250,000*l.*, and this sum could be increased to any necessary amount if the public were appealed to.

The Council of Management contains several distinguished names, and it is probably as important a body of political, commercial, and official representatives as could be obtained. The accompanying list of the names of the Council and of the subscribers to the fund is inclosed for your information.*

As it would not be right to close this letter without some expression of opinion as to your position with regard to the Egyptian Government, the Company have it in view to lay before the British Government, at a very early date, their desire to obtain your co-operation, and in order that this may be conceded to them it will be necessary that your right to perfect freedom of action and complete severance from the Egyptian Government be recognized. They do not anticipate any serious opposition to this proposal, but they wish you clearly to understand that in obtaining this recognition it is not to bind you to any surrender of your present rights. They very cordially desire that co-operation which your letter to Dr. Felkin proposes, but such co-operation must come from yourself if you are satisfied as to their financial power, their business capacities, their administrative experience, and their honesty of intention.

Should you, after carefully weighing the matter, be disposed to give a favourable consideration to the idea of your joining this enterprise, the following general outlines may serve as a basis on which a scheme could be worked out:—

1. That you retain the command of the Central African Province, with the same powers you now possess, at a suitable salary, the amount of which you would perhaps kindly intimate.
2. That such Egyptian troops as may wish should return to Egypt.
3. That the remainder be retained on such conditions as you see fit.
4. That such assistance be sent you as you may consider necessary for the proper administration and development of the territories under your control.
5. That the surplus revenue of your province, if any, after paying all necessary expenses, should go into the general fund.
6. That a regular caravan route be opened, and post road be established from Wadelai, or wherever you fix as your capital, via Lobhor or Lirem, through the Turkan country, thence by Lake Baringo to Mombasa, which port has been selected by the Company as its base of operations and head-quarters, from the great natural advantages it possesses as a port; and because it is the nearest point on the coast to the interior of that part of Africa north of Lake Victoria Nyanza; and also because the British India line of steamers will call regularly there, and thus open up lines of communication with Europe and India.

These of course are only general outlines, and the Council would be, as I have said before, very happy to receive your views on these and other important matters.

* Not printed.

With reference to the ivory in your possession, it was never intended by the Emin Relief Association that any return from you should be made of the advances by them to fit out the expedition under Mr. Stanley, but in the event of the Egyptian Government laying claim to any part of the above-mentioned ivory, the Committee of the Emin Relief Expedition thought it expedient to notify to the British Government their intention to demand a *pro rata* share of any moneys realized from the proceeds of the ivory, and the British Government have acknowledged their right to make this claim. I may add that the Egyptian Government contributed only 9,000*l.* out of a total which, owing to a delay in Mr. Stanley's arrival, may probably exceed 25,000*l.*

Should Mr. Stanley be with you when this letter reaches you please show it to him and consult with him on its contents, as he has the full confidence of the Council in their present undertaking.

Your esteemed friend Dr. Felkin has seen this letter, and is of opinion that the scheme will meet with your cordial approval, and he will write you his ideas in a separate letter.

Believe me, &c.

(Signed) F. DE WINTON, Colonel, Royal Artillery,
Honorary Secretary, Emin Relief Committee.

No. 146.

Memorandum sent to Count Robilant, August 31, 1888.

(Confidential.)

LORD SALISBURY writes from Royat that having no papers with him on the subject of Kismayu, and being unable to study the question while undergoing his cure, he cannot give it the attention it deserves until his return.

He would be very glad, however, in the meantime to be furnished with the documents upon which the Italian Government base their claim to Kismayu, and also with such a statement of their case as may enable him to support it efficiently with the Sultan of Zanzibar.

The Sultan has within the last few days written, of his own accord and without any suggestion from Colonel Euan-Smith, a letter in which His Highness binds himself not to make any further cession of territory without the consent of Her Majesty's Government.

Lord Salisbury suggests, therefore, that if Italy would defer her application for Kismayu until feelings had somewhat calmed, he would guarantee that it should be given to no other Power in the meantime. He also suggests that this guarantee should last for a fixed term of, say, three years.

The present state of feeling among the Arabs is much excited and very hostile to the cessions which have already been made, whilst the Somalis at and around Kismayu are a warlike, fanatical, and treacherous race, with whom it would be dangerous and difficult for the Sultan or any foreign Power to deal in their present frame of mind.

No. 147.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. Scott.

(No. 159. Africa.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 31, 1888.

COUNT HATZFELDT has informed me that the German Government would be glad to have further information as to the views of Her Majesty's Government respecting the river which forms the line of demarcation between the British and German spheres of influence on the Zanzibar coast. I have to request you to give the following explanations:—

When the line was being traced a river was selected which was marked on the German Map as the Umba, and on the English Map as the Wanga. There being no data available to enable the negotiators to decide which name the river really bore, it was agreed to describe it as the "Wanga or Umba." The demarcation boundary was traced from the mouth of this river, striking thence into the interior.

The recent survey made by Commander Pullen shows conclusively that the correct name of this river is the Umba; there is no river known as the Wanga. The Umba, flowing from the interior, unites, just before reaching the sea, with another river rising within the German sphere, known as the Yimbo, with which it has a common mouth.

A little to the northwards there is a small salt water inlet, to which the name of Wanga is given; but it is not a river, and runs only about 2 or 3 miles inland.

There can be no question from this survey as to the point which the negotiators intended to select, which was the river marked on the Maps as flowing from the interior, and which proves to be locally known under the name of the Umba. The little Wanga creek is not marked on any Map, and could not have been referred to. Her Majesty's Government trust, therefore, that the German Government will concur in the opinion that the line must be fixed at the Umba mouth.

I have to request you, in making a representation to this effect, to remind Count Bismarck that when, in the course of last year, a similar question was raised respecting the northern boundary of the British sphere, the British East African Company claiming that it should be fixed at the mouth of the Ozi on the ground that that river was a mouth of the Tana. Her Majesty's Government at once rejected the claim, and informed the German Government that they would adhere to the main mouth of the Tana, as marked in the Maps, that having been the point intended by the negotiators. It is consequently only reasonable that the German Government should adopt the same course on the point now raised, and Her Majesty's Government would propose that the two Governments should agree to act on the same principle in regard to any frontier questions which may arise hereafter.

I am, &c.

(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 148.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 110.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 31, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to express to you his approval of your proposal to open up friendly relations with Uganda in the manner indicated in your despatch No. 194, Confidential, of the 28th ultimo.

I am, &c.

(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 149.

Foreign Office to Mr. Mackinnon.

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 1, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to transmit herewith, for your confidential information, a despatch and inclosures from Colonel Euan-Smith,* reporting his intention to endeavour to open up friendly relations with Uganda.

Colonel Euan-Smith's action has been approved.

The return of the inclosed papers is requested.

I am, &c.

(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 150.

Mr. Scott to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 3.)

(No. 58. Africa.)

My Lord,

Berlin, September 1, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith translation of an article in the "National Zeitung" of the 28th ultimo, commenting on a letter signed "An African Explorer," which recently appeared in the "Times," and referred to the future position of Great Britain and other European Powers in Africa.

Dr. Krauel referred to this letter in conversation with me a few days ago, and remarked that among the many delusions under which the writer was labouring was the unaccountable one, that Germany had any desire to get rid of her Togo territory.

* No. 126.

This colonial possession he described as one of the most promising which Germany had secured.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CHARLES S. SCOTT.

Inclosure in No. 150.

(Translation.) *Extract from the "National Zeitung" of August 28, 1888.*

ENGLISH ASPIRATIONS IN AFRICA.—The "Times" published, on the 22nd August, an article by "An African Explorer," respecting Great Britain's policy in Africa. In this article the following sentences occur amongst others:—

"In East Africa we want the northern part of Somali-land."

"The east coast of Somali-land, now unclaimed by any European Power, could be left to (sic) the new British East African Company."

"Witu would then become a small piece of inclosed German territory, and its cession for an equivalent could easily be obtained by friendly means from Prussia."

"South of Witu we have already, thanks to Sir John Kirk, assured to ourselves the coast between Tana and Mela, and a piece of territory inland as far as Lake Nyanza, which may be in no long time united with Emin Pasha's province."

"The western coast of Lake Tanganyika belongs nominally (sic) to the Congo State; the eastern shore ought to be annexed by England."

"In the north the British rule on Lake Tanganyika may one day be united with the Nischan Companies or vassals on the Albert and Victoria Nyanza, and on the Upper Nile; in the south with Lake Nyassa, whose western and southern coasts will probably come under the British Protectorate."

"The day will come, let us hope, when the African Lake Company of the British East African Company will (rule) on the northern shore of Lake Tanganyika, and Emin Pasha (our German Dr. Schnitzer) will rule in the name of England on Albert Nyanza and the White Nile."

The "African Explorer" further demands the annexation of Delagoa Bay, the exchange of German Togo-land for Wallfisch Bay, the energetic development of the English rule on the Niger Benué, and all sorts of things.

As the composer of this article sailed under an anonymous flag, it would not be worth the trouble of examining his fancies in detail; for the idle talk of some English "African Explorer" in the "Times" cannot have any particularly great psychological interest for us Germans.

On the 25th August, however, two things published in the "Times" refer back to the article of its "African Explorer," of which one at least deserves a short refutation. It is written by no other than B. Lovett Cameron, famous as being the first person to traverse Africa. The other, signed "W. B." from Newcastle, may be put aside. It is a polemic written from the English point of view against some exchange of Wallfisch Bay for German Togo-land. Since, as far as I know, nobody in Germany thinks of such an exchange, the English may allow themselves for evermore the very harmless amusement of raising the *pros* and the *cons* of the question. It is quite another matter, however, when fears and wishes attain publicity under the flag of a Cameron.

Cameron writes on the 23rd August as follows:—

"I am delighted beyond measure to see that an African explorer has written about Africa in a spirit of far-sighted and liberal policy, and with a knowledge of the case such as few possess. I am especially delighted to see that he considers our rights to the Nyassa and Tanganyika lakes as far outweighing those of all other nations, and it is to be hoped that our Government is sufficiently of his opinion to give their veto against Herr Peters and his companions, who, in the first place, has acquired a sovereignty existing only on paper over the country between the territories of the Congo State and those of the British and German East African Company; and, secondly, has deprived our countrymen of the rights which they have won through years of patient toil and labours, not to mention those moral national rights which were acquired by our explorers as the first persons to discover and visit these lakes."

We regret that we are as little able to award to these remarks of Cameron the sentence of knowledge of the question as to the "African Explorer" of the "Times." His statement rests in all its details upon thoroughly false presumptions. It is perfectly incorrect that Dr. Carl Peters has established a paper sovereignty in the

territories between the Congo State and the German East African Company; no Treaties of any kind have as yet been made at all. Besides, this Cameron seems utterly ignorant of the most important act for the modern development of East Africa. He disposes in the "Times" of East African territories which were left to us by his own Government by the Treaty of the 29th November, 1886, as so-called German spheres of interest. The German sphere of interest reaches to the western bank of Lake Tanganyika, and it must give an impression of *naïveté* when a man like Cameron, without knowledge of this fact, lets himself go in this way. But since this act does exist, the whole statement naturally has only academic interest; all the same, it is an interesting proof of what people in England still choose to call expert knowledge and moral right to the possession of territories.

No. 151.

Mr. Scott to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 3, 3:30 P.M.)

(No. 6. Africa.)

(Telegraphic.)

Berlin, September 3, 1888, 2:45 P.M.

ITALY and Zanzibar.

Count Berchem tells me that Prince Bismarck has received Count Hatzfeldt's report of his conversation with Sir V. Lister, and agrees to recommend Signor Crispi to be satisfied with the assurances and promises of Her Majesty's Government with regard to Kismayu, and to follow their advice as to waiting.

No. 152.

Mr. Scott to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received by telegraph, September 3.)

(No. 59. Africa. Ext. 6.)

My Lord,

Berlin, September 3, 1888.

I AM informed by Count Berchem that Count Hatzfeldt's Report of his recent conversation with Sir V. Lister on the subject of Italy and Zanzibar has been received by Prince Bismarck, who is willing to advise Signor Crispi to be contented with the promises and assurances made by Her Majesty's Government concerning Kismayu, and to await events as recommended by them.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CHARLES S. SCOTT.

No. 153.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 38.)

(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, September 3, 1888, 1 P.M.

YOUR No. 76.

Express our high appreciation of Sultan's confidence, but say that to accept such a Concession to an English subject at present juncture on such terms would embarrass us in defending the Sultan's interests. We have the fullest intention of supporting his rights, but subject to that condition we do not wish to do anything which would appear unfriendly to Italy.

No. 154.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 111. Ext. 38.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 3, 1888.

IN reply to your telegram of the 29th ultimo, reporting the offer of a further Concession by the Sultan of Zanzibar to Mr. Mackinnon, I telegraphed to you to-day desiring you to express to His Highness the high appreciation felt by Her Majesty's Government of his confidence, as thus shown, in the friendship of this country. I added that you should tell the Sultan that for Her Majesty's Government to accept such a Concession on behalf of a British subject at the present juncture, on terms such as those offered, would embarrass them in defending His Highness' interests.

Her Majesty's Government have the fullest intention of supporting the Sultan's rights, but, subject to that condition, they are anxious to do nothing which would appear unfriendly to Italy.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 155.

Admiralty to Foreign Office.—(Received September 4.)

Sir,

Admiralty, September 3, 1888.

WITH reference to your letter of the 25th August, relative to the British East African Company, I am commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to acquaint you, for the information of the Marquis of Salisbury, that the Company have forwarded two specimen flags for approval (inclosed herewith,) viz:—

(1.) The White Ensign of Her Majesty's fleet, with the badge of the Company in the fly.

(2.) The Blue Ensign of Her Majesty's fleet, with the badge of the Company in the fly.

The White Ensign cannot, of course, be allowed, as that is reserved for ships of Her Majesty's navy, and its use, or any flag closely resembling it, by other vessels might lead to grave inconvenience and complications.

2. In the case of the North Borneo Company authority for the use of the following flags was given:—

(1.) The Blue Ensign of Her Majesty's fleet, with the badge of the Company on the fly.

To be used by the armed vessels of the Company and by the Principal Representative on board his yacht.

(2.) The Union Flag of Great Britain and Ireland, with the badge of the Company and in the centre.

To be used (a) by the Principal Representative when embarked in boats or vessels belonging to the Company; and

(b.) By the armed vessels of the Company as a jack on the bowsprit.

(3.) The Red Ensign of Her Majesty's fleet, with the badge of the Company in the fly.

To be used by the merchant-ships and trading-vessels of the Company.

3. Their Lordships are prepared to follow the precedent employed in the case of the North Borneo Company with regard to the Blue Ensign and Union Flag (that is, if armed vessels are allowed to the Company, which does not appear clear under the Charter), and also with regard to the Red Ensign for merchant and trading vessels; and I am to state that if such should meet Lord Salisbury's views, a warrant accordingly will be issued forthwith.

I am, &c.
(Signed) R. D. AWDRY.

No. 156.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. Egerton.

(No. 138. Africa.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 4, 1888.

I HAVE received your despatch No. 92, Africa, of the 24th ultimo, and have to request you to express to M. Goblet the satisfaction with which Her Majesty's Government have learnt that instructions are to be sent to the French Consul at Zanzibar to proceed to the conclusion of a Commercial Treaty on the lines which have already been communicated to Her Majesty's Government.

As regards M. Greffulhe's Concession of the Zanzibar Mint and the question of coinage, you will see from the accompanying copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar that there is no repudiation of a contract by the Sultan; but that, as objection has been taken by one of the German firms in Zanzibar to the intrinsic value of the currency supplied, the French Consul has addressed his Government with the view of having the matter decided, if possible, by a Committee of experts, and has apparently given them, in a Memorandum of which

he has furnished an extract to Her Majesty's Agent, all the details that are necessary regarding the point.

In case of their being required, specimens of the different coins supplied, with the value of each, according to M. Greffulhe's valuation, marked upon them in dollars, are also inclosed. It appears, however, that, though there is a large demand for the copper currency, the gold and silver coinage is very little used.

You should address a communication to the French Government in the terms of this despatch.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 157.

Foreign Office to Mr. Scott.

(No. 162. Africa.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 4, 1888.

I TRANSMIT herewith, for your information, copies of the papers marked in the margin* relative to the questions at issue between Italy and Zanzibar.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 158.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 112.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 4, 1888.

WITH reference to your despatch No. 186 of the 26th July, I am directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to transmit herewith, for your information, copies of the correspondence, marked in the margin,† which has passed between this Department and Her Majesty's Embassy in Paris on the subject of M. Greffulhe's Minting Contract.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 159.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 113.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 4, 1888.

IN reply to the inquiry contained in your despatch No. 183 of the 24th July, as to whether there would be any objection on the part of Her Majesty's Government to the free emigration of Chinese labourers into East Central Africa, I am directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to acquaint you that, as long as such emigration is free and unattended with abuses, there would appear no grounds upon which Her Majesty's Government could object.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 160.

Home Office to Foreign Office.—(Received September 6.)

Sir,

Whitehall, September 5, 1888.

I AM directed by Mr. Secretary Matthews to acquaint you, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, that in accordance with an Order of Her Majesty in Council, dated the 10th ultimo, copy of which is inclosed, a Charter of Incorporation has been granted to the Imperial British East Africa Company.

The Charter bears date the 3rd instant.

I am, &c.
(Signed) E. LEIGH PEMBERTON.

* Nos. 134, 136, and 166.

† Nos. 129 and 156.

Charter.

Victoria, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith. To all to whom these presents shall come, Greeting:

WHEREAS a humble Petition has been presented to us in our Council by—
 William Mackinnon, of Loup and Balinakill, in the county of Argyll, Scotland;
 The Right Honourable Lord Brassey, Knight Commander of our Most Honourable Order of the Bath, of Normanhurst Court, Sussex;
 General Sir Donald Stewart, Baronet, Knight Grand Cross of our Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Knight Grand Commander of our Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, and a Companion of our Most Eminent Order of the Indian Empire, of Harrington Gardens, London;
 Sir John Kirk, Knight Grand Cross of the Most Distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George, of Wavertree, Sevenoaks, Kent;
 William Burdett-Coutts, a Member of the Commons House of Parliament, of Holly Lodge, Highgate, Middlesex;
 Robert Palmer Harding, of Wetherby Gardens, Kensington, Esquire;
 George Sutherland Mackenzie, of 13, Austin Friars, London, Merchant.

And whereas the said Petition states amongst other things:—
 That the petitioners and others are associated for the purpose of forming a Company or Association, to be incorporated, if to us should seem fit, for the objects in the said Petition set forth under the corporate name of the Imperial British East Africa Company.

That His Highness the Sayyid Barghash Bin-Said, Sultan of Zanzibar and its East African dependencies, by his Grants or Concessions dated the 24th May, 1887, granted and conceded to the petitioners, or some of them, under the name or description of the British East African Association, all his powers, and the rights and duties of administration, and other privileges specially named on the mainland of East Africa, in the territory of the Mrima,* and also on the islands embraced in such territory, and in all his territories and dependencies on the coast of East Africa, from Wanga to Kipini, both inclusive, such powers, rights, and duties to be exercised and performed in his name and under his flag, and subject to the provisions of the said Grants and Concessions.

That divers preliminary agreements have been made on behalf of the petitioners with Chiefs and tribes in regions which adjoin or are situate to the landward of the territories included in the said Grants or Concessions, and which are included in the sphere of British influence, agreed on behalf of ourselves and the Government of His Majesty the Emperor of Germany in 1886, by which powers of government and administration in such regions are granted or conceded to or for the benefit of the petitioners.

That the petitioners desire to carry into effect the said Grants, Concessions, and Agreements, and such other Grants, Concessions, Agreements, and Treaties as they may hereafter obtain within the districts already referred to as being within the sphere reserved for British influence and elsewhere as we may be pleased to allow with the view of promoting trade, commerce, and good government in the territories and regions which are or may be comprised in such Grants, Concessions, Agreements, or Treaties as aforesaid, and the petitioners believe that, if the said Grants, Concessions, Agreements, or Treaties can be carried into effect, the condition of the natives inhabiting the aforesaid territories and regions would be materially improved, and their civilization advanced, and an organization established, which would tend to the suppression of the Slave Trade in such territories, and the said territories and regions would be opened to the lawful trade and commerce of our subjects and of other nations.

That the possession by a British Company of the coast-line, as above defined, and which includes the port of Mombasa, would be advantageous to the commercial and other interests of our subjects in the Indian Ocean, who may otherwise become compelled to reside and trade under the government or protection of alien Powers.

That the success of the enterprise in which the petitioners are engaged would be greatly advanced if it should seem fit to us to grant them our Royal Charter of Incorporation as a British Company under the said name or title, or such other name or title, and with such powers as to us may seem fit for the purpose of more effectually carrying out the objects aforesaid.

* Mrima signifies "mainland."

That the petitioners have already subscribed large sums of money for the purposes of the intended Company, and are prepared to subscribe or to procure such further amount as may hereafter be found requisite for the development of the said enterprise in the event of our being pleased to grant to them our Royal Charter of Incorporation as aforesaid.

Now, therefore, we having taken the said Petition into our Royal consideration in our Council, and being satisfied that the intentions of the petitioners are praiseworthy and deserve encouragement, and that the enterprise in the Petition described may be productive of the benefits set forth in the said Petition by our prerogative Royal, and of our especial grace, certain knowledge and mere notion have constituted, erected, and incorporated, and by this our Charter for us and our heirs and Royal successors do constitute, erect, and incorporate into one body politic and corporate by the name of the Imperial British East Africa Company the said William Mackinnon, the Right Honourable Lord Brassey, K.C.B., General Sir Donald Stewart, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., C.I.E., Sir John Kirk, G.C.M.G., William Burdett-Coutts, M.P., Robert Palmer Harding, George Sutherland Mackenzie, and such other persons and such bodies as from time to time become and are members of that body, with perpetual succession and a common seal, with power to break, alter, or renew the same at discretion, and with the further authorities, powers, and privileges conferred, and subject to the conditions imposed by this our Charter, and we do hereby accordingly will, ordain, grant, and declare as follows (that is to say):—

1. The said Imperial British East Africa Company (in this our Charter referred to as "the Company") is hereby authorized and empowered to hold and retain the full benefit of the several Grants, Concessions, Agreements, and Treaties aforesaid, or any of them, and all rights, interests, authorities, and powers necessary for the purposes of government, preservation of public order in, or protection of the said territories, or otherwise, of what nature or kind soever, under or by virtue thereof, or resulting therefrom, and ceded to or vested in the Company, in, over, or affecting the territories, lands, and property comprised in those several Grants, Concessions, Agreements, or Treaties, or in, over, or affecting any territories, lands, or property in the neighbourhood of the same, and to hold, use, and exercise the same lands, property, rights, interests, authorities, and powers respectively for the purposes of the Company, and on the terms of this our Charter.

2. The Company is hereby further authorized and empowered, subject to the approval of one of our Principal Secretaries of State (herein referred to as our Secretary of State) to acquire and take by any Grant, Concession, Agreement, or Treaty, other rights, interests, authorities, or powers of any kind or nature whatever in, over, or affecting the territories, lands, or property comprised in the several Grants, Concessions, Agreements, or Treaties, as aforesaid, or any rights, interests, authorities, or powers of any kind or nature whatever in, over, or affecting other territories, lands, or property in Africa, and to hold, use, enjoy, and exercise the same for the purposes of the Company and on the terms of this our Charter.

3. Provided that none of the powers of this our Charter shall be exercised under or in relation to any Grant, Concession, Agreement, or Treaty as aforesaid, until a copy of such Grant, Concession, Agreement, or Treaty, in such form and with such Maps or particulars as our Secretary of State approves and verified as he requires, has been transmitted to him, and he has signified his approval thereof, either absolutely or subject to any conditions or reservations.

4. The Company shall be bound by and shall fulfil all and singular the stipulations on their part contained in any such Grant, Concession, Agreement, or Treaty, as aforesaid, subject to any subsequent Agreement affecting those stipulations approved by our Secretary of State.

5. The Company shall always be and remain British in character and domicile, and shall have its principal office in Great Britain, and the Company's principal representative in East Africa, and all the Directors shall always be natural-born British subjects, or persons who have been naturalized as British subjects by or under an Act of Parliament of our United Kingdom.

6. The Company shall not have power to transfer wholly or in part the benefit of the Grants, Concessions, Agreements, or Treaties aforesaid, or any of them, except with the consent of our Secretary of State.

7. In case at any time any difference arises between the Sultan of Zanzibar, or the Chiefs or tribes which are included in the sphere of British influence, as hereinbefore recited, and the Company, that difference shall on the part of the Company be submitted to the decision of our Secretary of State, if he is willing to undertake the decision thereof.

8. If at any time our Secretary of State thinks fit to dissent from or object to any of the dealings of the Company with any foreign Power, and to make known to the Company any suggestion founded on that dissent or objection, the Company shall act in accordance therewith.

9. If at any time our Secretary of State thinks fit to object to the exercise by the Company of any authority or power within any part of the territories comprised in the several Grants, Concessions, Agreements, or Treaties aforesaid, or otherwise acquired by the Company, on the ground of there being an adverse claim to that part, the Company shall defer to that objection until such time as any such claim has been withdrawn or finally dealt with and settled by our Secretary of State.

10. The Company shall, to the best of its power, discourage, and, so far as may be practicable and as may be consistent with existing Treaties between non-African Powers and Zanzibar, abolish by degrees any system of Slave Trade or domestic servitude in the Company's territories.

11. The Company as such, or its officers as such, shall not in any way interfere with the religion of any class or tribe of the peoples of its territories, or of any of the inhabitants thereof, except so far as may be necessary in the interests of humanity, and all forms of religious worship or religious ordinances may be exercised within the said territories, and no hindrance shall be offered thereto except as aforesaid.

12. In the administration of justice by the Company to the peoples of its territories or to any of the inhabitants thereof, careful regard shall always be had to the customs and laws of the class or tribe or nation to which the parties respectively belong, especially with respect to the holding, possession, transfer, and disposition of lands and goods, and testate or intestate succession thereto, and marriage, divorce, and legitimacy, and other rights of property and personal rights.

13. If at any time our Secretary of State thinks fit to dissent from or object to any part of the proceedings or system of the Company relative to the peoples of its territories, or to any of the inhabitants in respect of slavery or religion, or the administration of justice or other matter, he shall make known to the Company his dissent or objection, and the Company shall act in accordance with his directions duly signified.

14. The Company shall freely afford all facilities requisite for our ships in the harbours of the Company without payment, except reasonable charges for work done or services rendered, or materials or things supplied.

15. Except in the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar (within which it is required to use His Highness' flag), the Company may hoist and use on its buildings and elsewhere in its territories, and in its vessels, such distinctive flag indicating the British character of the Company as our Secretary of State and the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty shall from time to time approve.

16. Nothing in this our Charter shall be deemed to authorize the Company to set up or grant any monopoly of trade, provided that the establishment of or the grant of Concessions for banks, railways, tramways, docks, telegraphs, waterworks, or other similar undertakings, or any undertakings or system of patents or copyright approved by our Secretary of State, shall not be deemed monopolies for this purpose.

17. Subject to the customs duties and taxes hereby authorized, and subject to such restrictions as may be imposed by the Company on importation of spirits, opium, arms, and ammunition, and to restrictions on other things similar to those restrictions which may be applied in our United Kingdom, or in our Indian Empire, or as may be approved by our Secretary of State, there shall be no differential treatment of the subjects of any Power as to trade or settlement, or as to access to markets; provided that foreigners, as well as British subjects, shall be subject to administrative dispositions in the interest of commerce and of order.

18. The Company shall in Zanzibar territory conform to all the restrictions and provisions with respect to export and import, or other duties or taxes, which are contained in any Treaty for the time being in force between Zanzibar and any other Power in relation to the Zanzibar territories of the Company.

19. The Company shall not in Zanzibar territory levy on foreigners any other duty or taxes than such as are authorized in Zanzibar territory by such Treaties as last mentioned, and shall not in their other territories, without the approval of our Secretary of State, levy on foreigners any duties or taxes other than duties and taxes similar to those authorized to be levied in Zanzibar territory by the Treaties in force between us and the Sultan of Zanzibar at the date of this our Charter; and if any such other taxes are levied with the approval of our Secretary of State, accounts of their nature, incidence, proceeds, and application shall from time to time, if required, be

furnished to our Secretary of State at such times, and in such form, and in such manner as he directs.

20. For the more effectual prevention of the Slave Trade the Company may, notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, levy within the territories administered by the Company, other than their Zanzibar territory, a tax on caravans and porters or carriers carrying merchandize or other goods passing through the Company's territories, provided such tax shall not be imposed in contravention of any Treaties between Great Britain and Zanzibar.

21. For regulating the hunting of elephants, and for their preservation for the purpose of providing means of military and other transport in our Indian Empire or elsewhere, the Company may, notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, impose and levy within any territories administered by them other than their Zanzibar territory a licence duty, and may grant licences to take or kill elephants, or to export elephants' tusks or ivory.

22. The Company shall be subject to and shall perform and undertake all the obligations contained in or undertaken by ourselves under any Treaty, Agreement, or Arrangement between ourselves and any other State or Power, whether already made or hereafter to be made.

In all matters relating to the observance of this Article, or to the exercise within the Company's territories for the time being of any jurisdiction exercisable by us under the Foreign Jurisdiction Acts, the Company shall conform to and observe and carry out all such directions as may from time to time be given in that behalf by our Secretary of State, and the Company shall appoint all necessary officers to perform such duties, and shall provide such Courts and other requisites as may from time to time be necessary for the administration of justice.

23. The Company is hereby further specially authorized and empowered for the purposes of this our Charter—

(1.) To fix the capital of the Company and to increase the same from time to time, and for the purpose of raising such sums of money as it may find necessary for the proper working of the Company as the field of its operations extend, to issue shares, and to borrow moneys by debentures or other obligations.

(2.) To acquire and hold, or charter, or otherwise deal with steam-vessels and other vessels.

(3.) To create Banks and other Companies, and authorize persons and Companies, and establish undertakings or Associations for purposes consistent with the provisions of this our Charter.

(4.) To make and maintain therein roads, harbours, railways, telegraphs, and other public and other works, and carry on therein mining and other industries.

(5.) To make therein Concessions of mining, forestal, or other rights.

(6.) To improve, develop, clear, plant, and cultivate any territories and lands comprised in the several Grants aforesaid or otherwise acquired under this our Charter.

(7.) To settle any such territories and lands as aforesaid, and to aid and promote immigration into the same.

(8.) To grant any lands therein for terms or in perpetuity absolutely, or by way of mortgage or otherwise.

(9.) To make loans or contributions of money or money's worth, for promoting any of the objects of the Company.

(10.) To acquire and hold personal property.

(11.) To carry on any lawful commerce, trade, or dealing whatsoever, in connection with the objects of the Company.

(12.) To establish and maintain agencies in our Colonies and possessions, and elsewhere.

(13.) To sue and be sued by the Company's name of incorporation, as well in our Courts in our United Kingdom, or in our Courts in our Colonies or possessions, or in our Courts in foreign countries, or elsewhere.

(14.) To take and hold without licence in mortmain or other authority than this our Charter messuages and hereditaments in England, and subject to any local law in any of our Colonies or possessions, and elsewhere, convenient for carrying on the management of the affairs of the Company, and to dispose from time to time of any such messuage and hereditaments when not required for that purpose.

(15.) To do all lawful things incidental or conducive to the exercise or enjoyment of the authorities and powers of the Company in this our Charter expressed or referred to, or any of them.

24. Within one year after the date of this our Charter there shall be executed by the members of the Company for the time being a deed of settlement, providing so far as necessary for—

- (1.) The further definition of the objects and purposes of the Company.
- (2.) The amount and division of the capital of the Company, and the calls to be made in respect thereof.
- (3.) The division and distribution of profits.
- (4.) The number, qualification, appointment, removal, rotation, and powers of Directors of the Company, and the time when the first appointment of Directors under such deed is to take effect.
- (5.) The registration of members of the Company.
- (6.) The preparation of annual accounts, to be submitted to the members at a general meeting.
- (7.) The audit of those accounts by independent auditors.
- (8.) The making of bye-laws.
- (9.) The making and using of official seals of the Company.
- (10.) The winding up (in case of need) of the Company's affairs.
- (11.) Any other matters usual or proper to be provided for in respect of a Chartered Company.

25. The deed of settlement shall, before the execution thereof, be submitted to and approved by the Lords of our Council, and a certificate of their approval thereof, signed by the Clerk of our Council, shall be indorsed on this our Charter, and on the deed of settlement, and such deed of settlement shall take effect from the date of such approval.

26. The provisions of the deed of settlement may be from time to time varied or added to by a supplementary deed, made and executed in such manner and subject to such conditions as the deed of settlement prescribes.

27. Such deed of settlement may provide for the creation of founders' shares, and for assigning to the holders of such shares a right to a proportion of the profits or revenues of the Company, to be defined by the Company's deed of settlement, to be approved, as aforesaid, without contribution to the capital of the Company.

28. The members of the Company shall be individually liable for the debts, contracts, engagements, and liabilities of the Company to the extent only of the amount for the time being unpaid on the shares held by them respectively.

29. Until such deed of settlement as aforesaid takes effect the said William Mackinnon shall be the President; the said the Right Honourable Lord Brassey, K.C.B., shall be Vice-President; and the said General Sir Donald M. Stewart, Bart., G.C.B.; Sir Thomas Fowell Buxton, Bart.; Sir John Kirk, G.C.M.G.; General Sir Arnold Burrowes Kemball, R.A., K.C.S.I.; Lieutenant-General Sir Lewis Pelly, M.P., K.C.B., K.C.S.I.; Colonel Sir Francis de Winton, R.A., K.C.M.G., C.B.; W. Burdett-Coutts, M.P.; Alexander Low Bruce; Robert Palmer Harding; George Sutherland Mackenzie; and Robert Ryrie, shall be Directors of the Company, and may, on behalf of the Company, do all things necessary or proper to be done under this our Charter by or on behalf of the Company.

And we do further will, ordain, and declare that this our Charter shall be acknowledged by our Governors, and our naval and military officers, and our Consuls, and our other officers in our Colonies and possessions, and on the high seas, and elsewhere, and they shall severally give full force and effect to this our Charter, and shall recognize and be in all things aiding to the Company and its officers.

And we do further will, ordain, and declare that this our Charter shall be taken, construed, and adjudged in the most favourable and beneficial sense for and to the best advantage of the Company as well in our Courts in our United Kingdom, and in our Courts in our Colonies or possessions, and in our Courts in foreign countries or elsewhere, notwithstanding that there may appear to be in this our Charter any non-recital, mis-recital, uncertainty, or imperfection.

And we do further will, ordain, and declare that this our Charter shall subsist and continue valid, notwithstanding any lawful change in the name of the Company or in the deed of settlement thereof, such change being made with the previous approval of our Secretary of State signified under his hand.

And we do lastly will, ordain, and declare, that in case at any time it is made to appear to us in our Council that the Company have substantially failed to observe and conform to the provisions of this our Charter, or that the Company are not exercising their powers under the recited Grants, Concessions, Agreements, and Treaties, so as to advance the interests which the petitioners have represented to us to be likely to be

No. 160*.

Foreign Office to British East Africa Company.

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 6, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to transmit to you herewith, for the information of the British East Africa Company, a copy of a letter, as marked in the margin,* received from the Admiralty, giving the views of the Lords Commissioners with regard to the two flags intended for the Company's use, which have been submitted by you to their Lordships.

I am to add that Lord Salisbury concurs in the views expressed by the Admiralty with respect to the flags to be used by the Company, and would be glad to have printed specimens for communication to the German Government and Her Majesty's Agent at Zanzibar.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

[640]

* No. 155.

2 L*

advanced by the grant of this our Charter, it shall be lawful for us, our heirs and successors, and we do hereby expressly reserve and take to ourselves, our heirs, and successors, the right and power by writing under the great seal of our United Kingdom to revoke this our Charter without prejudice to any power to repeal the same by law belonging to us or them, or to any of our Courts, Ministers, or officers, independently of this present declaration and reservation.

In witness whereof we have caused these our letters to be made patent.

Witness ourself at Westminster the 3rd day of September, in the 52nd year of our reign.

By warrant under the Queen's sign manual.

(Signed) MUIR MACKENZIE.
(L.S.)

No. 161.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 7.)

(No. 79.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 6, 1888, 8 P.M.

CHIEF DIRECTOR of German Company reports that on attempting to land from steamer at Pangani yesterday he was fired on by townspeople, who prevented his landing, his boat being hit. He has returned here to obtain armed force from Sultan, whom I have advised to offer every assistance.

Nothing known of German officials stationed at Pangani.

German Company lately summarily dismissed native Governors at Kilwa and Lindi, and I fear Pangani incident may initiate further disturbances on the coast.

No. 162.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 7, 6:25 P.M.)

(No. 80.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 7, 1888, 4:25 P.M.

GERMAN Consul-General just called and reported that late on Tuesday evening unarmed boats of German gun-boat "Möwe" were fired on when approaching the beach at Tanga. Next morning three boats full of armed men were dispatched to land. They were received by a heavy fire from a mixed crowd of Arabs and blacks living the beach. Gun-boat then bombarded town, landed force, who drove Arabs into bush. Two Germans wounded, twelve Arabs killed. No destruction of property as yet reported. I have sent Vice-Consul in the "Algerine," with full concurrence of the German Consul-General, to Tanga and Pangani to watch over British interests. Sultan to-day at first refused armed assistance to Germans, but at my earnest advice dispatches General Mathews with 100 soldiers to restore order and arrest guilty parties. German Admiral and fleet now on the coast. I have begged German Consul-General to send despatches urging that no reprisals may be authorized by Admiral until result of General Mathews' presence is manifest. I have offered German Consul-General every assistance, and English Admiral placed man-of-war at his disposal to convey despatches to Admiral. Hostile feeling to Germany universal and hourly increasing. Further disturbances apprehended.

No. 163.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 39. Secret.)

(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, September 7, 1888, 7:15 P.M.

MY telegram No. 38: Italy and Zanzibar.

I have told Italian Ambassador that Sultan has written you letter binding himself not to make any further cession of territory without consent of Her Majesty's Government.

I suggested that if Italy would defer application for Kismayu until feelings

had somewhat calmed Her Majesty's Government would guarantee for a period of three years that it should be given to no other Power meantime.

The Italian answer has not arrived.

Do you think this plan would be satisfactory to the Sultan?

No. 164.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. Scott.

(No. 165. Africa. Confidential.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 7, 1888.

I TRANSMIT herewith copies of a Confidential letter and its inclosure from Mr. Mackinnon* relative to the wish of the Imperial British East African Company to secure the co-operation of Emin Pasha with the objects, and in the interests of, the Company. Mr. Mackinnon has been reminded of the engagements between Her Majesty's Government and Germany as to the countries in the rear of their respective spheres of influence, but I should be glad if you would inform me whether there is ground for attaching any importance to the reports of the German press alluded to in his letter.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 165.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. J. G. Kennedy.

(No. 25. Africa.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 7, 1888.

I TRANSMIT herewith, for your information, copies of the papers marked in the margin† relating to the questions at issue between Italy and Zanzibar.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 166.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 119.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 7, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to state to you that he approves of the course of action pursued by you in regard to the negotiations between Signor Cecchi, on behalf of the Italian Government, and the Sultan of Zanzibar, as reported in your despatch No. 195, Confidential, of the 28th July.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 167.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 120.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 7, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to transmit herewith, for your information, copies of a letter and its inclosure from Mr. Mackinnon‡ relating to the desire of the Imperial British East African Company to secure the co-operation of Emin Pasha.

Mr. Mackinnon has been reminded of the Agreement between England and Germany as to the country in the rear of their respective spheres of interest, which was laid before Parliament in "Africa No. 1 (1888)."

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

* No. 145.

† Nos. 125, 133, 134, and 166.

‡ No. 145.

No. 168.

Foreign Office to Mr. Portal.

(No. 12. Africa. Secret.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 7, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to transmit herewith, for your confidential information, copies of a letter and its inclosure from Mr. W. Mackinnon, President of the Imperial British East African Company,* relating to the desire of that Company to obtain the co-operation of Emin Pasha in the promotion of their objects and interests.

I am to request that you will endeavour to ascertain confidentially what were the objects of Lieutenant Wissman's recent visit to Egypt, which is said to have been in connection with a similar wish on behalf of the German East African Company.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 169.

Foreign Office to Mr. W. Mackinnon.

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 7, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 24th ultimo, with inclosure, respecting the attitude of the Imperial British East African Company towards Emin Pasha, and the possible intentions of the German African Company towards the latter.

I am to remind you that an understanding already exists between the British and German Governments in regard to the action of either in the rear of their respective spheres of action on the East Coast of Africa, and was laid before Parliament at pp. 79 and 85 of the Blue Book, "Africa No. 1 (1888)." His Lordship will, however, cause inquiries to be made at Berlin as to what foundation there may be for the newspaper reports referred to by you.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 170.

Foreign Office to Admiralty.

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 7, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to state to you, for the information of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, that his Lordship concurs in the views expressed by their Lordships in the Admiralty letter of the 3rd instant, with regard to the precedent employed in the case of the North Borneo Company being used in settling the flag to be flown by the Imperial British East African Company.

I am to add that a copy of the Admiralty letter in question has been communicated to the East African Company, accompanied by an intimation that Lord Salisbury concurs in the views expressed therein.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 171.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 8, 5:55 P.M.)

(No. 81.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 8, 1888, 2:35 P.M.

MY telegram No. 80.

Vice-Consul Berkeley returned to-day in gun-boat from Pangani. He reports that he sent his interpreter on shore a distance of over 2 miles in small boat with English ensign manned by Seedie boys to obtain general information. Upon his return two hours later, interpreter stated that boat was fired upon from mixed crowd

* No. 157.

of Arabs and natives lining river banks. He, however, landed, when large crowd surrounded him and ringleader threatened his life. They informed him that population were determined to resist to utmost German proceedings, of which they bitterly complained. On interpreter pointing out English ensign, natives replied they now knew no difference in nationality of any white men, who were all robbers alike. Interpreter returned safely, and Vice-Consul having received my strict injunctions to avoid any action likely to bring about open hostilities or entangle this Consulate, at once returned to Zanzibar.

Sultan has sent deputation to me to express poignant regret at this insult to English flag, for which, however, I hold him in no way responsible.

Her Majesty's ship "Garnet" has to-day, at my request, been sent to patrol coast and watch over British interests at any disaffected ports; and at my repeated advice, and in view of disaffection possibly spreading down coast-line, Sultan is writing to put all his ships and troops at disposal of German Consul-General.

No. 172.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 8, 9 P.M.)

(No. 82. Secret.)
(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 8, 1888, 5 P.M.

YOUR Lordship's telegram No. 39: Italy and Zanzibar.

I would respectfully suggest that no present intimation be made to Sultan regarding your Lordship's proposed guarantee to Italian Government. His Highness' mind is so disturbed by current events that he would now receive with extreme disquietude any communication implying that Italian occupation of Kismayu is still considered possible. Would it not be possible for your Lordship to intimate to Sultan that Her Majesty's Government reserve for future acceptance His Highness' offer contained in my telegram No. 76, which Sultan still considers open? This offer being eventually accepted it might not be difficult (should circumstances still render it desirable in your Lordship's opinion) to induce Sultan, after lapse of time, to cancel first two conditions which he attached to offer, and so open door for Italian occupation of Kismayu.

For success of this plan, if approved, three things are essential: (1) that sufficient period of time elapse previous to reopening of question of Kismayu; (2) secrecy of project and silence on part of Italian press, whose gross misstatements regarding Sultan's action and cession of territory to Italy have had a mischievous effect on His Highness' mind; (3) supersession of present Italian Consul, whose continued tenure of office here would render impossible any renewal of cordial relations between Sultan and Italian Government. A fresh Consul specially instructed for this purpose might usefully prepare ground for realization of wishes of Italian Government. I would also, with all deference, advise prompt withdrawal of Cecchi, with instructions to make no further reference to Kismayu before leaving.

No. 173.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 9, 9 P.M.)

(No. 83.)
(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 9, 1888, 6:45 P.M.

MY telegram No. 80.

German officials withdrew in safety from disaffected ports. German Admiral and fleet arrived at Zanzibar.

No. 174.

Mr. Scott to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 10.)

(No. 61. Africa.)
My Lord,

Berlin, September 7, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to report that Count Berchem informed me to-day that news had just been received from Zanzibar of a further resistance to the establishment

of the German Administration on the coast at Pangani, opposite the Island of Pemba.

On this occasion he regretted to say that the resistance had been more serious, and had not been overcome without forcible measures and some bloodshed by the German naval force.

Count Berchem said that the German Government had applied to the Sultan to bring to justice the Vali who appears to have disregarded the Sultan's authority, and to have been personally responsible for this most regrettable occurrence.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CHARLES S. SCOTT.

No. 175.

Mr. Scott to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 10.)

(No. 64. Africa.)

My Lord,

Berlin, September 8, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to state that, in obedience to the instructions of your Lordship's despatch No. 159, Africa, of the 31st ultimo, I to-day addressed a communication to Count Berchem, explaining in the words of your Lordship's despatch the views of Her Majesty's Government with regard to the river which forms the line of demarcation between the British and German spheres of influence on the Zanzibar coast, recalling to his memory the action of Her Majesty's Government when a similar difficulty arose respecting the northern boundary of the British sphere, expressing the conviction that the German Government will adopt the same course on the present occasion, and proposing that the two Governments shall agree to act on the same principle with regard to any frontier question which may arise hereafter.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CHARLES S. SCOTT.

No. 176.

Mr. Egerton to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 12.)

(No. 99. Africa.)

My Lord,

Paris, September 8, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to inclose copy of a note which I have addressed to the French Minister for Foreign Affairs in accordance with the instructions contained in your Lordship's despatch No. 138 of the 4th instant respecting a French Commercial Treaty with Zanzibar, and the question respecting the value of M. Greffühle's coinage.

I should mention that I learn indirectly that, though the instructions to the French Consul at Zanzibar have not yet gone, they will be sent in a few days, and that, though they will be on the lines of the Consul's Report, there may be some minor modifications introduced by the French Foreign Office.

I shall not fail to ask M. Clavery to kindly inform me of the exact nature of these instructions as soon as they are ready, in order that I may communicate them to your Lordship.

I have, &c.
(Signed) EDWIN H. EGERTON.

Inclosure in No. 176.

Mr. Egerton to M. Goblet.

M. le Ministre,

Paris, September 8, 1888.

WHILST instructed to express to your Excellency the satisfaction with which Her Majesty's Government have learnt (as reported by me after conversation with your Excellency) that instructions would be sent to the French Consul in Zanzibar, authorizing him to proceed to the conclusion of a Commercial Treaty on the lines communicated by him to Her Majesty's Agent at Zanzibar, I am charged to inform your Excellency that with regard to the question to which your Excellency alluded

respecting M. Greffühle's coinage Concession at Zanzibar, Her Majesty's Government is in receipt of information from Colonel Euan-Smith.

It would appear from the latter's Report that there is no repudiation of contract by the Sultan, but as objection has been taken by a German firm at Zanzibar as to the intrinsic value of the currency supplied, M. Lacau has addressed your Excellency with the view of having the matter decided if possible by a Committee of Experts, and he has had the goodness to communicate to Her Majesty's Agent an extract of a Memorandum, in which he has given all necessary details about the point at issue.

In case of their being required, I may inform your Excellency that specimens of the different coins supplied, with the value of each according to M. Greffühle's valuation marked in dollars, have been furnished to me.

It appears, however, that though there is a large demand for the copper currency, the gold and silver coinage is very little used.

I have, &c.
(Signed) EDWIN H. EGERTON.

No. 177.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 13.)

(No. 84.)
(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 12, 1888, 8.45 P.M.

MY telegram No. 83.

Mathews returned yesterday, having temporarily pacified Pangani, bringing insurgent Chiefs to represent grievances to Sultan and German Consul-General. He found organized rebel force of 6,000 men.

German Consul called to-day to consult me regarding situation. I advised careful hearing of insurgents' grievances, modification of Company's rules to meet just demands, restriction of Company's operation for some time to Customs administration only, employment of General Mathews with unfettered authority as Sultan's Representative for complete restoration of order.

He concurred generally. If Company, however, still continue flying their flag on the coast, future disturbances are certain.

I am striving to mitigate excitement, but situation is grave, and German Company's ability to continue working the Concession seems very doubtful. On their present lines it is impossible.

In view of official notification that Company took over on 16th ultimo general administration of coast-line, and in order to meet future possibilities, I solicit instructions as to whether I am to write officially to German Consul-General, holding Company responsible for protection and safety of lives and property of British subjects on coast. Interests concerned are very large.

General Mathews returns to coast on Saturday.

No. 178.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. J. G. Kennedy.

(No. 26. Africa.)
Sir,

Foreign Office, September 13, 1888.

COUNT ROBILANT called at the Foreign Office on the 27th ultimo to communicate a telegram which he had received from Signor Crispi. The object of the telegram was to ask Her Majesty's Government to procure some solution of the Zanzibar difficulty which would be honourable to Italy, and to express the readiness of Italy to place herself in the hands of Her Majesty's Government for that purpose. Unless some early settlement could be arrived at, it would be very difficult for the Italian Government either to withdraw their two ships of war from Zanzibar, or to leave them there in inactivity for an indefinite length of time. They had been sent there to obtain satisfaction for the affront which the Italian Government had received from the Sultan, and they could not be recalled until that satisfaction had been obtained.

After examining all the circumstances of the case, I intimated to Count Robilant that, in my judgment, no solution of the difficulty satisfactory to Italy could be arrived at except after the lapse of an interval of time sufficient to diminish the

No. 176*.

Admiralty to Foreign Office.—(Received September 12.)

Dear Hill,

Admiralty, September 12, 1888.

I RETURN the flag which Mr. Clarke brought back to us a day or two ago. The following is its description:—

The Blue Ensign of Her Majesty's fleet, with the badge of the Imperial British East African Company in the fly, viz., a star argent, surmounted by an Imperial crown argent.

I should wish to point out to you that the above flag, as stated in our letter of the 3rd instant, should only be granted to the armed vessels, &c., of the Company.

The territorial waters flag would be the Red Ensign of Her Majesty's fleet, with a similar badge in the fly, for which their Lordships' warrant would be required.

If the ships of the Company can be deemed to be British ships within the meaning of section 18 of "The Merchant Shipping Act, 1854," which I presume is the case, they are entitled to fly the Red Ensign of Her Majesty's fleet, undefaced, i.e., without badge, without any warrant for so doing.

Yours sincerely,
(Signed) CHARLES THOMAS.

irritation which at present prevailed in the territories of Zanzibar. Her Majesty's Government, as at present informed, were disposed to think that the supposed insult to the King of Italy was due entirely to the errors of a translator. In any case, they were unable, on many grounds, to assent to the employment of coercive action against the Sultan; but we did not believe that the Sultan's objection was the only, or even the most, formidable difficulty in the way of the immediate settlement of an Italian Company at Kismayu. For some time past we had been advised that a bitter spirit of resentment at European acquisitions of territory in East Africa was rising among the Arab population, and our information had been recently confirmed by both English and German experience. Even if the full consent of the Sultan could be obtained, which is at present impracticable, an Italian Settlement at Kismayu could not, at the present moment, be secured without the continued presence of a large military force. Under these circumstances, the only advice that we could give to Signor Crispi was to postpone the prosecution of his present object to a more favourable time. Her Majesty's Government were willing to guarantee that for a definite period, say, for three years, the part of the coast in question should not pass into the hands of any other Power. Such a guarantee, however, must be looked upon as confidential; otherwise the knowledge of its existence might excite still further the apprehensions and resentment of the Arabs. If, at the expiration of that time, the Cabinet of Rome should still entertain the idea of establishing an Italian Settlement at Kismayu, it is probable that the panic now prevailing among the Arab population will have passed away, and that the Sultan will have sufficiently forgotten the feelings by which he has been recently actuated to listen with greater favour to the propositions which might then be made to him.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 179.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. J. G. Kennedy.

(No. 27. Africa.)
Sir,

Foreign Office, September 13, 1888.

BY a despatch of this day's date, No. 26, Africa, I have informed you of the communications which have passed between Count Robilant and myself upon the subject of the Italian demands on Zanzibar.

I trust that the suggestion I made to him in that communication will be accepted, and that the question will not involve any further discussion between the two Governments. But I think it may be useful that at this point I should state in a connected form the view which Her Majesty's Government entertain concerning the matters which are incontestable and which have been partially dealt with in the telegrams that have passed. You will, of course, be guided by it in the language you will hold if Signor Crispi should revive the subject in conversation, but no more formal communication of it is at present necessary.

I regret very much the embarrassing position in which, as I gather from Signor Crispi's telegrams, the Italian Government feel themselves to be placed. I had ventured at the commencement of these proceedings to urge upon them not to send a man-of-war to Zanzibar, and had represented more than once the inconvenience that might result from any proceeding calculated to alarm or alienate the Sultan or his subjects. A state of things has now arisen which entirely justifies the apprehensions I had expressed.

The grounds on which the Italian Consul had originally broken off friendly relations with the Sultan had been shown to be insufficient to support so serious a step. The neglect of the Sultan to reply to a request on the part of the Italian Consul for an interview, in order that he might deliver a letter from the King of Italy, appears to have been due entirely to the error of the interpreter who was intrusted with the duty of translating the message into Arabic. The interpreter had said nothing whatever about the King of Italy, and had only represented that the Consul was charged with an ordinary communication from his Government. Looking upon the matter as one of ordinary business, the Sultan had deferred fixing the interview till after the expiration of the Ramadan, according to the ordinary practice of Mahomedan Courts.

The supposed affront to the King of Italy was therefore shown to have been founded upon a mere mistake of the translator. But if this mischance was scarcely a

sufficient ground for breaking off relations, it could still less be regarded as an adequate reason for demanding the immediate cession of territory by the Sultan. The persistence of Signor Cecchi in combining the two questions, and requiring the cession of territory as satisfaction for an affront which was never intended, and for which ample apology has been offered, has produced a deep and unfortunate impression both upon the Sultan and the people of Zanzibar. The intelligence which reaches me is to the effect that the Arabs, who are well informed as to what is going on, do not accept the supposed affront as any adequate explanation of the policy of the Italian Government, and would look upon the exaction of territory on that account as thinly disguising the fact that the European Powers had ceased to attach any reality to the independence of Zanzibar. It is evident, also, that the excitement among the Somalis at Kismayu is considerable, and that any attempt at present to transfer that territory to any European Power would meet with serious resistance on their part. The Sultan shares the feelings of his subjects, and nothing but overpowering force would at present induce him to make any territorial arrangement with the Government of Italy.

Her Majesty's Government have seen this result with great regret. They are in no degree unfavourable to the establishment at Kismayu of an Italian Company similar to the British and German Companies, to whose administration other parts of the coast territory of the Sultan of Zanzibar have been consigned. It would have given them great satisfaction to have exerted any influence they might possess with the Sultan for the establishment of such an Italian Settlement, which would have conduced largely to the development of the commercial resources of the mainland, and would have closed another outlet to the Slave Trade. But the efforts of Her Majesty's Government to give effect to the wishes of the Government of Italy have been barred by the deep impression which had been made upon the minds of the Sultan and his people.

Her Majesty's Government retain the wish to co-operate to the utmost of their power with the Italian Government in securing an arrangement which under proper conditions may be made to contribute not only to the development of the African coast, but also to the financial advantage of the Sultan. But they cannot admit that force should be used against Zanzibar to bring about this result. The close commercial ties which bind it to India, and the large population of Her Majesty's Indian subjects who are engaged in trade upon its territories, must always prevent the fate of Zanzibar from being a matter of indifference to this country; and the use of measures of coercion against the Sultan, while they would probably be fatal to the independent existence of his dominion, would, in this instance, so far as Her Majesty's Government can see, be incompatible with every consideration of justice.

Her Majesty's Government still retain the hope that the arrangement desired by the Italian Government may in the end be brought about by mutual consent. But it is evident that this cannot be effected immediately; and that the lapse of a certain interval after the restoration of good relations between the King of Italy and the Sultan of Zanzibar will be necessary before the questions in debate can be considered on both sides in a friendly and impartial spirit.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 180.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 14, 3 P.M.)

(No. 85.)
(Telegraphic.)

MY telegram No. 84.

Insurgent Chiefs, at prolonged interview with German Consul-General to-day, resolutely declined to permit Germans to re-establish themselves at disaffected ports, save only as Administrators of Customs. They boldly threatened war if pressed, or general exodus along whole coast-line. German Consul-General will reply in two days.

Loss to Sultan and British subjects from stoppage of trade on coast very serious.

Zanzibar, September 14, 1888.

138A

No. 180*.

British India Steam Navigation Company to Foreign Office.—(Received September 14.)

Sir,

Glasgow, September 11, 1888.

I AM directed by the Chairman of the British India Steam Navigation Company to forward to you copy of a letter addressed by him, under date the 4th instant, to the Secretary of the Post Office, London, submitting (by way of modification and extension of a formal tender for the Aden and Zanzibar mail service) a proposal for a steam service to be performed by the British India Steam Navigation Company between Europe and East Africa, with an extension eastward to India, and another southward to Delagoa Bay; and offering also, on behalf of the same Company, to undertake a service between India and Mauritius, with an extension, if desired, to East Africa.

Herewith is also forwarded an inclosure of the letter above mentioned, being a communication addressed by Mr. Mackinnon, on the 11th July last, to the Under-Secretary of State for India, with special reference to the proposed extension of the European and East African service to India.

I have, &c.
(Signed) R. O. ARMARD, Secretary.

Inclosure 1 in No. 180*.

British India Steam Navigation Company to Post Office.

Sir,

13, Austin Friars, London, September 4, 1888.

IN submitting the inclosed tender for conveying Her Majesty's mails between Aden and Zanzibar in accordance with the printed form provided by your Office, I avail myself of the permission given to embody in a separate letter certain proposals which I desire to submit for the consideration of Her Majesty's Government, having the character of modifications or extensions of the service tendered for.

The arrangements which I now submit will have a very important bearing upon the maintenance and development of British interests in East Africa, whether viewed by themselves or in relation to the interests of other nationalities. The importance of giving prominence to their flags in East African waters is being recognized both by Germany and France. The latter country, whose commercial and political interests in these quarters are comparatively small, has already organized, through a Steam Company (the Messageries Maritimes) enjoying the largest State subvention in the world, a monthly service between Marseilles and Zanzibar in connection with the other lines already served by the same Company to and from Madagascar, Mauritius, India, China, and Australia. The German Government has, within the last year, started, under large subvention, a line of steamers to China and Australia; and the Hamburg Chamber of Commerce have recently memorialized the German Chancellor to assist them in organizing lines under the German flag to British India, as well as to the East Coast of Africa. These lines are intended to be capable of competing for general traffic, as well as for passengers, and they will, in all probability, touch at London *en route*, so as to secure a portion of the British traffic to and from India and other British possessions.

As the Government is aware, the commercial resources of East Africa are as yet only in the early stage of development, and to a trade so situated, under circumstances such as those above referred to, the question of State subvention is one of vital importance: for the flag which enjoys a substantial subsidy must almost inevitably leave less favoured competitors in the background.

I trust that in dealing with this subject Her Majesty's Government will allow weight to these considerations, in view not only of the importance of maintaining the British flag in its proper relative place on the East African coast, but of supporting thereunder a well-arranged communication for commerce and correspondence between Mombasa, Zanzibar, and the territories assigned to the Imperial British East Africa Company on the one hand, and the United Kingdom, Europe, the Red Sea, India and South Africa on the other hand.

I am confident that these objects can be attained through the agency of the British India Steam Navigation Company in a more effective way than through any other Company, for there is no other British agency which has the same widespread network of communications in the various localities which it is desired to bring into

[640]

2 N*

direct relationship with East Africa. This Company has, moreover, special claims arising from its long-established connection with Government in Eastern waters, as well as from the fact that it instituted in 1872, and has maintained ever since, the existing line of communication with Zanzibar.

Europe and East Africa.—Turning more directly to the proposals which I have in view, I would submit, in the first place, that it is most desirable, in the interests of British trade, to have a line starting from London, touching perhaps at Lisbon, and a port or ports in the Mediterranean, and such ports in the Red Sea, including Suakin, as Her Majesty's Government may wish, and thence to Aden, Mombasa, and Zanzibar (with other intermediate ports if desired), returning by the same route to London.

The British India Steam Navigation Company would be prepared to undertake such a service once every four weeks for a suitable period—say ten years*—with a speed of 10 knots, by vessels of about 1,500 to 2,000 tons gross register, for a yearly subsidy of 22,000*l.* The annual mileage involved in the proposed service would be about 175,000 miles.

I submit that nothing is more necessary for the proper development of British interests in this comparatively new sphere than the basis of a well-appointed line of steamers such as that proposed; and I trust that Her Majesty's Government will be prepared to view this matter favourably, so as permanently to secure the present leading position of the British flag on this route, by granting a subsidy which, although much more moderate than if framed on the French scale, will, I trust, enable the Company to assist in the maintenance and development of the existing British trade, and to afford facilities to shippers under the British flag which it would be difficult otherwise to secure.

East Africa and Bombay direct.—In the next place, I would propose to add to the above-mentioned service a line from Zanzibar and Mombasa to Bombay and back by the same route, involving an additional mileage of about 65,000 miles per annum. I would propose to perform this service either as a simple continuation of the European line above referred to, or as a supplemental line, with vessels running at the same speed and at like intervals.

Viewing this line as a part of the proposed whole, the British India Steam Navigation Company would be prepared to undertake it for an additional subsidy of 6,000*l.* a-year.

This direct service between Zanzibar, Mombasa, and India has a bearing on British interests in East Africa second only to that of the direct service to England; and it has a special importance at the present moment, owing to the contemplated withdrawal by the present Sultan of Zanzibar of the line of steamers maintained by the late Sultan on this route. I have already had the honour of addressing the India Office† on this subject, but I mentioned no amount of subsidy; and, except as part of a larger scheme such as that now presented, the conditions of tender would necessarily be less favourable to the Government.

The fact already noticed, of the contemplated withdrawal of the Sultan's steamers, may perhaps lead to a further step on the part of the foreign Company already referred to, which has of late been bringing its highly subsidized steamers to compete for the British traffic to and from India and the Colonies and on the India coast, where (unlike the rule on the French littoral) it enjoys equal privileges with British-owned vessels, as well as important exemptions (as to survey, British income tax, &c.) from burdens which fall upon the latter. I regard it as a matter of Imperial importance that a trade destined, as it is hoped, to become an important link between British India and the British East African territories should receive such countenance and support from the Government as would save it from passing into the hands of the mercantile fleet of another nation. The Government is aware that the presence in Eastern waters of a fleet of British-owned steamers, such as those of the British India Steam Navigation Company, has already proved a source of strength in time of war; and if this source is to be maintained, something must be done in the direction now proposed.

Extension to Delagoa Bay.—In the third place, I would propose to add to the services already mentioned a line from Zanzibar to Delagoa Bay and back, calling at intermediate ports; and I would propose to perform this as a supplement to the European line (with or without change of bottom), at the same rate of speed and at like intervals.

In the hope of being able, by arranging for Lisbon as a port of call on the

* French and German contracts are generally for periods of fifteen to twenty years.

† Copy inclosed.

European line, to secure a small Portuguese subsidy for the conveyance of Portuguese mails to and from Delagoa Bay (under special understanding, in this respect, with Her Majesty's Government), I would propose to do this extra service for the small extra British subsidy of 5,000*l.* a-year. This supplemental line would involve an extra mileage of about 40,000 miles per annum.

British interests in the direction of Delagoa Bay are by no means small; and I submit that, in present circumstances, and with reference to the management of the Transvaal Railway being, as is believed, in foreign hands, help of this description may reasonably be held out by Her Majesty's Government to the British trade conveyed by the railway to and from Delagoa Bay.

India, Ceylon, and Mauritius.—The final proposal which I have to submit has reference to a Mauritius service; and although I do not present it as a necessary complement of the services already tendered for, there is sufficient link between the interests of Mauritius and those of East Africa to make it suitable, should the Government be so disposed, to consider both arrangements simultaneously.

The British India Steam Navigation Company has recently commenced an experimental steam service between Calcutta and Mauritius, touching at Colombo; and believing that the Mauritius mail service might be advantageously conducted by this route under the British flag instead of, as at present, via Bourbon and Mahé, under the French flag, they would be prepared to make it regular and permanent; extending it also, if desired by the Government, to East Africa, so as to bring it into contact with the East African lines, both northward and southward, the latter being lines worked by the Union and Castle Mail Packet Companies.

The ships employed on the experimental line are of about 4,000 to 5,000 tons dead weight capacity, capable of running at a speed of about 10 knots; and it will be observed that vessels of this class and tonnage might, under certain circumstances, be made very serviceable to the naval forces of the country in the way of supplying them with coal and stores at a point or points en route between Colombo, Mauritius, and the Cape or East Coast of Africa. With such vessels, and subject to such satisfactory quarantine arrangements at Mauritius, the Company would be prepared to undertake the service between India, Ceylon, and Mauritius (involving an annual mileage of about 86,000 miles), once every four weeks, for a subsidy of 10,000*l.* per annum; and if the extension to East Africa should be required by the Government, a moderate sum would be accepted for it. I have already communicated with the Colonial Office on this subject, but without specifying the subsidy which would be required for the service.

Should the services above described be required once a fortnight, instead of once in four weeks, the subsidies asked for would be increased by 50 per cent., calculated on the amounts required for the four-weekly services, as shown below:—

Once every four weeks, £ per annum.				If fortnightly, 50 per cent. extra.
1.	2.	3.	4.	
Europe and East Africa	22,000			} If fortnightly, 50 per cent. extra.
Extension—East Africa and Bombay direct	6,000			
Extension to Delagoa Bay	5,000			
	33,000			
4. India, Ceylon, and Mauritius	10,000			
I have, &c. (Signed) W. MACKINNON, Chairman.				

Inclosure 2 in No. 180*.

British India Steam Navigation Company to Foreign Office.

Sir,

Balinakill, Clachan, Argyllshire, July 11, 1888.

WHEN reporting recently on the question of sharing with Great Britain a subsidy for the mail communication between Aden and Zanzibar, the Postal Department in Bombay is said to have expressed an opinion that, if the Government of India were to give a subsidy, it would be better to give it for a direct service between India and Zanzibar; and I have thought that it might not be out of place for me to take the opportunity of addressing you on the subject.

The contemplated withdrawal, by the Sultan of Zanzibar, of the steamers maintained by his late brother during recent years on the direct route between Bombay

and Zanzibar makes the present all the more suitable an opportunity of dealing with the matter.

The arrangement for bringing a portion of the East African coast under British administration, by means of the Imperial British East Africa Company, to be incorporated by Royal Charter, is one in which I have personally taken an active interest; and I feel that the successful development of these territories will depend largely on the provision which may be made for direct steam communication with India as well as with Great Britain.

In these circumstances I trust I may be pardoned for urging the question on the attention of Government, with a view to securing sufficient assistance to admit of the establishment of the direct line.

I may also be allowed to refer to the fact that the great bulk of the trade of the Zanzibar territories is at present in the hands of British Indian subjects, whose interests will be largely benefited by the establishment of a direct service under the British flag. The objects of such a line would therefore go greatly beyond mere postal convenience, and would include general, commercial, and political considerations of large importance.

Should it be decided to establish such a line as I have indicated, I may also note, for the information of Government, that the port of Mombasa will probably hereafter be the principal commercial port, as well as the chief administrative centre of the new territories reserved for British influence. It should therefore be the principal port of call between Bombay and Zanzibar.

I may add that the British India Steam Navigation Company would be prepared to undertake the service suggested above on very reasonable terms; and I may be pardoned for mentioning that it seems to me that this Company has special claims for consideration at the hands of Government, not only from its long connection with the Government of India, but also because it initiated, in 1872, and has maintained ever since, a regular line of mail and cargo-carrying steamers to and from Zanzibar, connecting at Aden with India and England.

I am the more anxious to secure early support for this line, inasmuch as it is quite possible that a great Company like the Messageries Maritimes, having a subsidy of nearly 600,000*l.* a-year, may desire to step in, on the withdrawal of the Sultan's steamers, and occupy the line, to the practical exclusion of the British flag. This is the more probable, as that Company, in following out the evident policy of the French Government, to have the French flag covering traffic at every possible point in the British dominions in the East, have recently arranged to start a regular line from Marseilles to Zanzibar, as well as a line from Marseilles to Kurrachee, with a branch between Bombay and Kurrachee. This last-mentioned branch marks a new departure, as it brings them, for the first time, into competition for the coasting trade of India. Being so largely subsidized by the French Government, the Messageries Maritimes Company will be able speedily to overpower any opposition which can be offered by unsubsidized vessels, they having equal privileges in all British ports with British-owned vessels, while various restrictions exist in French ports against British ships in respect of French intercoastal traffic.

In such circumstances as these, and in view of the fact that the subventions of the French Government are obtainable by all vessels carrying the French flag engaged in foreign trades, there is a manifest inducement for the transfer of tonnage from the British to the French flag. And it is submitted that the removal of this inducement, in the case of services like those connected with the Indian coast, is a reasonable object of British policy.

I need not point out to the Government how inconvenient it would be, in conceivable circumstances, to have a large number of vessels under the French flag or any other foreign flag in possession of a considerable portion of the coasting trade of India, to the exclusion of an equal amount of British-owned tonnage, or occupying a line such as that now proposed, and which it is hoped may form a basis of a rapidly expanding intercourse between India and the new East African territories.

I trust, therefore, that it may please Her Majesty's Government to give favourable consideration to the proposal herein made for the establishment of a direct line between India and Zanzibar, via Mombasa, by the British India Steam Navigation Company; and I hope that, in view of the probable withdrawal of the Sultan's steamers, Government may come to an early and favourable decision.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. MACKINNON.

No. 181.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 124. Confidential.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 14, 1888.

WITH reference to your despatch No. 195 of the 28th July, I am directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to transmit herewith, for your information, copies of two despatches, as marked in the margin,* which he has addressed to Her Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Rome on the subject of the Italian claim to Kismayu.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 182.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 40.)

(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, September 15, 1888, 5:30 P.M.

YOUR telegram No. 84, last paragraph.

You will not add to the Company's responsibility by such a warning; on the other hand, you would admit and thereby create a corresponding responsibility in the English sphere which may be very embarrassing. The right of claiming damages from them will remain intact if any misfortune happens, but as they will probably be bankrupt it will be a claim difficult to enforce. I would not make any such communication at present.

No. 183.

Foreign Office to Count Robilant.

(Private.)

My dear Ambassador,

Foreign Office, September 15, 1888.

I BEG to send you herewith, by Lord Salisbury's direction, a confidential Memorandum of the answer to the communication respecting Kismayu which you did me the honour to make through me on the 27th ultimo.

Your Excellency's communication and this answer will be sent to Rome as a record of a conversation, but as, owing to Lord Salisbury's absence at Royat, you were prevented from receiving his reply in person, he avails himself of the only means of acquainting you with its purport.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

Inclosure in No. 183.

Memorandum.

IN Lord Salisbury's judgment no solution of the difficulty satisfactory to Italy could be arrived at, except after the lapse of an interval of time sufficient to diminish the irritation which at present prevailed in the territories of Zanzibar. Her Majesty's Government, as at present informed, were disposed to think that the supposed insult to the King of Italy was due entirely to the error of a translator. In any case, they were unable, on many grounds, to assent to the employment of coercive action against the Sultan; but we did not believe that the Sultan's objection was the only, or even the most formidable, difficulty in the way of the immediate settlement of an Italian Company at Kismayu. For some time past we had been advised that a bitter spirit of resentment at European acquisitions of territory in East Africa was rising among the Arab population; and our information had been recently confirmed by both English and German experience. Even if the full consent of the Sultan could be obtained, which is at present impracticable, an Italian Settlement at Kismayu could not, at the present moment, be secured without the continued presence of a large military force.

* Nos. 178 and 179.

Under these circumstances, the only advice that we could give to Signor Crispi was to postpone the prosecution of his present object to a more favourable time. Her Majesty's Government were willing to guarantee that for a definite period, say for three years, the part of the coast in question should not pass into the hands of any other Power. Such a guarantee, however, must be looked upon as confidential, otherwise the knowledge of its existence might excite still further the apprehensions and resentment of the Arabs. If at the expiration of that time the Cabinet of Rome should still entertain the idea of establishing an Italian Settlement at Kismayu, it is probable that the panic now prevailing among the Arab population will have passed away, and that the Sultan will have sufficiently forgotten the feelings by which he has been recently actuated to listen with greater favour to the propositions which might then be made to him.

No. 184.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 16, 11 P.M.)

(No. 86. Secret.)
(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 16, 1888, 10 P.M.

SULTAN has to-day sent me letter, dated 1st September, offering to grant Concession for farming Zanzibar-Pemba Customs to Mackinnon Company as soon as he can arrange terms, conditions, dates, with Mackenzie.

Concession to be open to revision after three years.

Sultan's offer greatly due to alarm, as German Company's officials have been talking loudly about recovering heavy damages from him for late disturbances.

I strongly advise that Mackinnon be authorized at once to accept present Concession. It will render British interests paramount in Zanzibar.

I am awaiting telegraphic instructions.

No. 185.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 17, 1.40 P.M.)

(No. 87.)
(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 17, 1888.

MY telegram No. 85.

In reply to demand from German Consul-General at interview yesterday, the following arrangements have been proposed by Sultan for restoration of order at disaffected ports:—

Sultan to appoint his own Governors and garrison and administer justice. The Germans to nominate, for the present, natives only to superintend Customs, and not to attempt to re-establish themselves or land at ports until informed population are prepared to receive them. German flag not to be hoisted again.

German Consul-General assents provisionally pending instructions.

This virtual surrender of position previously assumed likely to induce demands of similar modifications at other coast ports. Trade temporarily at complete standstill. Director Vohsen proved quite unfitted to meet emergency; has vainly endeavoured to induce German Consul-General and Admiral to bombard coast towns. Company's chances of commercial success hopeless.

No. 186.

Sir E. Malet to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 17, 4.30 P.M.)

(No. 7. Africa.)
(Telegraphic.)

Berlin, September 17, 1888.

ZANZIBAR.

Sultan has telegraphed offer to send Governors to the coast where there is resistance. German Consul-General is requested to send further explanations. He has been instructed that the German Government desire the Sultan to overcome resistance either with his own forces, which would be preferred, or in conjunction

with German forces. He is desired to keep in consultation with English Consul-General, and to support Sultan as much as possible, unless His Highness should be playing false.

German Government hope your Lordship will be able to instruct British Consul-General to advise the Sultan in the same sense, as both Governments desire to maintain the authority of the Sultan.

No. 187.

Sir E. Malet to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received by telegraph, September 17.)

(No. 69. Africa. Ext. 7.)
My Lord,

Berlin, September 17, 1888.

I HAD the honour to inform your Lordship to-day, by telegraph, that the Sultan of Zanzibar has telegraphed to the German Government an offer to send Governors to that part of the coast where there is resistance against German authority.

The German Consul-General has been instructed to forward further explanations, and has been informed that the German Government desire that the Sultan should quell the resistance, either with his own forces or in concert with German forces, the former course being preferable to the German Government.

The German Consul has been directed to keep in consultation with his British colleague, and to afford the Sultan all the support in his power, unless the latter should be acting in bad faith.

The German Government trust that Her Majesty's Government will be able to give similar advice to the Sultan, since both Governments are desirous of maintaining the authority of His Highness.

I have, &c.
(Signed) EDWARD B. MALET.

No. 188.

Count di Robilant to Foreign Office.—(Received September 18.)

Dear Sir Thomas,

20, Grosvenor Square, London, September 16, 1888.

IN your Memorandum of the 31st ultimo you stated that Lord Salisbury had expressed his desire to be furnished with the documents upon which the Italian Government base their claims to Kismayu, and also with such a statement of their case as may enable him to support it efficiently with the Sultan of Zanzibar.

Having referred this request to Signor Crispi, I now receive from him the inclosed Memorandum containing the information required, and I should feel greatly obliged if you would kindly forward it to his Lordship without delay.

Believe me, &c.
(Signed) C. ROBILANT.

Inclosure in No. 188.

Memorandum.

AU mois de Décembre 1884, la corvette de la Marine Royale "Garibaldi" partait pour l'Océan Indien, avec instruction de visiter Zanzibar et la côte de terre ferme dépendante du Sultanat de ce nom, en consacrant une attention spéciale aux embouchures du Djouba et à Kissimayo. Par suite de l'expédition Italienne dans la Mer Rouge, survenue sur ces entrefaites, une autre destination fut donnée à la "Garibaldi," mais le Gouvernement du Roi n'en persista pas moins son projet de faire visiter et explorer par un navire Italien la Côte Orientale d'Afrique. Quelques semaines plus tard, en effet, un explorateur bien connu, le Capitaine Cecchi, recevait l'ordre de se rendre au Zanzibar à bord du "Barbarigo." Il devait notamment, d'après les instructions qui lui étaient données, négocier un Traité de Commerce avec le Sultan, et visiter Kissimayo et le territoire avoisinant le Djouba, dans le but de "constater les conditions politiques de la région et la possibilité de se servir du fleuve comme voie commerciale vers l'intérieur."

Le 19 Avril, 1885, le "Barbarigo" mouillait devant Zanzibar. Le Capitaine Cecchi recevait du Sultan Saïd Bargash un accueil des plus cordiaux. Saïd exprimait le désir de devenir l'ami du Roi d'Italie et se complaisait hautement de l'intimité existante entre l'Italie et l'Angleterre. C'était le moment où les Compagnies Allemandes de colonisation commençaient à déployer sur la côte leur surprenante activité. Craignant peut-être un envahissement de colons Allemands, le Sultan fit de lui-même des propositions de cession de territoire au Capitaine Cecchi. Par télégramme du 21 Avril le Capitaine Cecchi demandait au Gouvernement du Roi l'autorisation nécessaire pour entrer en pourparlers à ce sujet avec Son Altesse.

L'autorisation fut accordée par un télégramme de M. Mancini en date du 27, où il était dit cependant que le Capitaine Cecchi devait faire réserve explicite de l'approbation du Gouvernement du Roi, celui-ci désirant examiner le projet du Sultan avant de prendre une décision. A toute bonne fin, M. Mancini recommandait en outre au Capitaine Cecchi et au Capitaine Fecarotta, Commandant du "Barbarigo," de se conformer strictement, même dans les accords préliminaires qu'ils seraient appelés à conclure, aux prescriptions de l'Acte Général de la Conférence de Berlin et de respecter scrupuleusement les droits acquis par les tiers.

Un nouveau télégramme de MM. Cecchi et Fecarotta, en date du 30 Avril, confirmait que le Sultan désirait gagner l'amitié de l'Italie moyennant l'offre d'une cession de territoire. Interrogés par le Sultan à ce sujet, les négociateurs Italiens, fidèles à leurs instructions, avaient répondu qu'ils soumettraient sa proposition à leur Gouvernement.

Le 5 Mai, un nouveau télégramme des négociateurs Italiens informait le Gouvernement du Roi que le Sultan insistait pour qu'ils lui fissent connaître par écrit les intentions de leur Gouvernement en retour des concessions qu'il accordait aux Italiens sur la Côte Somali.

Le 29 Juillet, le "Barbarigo" partait pour accomplir, le long du littoral, le voyage d'exploration dont il était chargé dans un but scientifique et commercial. Le Commandant du navire et le Capitaine Cecchi avaient été munis par le Sultan de lettres de recommandation pour les autorités des différents points de la côte que le "Barbarigo" allait visiter, lettres devenues, d'après le Sultan, indispensables depuis les récentes expéditions Allemandes.

Au retour de l'expédition il ne fut plus question de cession territoriale. Bien que le Sultan se déclarât prêt à favoriser de nouvelles explorations Italiennes dans le bassin du Djouba, on s'apercevait facilement que des influences contraires avaient agi sur l'esprit mobile de ce Prince et modifié ses intentions premières. Le Gouvernement du Roi ne crut pas devoir autrement insister. Il se contenta de prendre acte de l'offre qui lui avait été faite et à laquelle il n'avait manqué, pour qu'elle donnât lieu à un accord formel, que son acceptation explicite.

L'offre d'une cession territoriale sur la Côte Somali, et précisément du territoire de Kissimayo, fut renouvelée par le Sultan Saïd Bargash, au mois d'Octobre 1886.

Les circonstances dans lesquelles se produisit cette seconde offre, tout aussi spontanée que la première, mais plus formelle et plus précise, sont certainement présentes à la mémoire du Cabinet Britannique. Des bâtiments de la marine Allemande croisaient devant la Côte Somali, sur laquelle leurs équipages faisaient de fréquentes reconnaissances. Les indigènes, très excités et craignant une invasion Européenne, s'étaient adressés au Sultan pour lui demander secours et aide. Saïd Bargash exhortait les Somalis à la résistance, mais en même temps il caressait, comme l'année précédente, l'espoir d'opposer l'une à l'autre deux Puissances Européennes et d'arrêter les progrès de l'une par ceux de l'autre. Quoi qu'il en soit des intentions secrètes du Sultan et quels que fussent les motifs véritables de sa démarche, il est certain et avéré que le 23 Octobre, 1886, par-devant le Consul de Sa Majesté le Roi d'Italie, se présentait, au nom de Son Altesse, le Dr. Gregory, son médecin et confident, rapportant ce qui suit. Ce jour même, Son Altesse Saïd Bargash-ben-Sayed l'avait fait appeler et, après lui avoir enjoint de prêter serment qu'il remplirait sa mission avec exactitude et fidélité, l'avait chargé de se rendre auprès du Consul d'Italie pour offrir, en son nom, au Gouvernement du Roi, la rade de Kissimayo et la région du Djouba, aux mêmes conditions dont il avait été question avec le Capitaine Cecchi. Procès-verbal de l'offre fut rédigé séance tenante et signé par le Dr. Gregory et par le Consul de Sa Majesté. Dans ce document, il est expressément relaté que le Sultan agissait spontanément, en vue de resserrer de plus en plus les liens d'amitié existants entre les deux pays.

Il est vrai que cette offre fut, peu après, on ne sait trop si désavouée ou rétractée, et que le Sultan chercha à faire envisager ce qui s'était passé entre son mandataire et

le Représentant du Roi d'Italie comme le résultat d'un malentendu. De la part d'un Souverain Oriental, miné déjà et affaibli par la maladie qui devait l'emporter, soumis aux influences les plus diverses, il n'y a rien, dans ce désaveu ou dans cette rétractation, qui soit fait pour surprendre. Mais si la volonté du Sultan défunt était à ce point oscillante, il appartenait au Gouvernement du Roi d'en fixer l'expression, au moment et au point où les intérêts de l'Italie l'exigeaient. C'est ce qui a été fait, non seulement par le procès-verbal dont il a été parlé, mais aussi par une note que le Consul de Sa Majesté adressait au Sultan le 11 Novembre, 1886.

Il n'a jamais été dans les intentions du Gouvernement Royal d'user de contrainte envers un Souverain que défend sa faiblesse même, et pour lequel, d'ailleurs, l'Italie n'a cessé de nourrir des sentiments de bienveillance. Cette bienveillance et les égards dus à la faiblesse ne sauraient cependant aller jusqu'à tolérer l'offense gratuite, et encore inexplicée, dont le successeur de Saïd Bargash s'est rendu coupable envers le Roi d'Italie et son Gouvernement, ni jusqu'à renoncer aux conséquences que peuvent avoir, en notre faveur, des propositions que nous n'avons point sollicitées, mais dont nous n'avons point négligé, non plus, de prendre acte, et de nous réserver les avantages, lorsque spontanément elle nous ont été faites.

No. 189.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Sir E. Malet.

(No. 176. Africa)

Foreign Office, September 18, 1888.

Sir,

WITH reference to my despatch No. 162, Africa, of the 4th instant, I transmit herewith, for your Excellency's information, copies of two despatches which I have addressed to Her Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Rome on the subject of the claim of the Italian Government to Kismayu.*

I am, &c.

(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 190.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 41.)

Foreign Office, September 19, 1888, 3 p.m.

(Telegraphie.)

YOUR telegram No. 86.

Proposed arrangement might be good for Zanzibar, and possibly for Mr. Mackinnon; but if adopted under sanction of Her Majesty's Government would give to England the burdens of annexation without the benefit. Later on it may be desirable to take such a step for Slave Trade reasons. The present moment is inopportune in view of the present feelings of Arabs, Germans, Italians, and Portuguese, all of whom entertain suspicions of our African policy, which would be much increased.

No. 191.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 130. Ext. 41.)

Foreign Office, September 19, 1888.

Sir,

I RECEIVED on the 16th instant your telegram No. 86 of the same day, in which you reported the willingness of the Sultan of Zanzibar to cede to Mr. Mackinnon the right to farm the Customs of the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba, and I telegraphed to you this day to say that although the proposed arrangement might be advantageous to Zanzibar, and possibly to Mr. Mackinnon, it would, if adopted under the sanction of Her Majesty's Government, impose upon this country the burdens of annexation, with none of the corresponding benefits. I added that although, for reasons connected with the suppression of the Slave Trade, it might be desirable hereafter to take such a step, the present moment was inopportune in view of the suspicions of the

* Nos. 178 and 179.

African policy of this country at present entertained by Arabs, Germans, Italians, and Portuguese, which would be much increased by the proposed step.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 192.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 20.)

(No. 210.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, August 9, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Sir Julian Pauncefote's despatch No. 6, Treaty, of the 21st June last,* transmitting to me a letter from the Chancellor of the Order of St. Michael and St. George to the Sultan of Zanzibar, notifying His Highness' appointment as an Honorary Knight Grand Cross of the Order, together with a further letter from the Secretary of the Order, addressed to His Highness, inclosing documents in connection with the Order, and directing me to deliver the same to His Highness with the insignia of the Order, upon receiving the telegraphic instructions to that effect mentioned in your Lordship's despatch No. 3, Treaty, of the 12th June last, the receipt of which I had the honour to acknowledge in my despatch No. 170 of the 12th July.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

No. 193.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 20.)

(No. 214.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, August 13, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to report that a few days ago I received a communication from Mr. Stokes (a regular traveller in the mainland of whom I have made mention to your Lordship in connection with a project for entering into relations with the King of Uganda) informing me that the roads leading from Saadani and Bagamayo to Mpwapwa, an English Mission Station in the German Protectorate of Usagara, were in a most unsettled and dangerous state, owing to the action of certain wild tribes called the Wahihi and Wahumba, who are described as being kindred to the Masai of the north. These tribes have come down to the region in question, and having almost completely turned off the Arabs who generally use these roads, have settled down at two points on the roads, and have made them quite impassable for small caravans. Mr. Stokes suggested, that in the interests of all parties—British, German, French, and Arabs, who use these roads—His Highness the Sultan should be urged to dispatch an expedition under General Mathews to disperse and effectually frighten away these marauders, and he requested me to take steps in support of this scheme.

My only course of action was to refer the matter to the German Consul-General for his consideration, and Dr. Michahelles has now replied to me pointing out that any expedition under General Mathews into the German sphere of action would, in his opinion, be most undesirable, indeed, not possible; but that the German Company is willing to do its best to restore order and peace in this region, and that Herr Vohsen, the Director-in-chief of the Company, instructed the Director of the Mpwapwa Station, Mr. Giese, to report upon the situation with a view to taking necessary action.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

No. 194.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 20.)

(No. 219.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, August 16, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's information, copy of a letter which I have received from M. Schlunke, a German subject, inquiring as to what formalities he would have to comply with in order to secure a legal title to such land as he would require for a plantation within the limits of the British East African Association's Concession; together with my reply, in which I informed him that he was at liberty to purchase land, the absolute property of private individuals, but that in the case of other property he must address himself to the Managing Director of the British East African Company at Zanzibar.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure 1 in No. 194.

M. Schlunke to Colonel Euan-Smith.

Sir,

Zanzibar, July , 1888.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that I have the intention to start a plantation on the right bank of the Tana, which, I am given to understand, is included in the British territory. I shall esteem it a favour by your informing me what formalities I have to comply with in order to secure me the legal title to such land which I should require for the above-named purpose.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. SCHLUNKE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 194.

Mr. Berkeley to M. Schlunke.

Sir,

Zanzibar, August 15, 1888.

I AM directed by Her Britannic Majesty's Agent and Consul-General to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, undated, inquiring what formalities you will have to comply with in order to secure a legal title to such land as you will require for a plantation within the limits of the British East African Concession. In reply, I am to inform you that you are at liberty to buy land which is the absolute property of private individuals without any other formalities than those generally adopted in operations of this nature with the view of insuring the purchaser's title.

Should, however, the land which you propose to cultivate as a plantation not be absolutely private property, you must apply for the necessary authorization for its occupation to the Managing Director of the Imperial British East African Company at Zanzibar, in which Company the right to all such lands has been vested by His Highness the Sultan.

I am, &c.
(Signed) ERNEST BERKELEY.

No. 195.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 20.)

(No. 224. Confidential.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, August 18, 1888.

IN continuation of my telegram No. 68 of the 17th instant, I have the honour to report that the German East African Company formally received charge of the administration of that portion of the East African line which lies between the River Uмба and Rovuma from His Highness the Sultan on the 16th instant.

On that date the flag of the German East African Company was hoisted at all the

principal ports along the coast under a Royal Salute. In the majority of instances the Company's flag was, I am told, hoisted on the same flag-staff as that bearing the Sultan's flag, the Company's flag being placed beneath that of His Highness. Every effort was made by the officials of the German Company, who were all present at their respective ports, to mark the day of inauguration with as much *éclat* as possible. The Chief Director, Herr Vohsen, superintended the proceedings at Bagamoyo, where he held a public reception and delivered an address to the people. At this station the German man-of-war "Carola" was also present, and the officers of the ship attended Herr Vohsen's reception in uniform, accompanied by the band of the ship.

On the 14th instant I gave an official dinner at this Agency, at which the German Consul-General, with all the members of his staff, the Captains of the various German men-of-war in harbour, the Chief Director and officers of the German East African Company, and a considerable number of Englishmen resident in Zanzibar were present, and at which all drank to the success and prosperity of the new Company.

As far as I am at present informed, the proceedings on the coast appear to have passed off quietly on the day in question.

The German Consul-General had, however, experienced considerable difficulty before he could settle with His Highness the Sultan the details preliminary to the transfer of power. Dr. Michahelles, indeed, seems to have demanded little to which he was not strictly entitled by the letter of the Treaty (save only as regards the question of flying the Company's flag, which is not even mentioned in the Treaty); but as the Sultan commenced little by little to realize that under the Treaty all power upon the coast must practically pass from his hands, he showed great unwillingness to sign the various papers necessary to give effect to this Agreement. He was specially averse to signing an order addressed to the Valis upon the coast directing them for the future to take their orders solely from the officers of the Company, and could only, after much difficulty, be induced to give any authorization to the German Company to hoist their flag upon his own flag-staffs along the coast.

His Highness was in daily communication with me, asking my advice as to the course he should adopt with reference to the various demands submitted by the German Company. I could only advise him to abide strictly by the provisions of the Treaty which he had signed, and not to make needless difficulties about immaterial points, as he would thus be able to speak with more chance of obtaining a successful hearing should anything of real moment take place to which he might wish to urge a legitimate objection.

There can, however, be no doubt that the occupation of the coast-line by the Germans is received with undisguised aversion by all who are affected thereby. With Arabs, with Indians, with the Swahilis, and with the negro population alike, the Germans are all equally unpopular. Had there been any one upon the spot willing and ready to foment the prevalent ill-feeling, the proceedings of the 16th August would certainly not have passed off without some hostile manifestation, and I am not unapprehensive that there may yet be some disturbances. As far as the British subjects resident upon the coast are concerned, I have sent constant messages to them telling them they had nothing to fear, and warning them against intriguing in any way, or in any way fomenting ill-feeling against the Germans under pain of severe punishment. This portion of the community have up to the present listened to, and will, I believe, continue to be guided by my advice. But I am not so confident as to the Arabs and Swahilis and native tribes. Were a suitable opportunity offered to them, they would certainly make known their ill-will by active manifestations. For many months to come the German officers will have to act with great caution, and very much will depend upon the personal character and tact of the officers placed in charge of the various stations.

I may add that, though the German Company took over charge of the administration on the 10th* August, the actual financial operations of the Company, the collection of customs and taxes, &c., did not commence until the 18th August, the day of the Mahomedan New Year in Zanzibar.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

* Qy. 16th.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 20.)

(No. 229.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, August 21, 1888.

WITH reference to my despatch No. 161 of the 1st July last, in which I reported, for your Lordship's information, that I had directed Mr. Vice-Consul Churchill to proceed to Lamu for the purpose of furnishing me with a Report upon the state of affairs existing at that port, I now have the honour to forward copy of the Report drawn up by that officer dealing with the condition of affairs at Lamu itself, and containing an inclosure on the subject of the River Tana in its neighbourhood. Mr. Churchill's suggestions in connection with the utilizing of this river as an easy means of communication into the interior seem worthy of all consideration, and I would respectfully suggest that this document might advantageously be forwarded to Mr. Mackinnon for his information in case he should wish to have the Tana River scientifically surveyed and reported upon for the benefit of the British East African Association.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. E. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure 1 in No. 195*.

Vice-Consul Churchill to Colonel Euan-Smith.

Sir,

Zanzibar, August 10, 1888.

IN conformity with your instructions, I left Zanzibar on the 3rd July and proceeded to Lamu on board the British India Steam Navigation Company's steamer "Oriental," arriving there on the morning of the 6th ultimo. After having frequent interviews with the authorities, and having gone into some cases brought before me by the British Indian subjects, principally consisting of complaints regarding the irregularities of the Customs authorities, on which subject I have had the honour to address you separately, I decided on visiting the Wito country and, if possible, the River Tana, with the interesting Belesoni Canal, as to the existence of which as an artificial canal there was, I understood, some doubt. I hoped also to visit the Baptist Mission station at Golbanti and the German Mission at Ngao. With this view, I requested the Wali of Lamu to procure me porters and furnish me with letters to the different authorities at the places I intended visiting, which belonged to the Sultan of Zanzibar. I was accompanied by Messrs. G. Denhardt and Tiede, the former the principal authority on the Wito country and the districts in that neighbourhood. Mr. Denhardt has been in this country many years.

We left Lamu on the 11th July and proceeded to the plantation of a Lieutenant Ramsay (a German colonist), who, together with his partner, M. Freiderich, is cultivating tobacco and cocoa-nuts at a place called Baltia. These gentlemen have tried the soil for a year and have great hopes of success. I should judge from what I saw that the means at their disposal are not great, for they confine their labours to a very narrow limit, and the huts they inhabit, constructed in the usual native style in mud and covered with the ordinary "makuti" thatch, afford a minimum amount of comfort.

This, in my opinion, bears out the theory that Germans in East Africa do not generally succeed as colonists, because they fail to surround themselves with the comforts which in the tropics are a necessity. These gentlemen seemed to me far from enjoying good health. At Baltia, as in most places on this coast, they are in want of labour hands; they had only a dozen men brought from Zanzibar, but these cannot be counted upon for long; they generally run away when they have collected enough money to keep them alive for a few weeks without working, and as life can be sustained on 1 pice a-day (64 pice to a rupee), they soon collect enough to satisfy them. Hyenas and wild boars are the principal scourges of Baltia, the one devastating the poultry yard and killing the dogs and the other working havoc in the fields.

From Baltia we went on to Kunumbi. (The places mentioned will all be found

* Dried cocoa-nut fronds.

marked on the tracing of Mr. Denhardt's Map, which is herewith inclosed. Mr. Denhardt was good enough to add some corrections to the Map which was published in 1884 in Berlin. The corrections and additional names of places are marked in red.)

Kunumbi is reached by a creek running right up to the village, and is the usual landing-place for Wito. This is one of the largest villages on the coast, and the country around bears signs of considerable cultivation.

I found on my arrival at Kunumbi that Mr. Denhardt had sent for his horses from Wito and was good enough to offer me one, which I gladly accepted. Mr. Denhardt's horses are the only ones in Witoland; donkeys exist, but are not much used for riding purposes, the natives preferring to walk. Much cultivation exists between Kunumbi and Funguzumbee, principally consisting of millet, cocoa-nuts, and Indian corn. We stayed the night at this latter place, taking up our quarters in a native hut.

Leaving Funguzumbee at 6 in the morning, we reached Wito, 18 miles off, at 10 o'clock. The road had been cleared of grass and trees, and considerably widened by order of the Sultan of Wito, in anticipation of the German Consul-General's visit to his capital, where he was expected daily. Between Funguzumbee and Wito dense jungles are crossed infested by a fly which attacks horses. The low and swampy ground, covered by long grass sometimes 7 or 8 feet high, harbours buffaloes and lions, as well as antelopes and hyenas. We did not, however, come across animals of any kind.

At half-an-hour's distance from the capital of the Sultan of Wito, we were met by an Arab Chief, with eight or ten men armed with rifles, who had come to meet me and escort me to the town. We assembled at a shamba.* When we reached the town they fired their guns as a signal that we were approaching, and a few minutes later the head of the Sultan's guard appeared, with some twenty askari, and at the city gate was another batch of some thirty soldiers. In the course of the afternoon I called on the Sultan, who is commonly known by the name of Simba (the lion), which title he is said to have well deserved in his youth, being at that time perpetually at warfare with disaffected tribes.

Close to the house of the Sultan I was met by the heir-apparent to the Sultanate. This gentleman is not the son of the Sultan, who has no son living, but he is a close relation; and from his appearance and fame he appears well able to keep up the title of the present Sultan when the time comes for him to take up the reins of Government. The Sultan was lying on a high, wooden bedstead covered with brocades, and was propped up with cushions. The room was bare of furniture, with the exception of a number of chairs ranged along the walls, and a small picture of the late Emperor William I of Germany on the wall. The Sultan is a man of some seventy years of age, with a benevolent cast of countenance and a long, white beard. He has during the last few years been an invalid, suffering, like his late confère of Zanzibar, from elephantiasis. He was, when I called, also suffering from an attack of fever. The Sultan informed me that he had prepared a house for my reception, close to his own, and if I would not avail myself of it, he hoped I would at all events go and see it to assure myself that everything had been done to honour a guest and Representative of the British Government. I expressed my gratitude, but said that I was only staying two days; with his leave, I would rather stay with Mr. Denhardt, and as that gentleman was his employé (he is Adviser to the Sultan), I was still his guest. I informed the Sultan of the sad death of his late Majesty the Emperor Frederick, and of the accession of the present Emperor.

The town gates of Wito, two in number, consist of a sort of thick stockade with a narrow opening in the middle, only admitting one person at a time, and that in a stooping position. The town of Wito is built in an impenetrable jungle, so thick with undergrowth, thorns and poisonous plants, that it is impossible for even wild beasts to enter, much more so for the Somalis and other native tribes, who are often at feud with the Ruler of Wito, and who have become more daring of late, since the disbanding of the Wito regular troops. There is nothing remarkable about the town. The houses are poor and mostly consist of mud, and are thatched with makuti. Some of the richer people have their dwellings whitewashed. The streets are wide and clean. The town was built some twenty-six years ago by Sultan Simba when he was defeated by the then reigning Sultan of Zanzibar, and driven first to the town of Kau, and ultimately to this place.

* Plantation.

Mr. Denhardt has three German employés at Wito, who have cleared a good deal of ground, and are at present trying to grow tobacco in different parts. They grow "matama" and other native grains to pay the expenses of the work, and to afford food for the labourers. Specimens of the tobacco leaf they have grown have already been sent home, in order that the quality of the tobacco produced may be ascertained.

The mosquitos of Wito at night are abnormally troublesome. On the 15th our party left Wito and proceeded to Kau, arriving at the River Kiramando in less than two hours. The country around is covered with long grass and giant fan palms, with here and there scrub or a big tree. The ground is very good for cultivation. Within an hour of the town of Wito, creeks are come across with mangrove trees, showing that sea water comes up a great way inland in this part of the country; these creeks only have water at spring tides, however, and are not navigable even then. From the bank of the Kiramando River, whence we took canoes to the town of Kau, is an hour's journey through a series of rivers, the banks of which present most beautiful scenery. Great mangoe trees are seen in the background, with the magnificent foliage of the palm, of which palm oil is extracted, together with the giant fan palm, and creepers hanging down from great decayed trees right into the water, these latter bearing one mass of pink flowers. At Kau I was met by soldiers and most of the chief people of the place, including the Akida (chief of the troops) and the Mzei, or chief of the village ("Ketkhoda"). Having left some of the porters in charge of the Mzei, we continued our journey, finding Kau an uninteresting place, and the houses dirty and uninviting. There is a sort of dilapidated fort in this place which is garrisoned by some fifty soldiers. This place is in the Sultan of Zanzibar's dominion.

Having got all our baggage and men stored into three canoes, each canoe containing about eight men, not counting the two Wapokomo oarsmen.

The Osi River, which we ascended up to the Belesoni Canal, is broad and deep, and trees grow on its banks. Many marks of hippopotamuses were seen, but the animals themselves had mostly gone up stream to a small river (the Quasini) about half-way to the canal, where we saw many, as also crocodiles.

There is hardly any cultivation on the banks of the River Osi. This river rises and falls with the tide.

The Belesoni Canal is only about 10 feet wide and 6 feet deep, and owing to its sharp turnings and windings, our canoes being longer than usual, we experienced some difficulty in getting through.

The mosquitos in this place are always very trying, but at dusk they became quite dreadful, and attacked us by thousands. We reached Chara,† a place containing three or four huts, at 8 o'clock. Chara is the point of junction between the Osi and the Tana River by the Belesoni Canal.

On the morrow we continued our journey, and reached Chasori at 5 o'clock. This place is a Wapokomo deserted village of some fifty huts. We slept in one of the huts that still remained in good preservation. This village is surrounded by a stockade, and is better arranged than most. Denhardt writes it Djasoro in his Map.

We arrived at Golbanti on the 17th, where I was welcomed by Mr. Deering, a native of the West Coast of Africa, who is in charge of the Methodist Baptist Mission at that place. Mr. Deering has only six boys in his school, but he hopes to get more in time. There are some 150 Gallas stationed close to the Mission.

I have the honour to inclose herewith a paper containing information on the River Tana and its inhabitants. I have also ventured to offer some remarks with regard to the navigation of the river, which I hope may meet with approval.

I visited the German Mission Station at Ngao. This Mission certainly has a far greater scope for their work than the English Mission, the Wapakomos, with whom they work, being in far greater numbers on the River Tana than the Gallas. Great rivalry exists between the two Missions, which are only some 6 miles apart; but when the Germans were attacked last spring and their house burnt, Mr. Deering offered his house until their own could be reconstructed.

After three days' stay at Golbanti I returned to Lamu the same way I came, reaching that place on the 22nd July.

I also visited Wange, to the west of Manda Bay, returning via the ancient town of Patta and the Island of Manda. Mr. Denhardt has a large plantation at Wange.

In conclusion, I would recommend the retention of the Vice-Consular house in

* Millet.

† Written Tjans in Denhardt's Map

Lamu, which at present is very convenient in case a Vice-Consul is sent to that place on a short visit, there being no other house available in Lamu.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HARRY L. CHURCHILL.

Inclosure 2 in No. 195*.

Memorandum respecting the River Tana.

WITH regard to the British sphere of influence west of Mombasa and its development, I would beg to suggest the navigation of the River Tana as one of the best means of communication between the coast and the interior. Navigable at present for native canoes for eighty days inland, the Tana would be a far preferable route than the suggested caravan road, which would necessitate a very heavy expenditure, in the construction of the road, building of stations or caravanserais, the supply of beasts of burden, which would have to be brought from a great distance, and the risks of their loss from flies or climatic influences. I will not mention the risks to be encountered with regard to hostile tribes as the same, although perhaps in a less degree, would be encountered on the river. The river navigation would also be more advantageous than the construction of a railroad, which would necessarily take a long time to construct, and be most costly, while the navigation scheme would be comparatively cheap, and would in no way impede the ultimate construction of a railway line if found advisable.

The Tana River has been accurately surveyed by Messrs. C. and G. Denhardt as far as the town of Massa, forty days' journey from the mouth of the river.

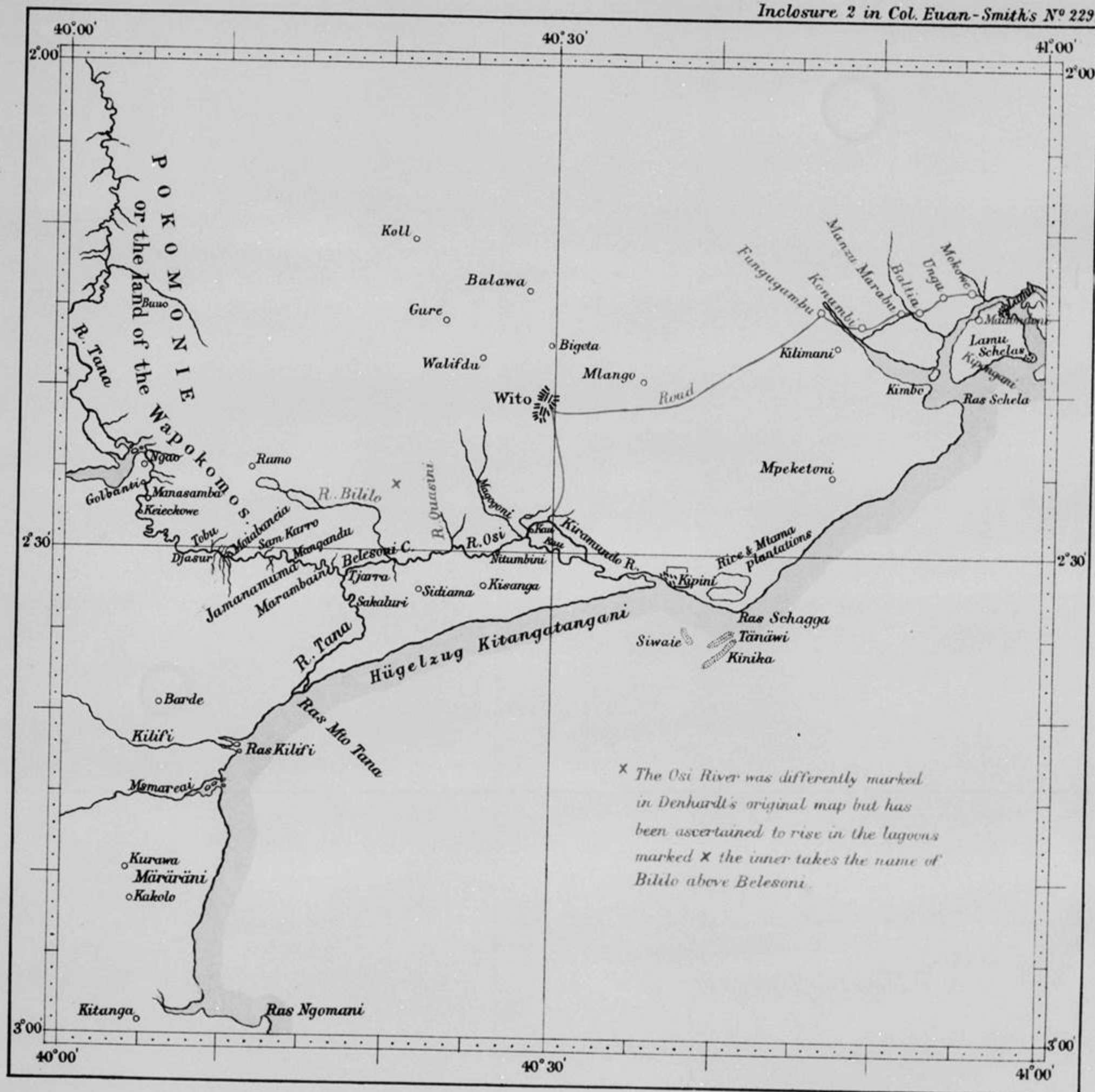
For a detailed Report of their journey, with a Map of the river, see "Abdruck aus der Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde xix Band."

At Chara, the spot where the Rivers Osi and Tana are connected by the Belesoni Canal, there are 14 fathoms of water during the rainy season. The river there is about 100 yards in width, and does not diminish in breadth as far as Massa. The river goes down some 6 feet during the dry season. There are 3 fathoms of water at Massa during the dry season. The Tana would undoubtedly be navigable for good-sized flat-bottomed river steamers a great distance up. The water travels at the pace of 5 to 6 miles an hour. There is a considerable obstacle, however, which is that the mouth of the river is not navigable owing to shifting banks of sand. This difficulty could doubtless be overcome by competent engineers, and failing that, the River Osi might continue to serve as a means of communication, entering that river at Kipini and passing Kau, and hence to the Belesoni Canal, which would in that case have to be considerably enlarged and improved, at present it being difficult for a large canoe to pass, owing to the numerous bends and turnings that exist. This canal, which already existed but as a very narrow stream, was enlarged by the Wapokomo tribe, and rendered navigable for native canoes by them with the assistance of the Wito people when they were driven out of the Island of Patta in 1860, and when they settled for a short time at Kau. During the dry season, owing to the fall of the Tana, the canal dries up. It would, I am informed by Mr. Denhardt, have to be deepened by about 9 feet to be rendered navigable all the year round. Its length is about 2 miles.

The advantages offered to cultivators on either bank of the Tana are very great, the left bank (the British side) being considered the best. Many German colonists are casting their eyes in that direction, and before very long they will be finally established there.

When the Wito people were driven out of the Island of Patta by the Sultan of Zanzibar, some twenty-eight years ago, they first settled down at Kau, from which place they were again expelled, and, finally, they made Wito their head-quarters. Their territory extends from the right bank of the River Tana to a considerable distance north of Lamu Island, the exact limits not having been defined till Germany took Witoland under her protection.

The Wapokomos, who had been for a considerable time, and still are the bondsmen of the Wito people, settled down on either bank of the Tana and cultivated the land, which, with a minimum amount of labour, and watered by the Tana, produces rice, maize, and "mtama." Both banks of the river were cultivated as far as I went, and were thickly populated principally by Wapokomos with a sprinkling of Gallas and Swahalis,



and Mr. Denhardt informs me that the same thing continues as high as Massa and beyond.

The cultivation, which is principally of rice, from Chara to Kimiawatu, situated exactly on the second degree of latitude, changes at that place and is replaced by mtama, which continues to be cultivated as far as Massa.

The Wapokomos are an industrious tribe in their way, cultivating sufficient rice or maize for their wants. They, however, do not produce any grain for sale, and, in fact, will not even accept money in payment for their services, the usual manner of remunerating them being in cloth, by the yard. They are the only people who navigate the rivers in the native dug-out canoes, two men being employed in each boat.

The Galla tribe are also established on the banks of the Tana, but are rapidly becoming extinct, for two reasons, namely, they will not work for money or any other inducement. They are a puny and effete race. On the other hand, the Wapokomos are fine well-made men, and are all stout and muscular, yet the Gallas when reduced to the lowest straits make an effort and send raiding parties into the Wapokomo camps with invariable success, owing to the former prestige of the Gallas, and years of oppression undergone by the Wapokomos at the hands of the Swahilis. I am only speaking here of the Wapokomos near the coast, as I am informed that branches of the tribe established some thirty days' journey up the river are much more independent and fearless. The second reason for the decay of the Galla tribe is that they generally have herds of cattle and sheep which their Wapokomo neighbours have not; this draws the cupidity of the marauding Massai and Somali tribes, and they from time to time descend upon the Gallas, massacring men, women, and children, and carrying off all the cattle they can lay their hands on. One of these raids took place at Golbanti two years ago, when Mr. and Mrs. Houghton of the Baptist Mission were out in the fields and were in the way of the Massais, who after butchering them continued their march to the Galla village, where half the population were slaughtered like sheep, the rest escaping in canoes across the Tana, all their cattle was carried off, and to this day the Gallas in the Golbanti Settlement are in the direst poverty, living more or less on the assistance afforded them by the Mission. Mr. Deering, now in charge of that Mission, lives in a solid, comfortable, and good-sized stone house, the only one on the Tana, and there is a large piece of ground round the house, defended by a stockade, which will afford the station and their friends, the 150 Gallas established there, ample protection against the Massai for a day or two. It is to be hoped, however, that the Massais are not sufficiently versed in the arts of war to lay siege to the place, for by that means the 150 or 200 souls inside the stockade would be soon starved out, there being no provisions in the place, and the Massais when they come, drop on a Settlement with such rapidity and suddenness that they would have no time to lay in sufficient stores. Their best safeguard, however, is the absence of cattle in the neighbourhood. The Wapokomo tribe, on the other hand, have their enemies, who rob them of the grain they possess; these are the Somalis. They this year made a raid on the large village of Ngao (containing some 1,500 inhabitants). On that occasion the German Mission station established at that place was attacked by them, the Mission house was burnt down, and all their crops suffered the same fate. They had to seek refuge at the Baptist Mission station until the Somalis retired.

The Wapokomos settle on both sides of the river, cultivating the land one year on one side, and then leaving it to rest and going on the other, thus living one year on territory in the British sphere, and the next on that under German protection.

I would add, in conclusion, that all that is necessary for the prosperity of the inhabitants of the district in question is that they should be protected from the depredations of the marauding tribes, which will surely result from the civilizing influence and operations of the East African Association as soon as they are well established on the territory allotted to them.

(Signed)

HARRY L. CHURCHILL.

Lamu, July 25, 1888.

Inclosure 3 in No. 195*.

[Map.]

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 20.)

(No. 230. Confidential.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, August 21, 1888.

IN continuation of my despatch No. 195, Confidential, of the 28th July, I have the honour to report, for your Lordship's information, further proceedings in connection with the dispute at present existing between Italy and Zanzibar.

Since the 1st August the Italian Consul-General has visited me on several occasions, but nothing of any importance passed between us until the 10th instant, when Signor Cecchi called on me and stated that he had determined to renew friendly relations with the Sultan forthwith, leaving the question of Kismayu to be discussed afterwards. Though he did not distinctly state that he had received instructions to take this course, he led me to believe that he was not acting without due authority. He brought with him a written programme of the measures he proposed, which he urged me to press upon the Sultan's acceptance, and of which I, at his special request, made a copy in his presence in order to avoid the possibility of a mistake. He also submitted, for my consideration, the letter of apology, which he wished the Sultan to address to the King, and to which, as it was merely a shortened version of the one I had (as stated in my despatch No. 195 above referred to) myself drafted for the Sultan's signature, I could find no objection. The day on which Signor Cecchi visited me was a Friday, and the programme which he had dictated for the Sultan's acceptance was as follows:—

Monday, 13th August. Sultan to send to Signor Cecchi letter of apology addressed to the King.

Tuesday, 14th. Italian flag to be hoisted at noon under Royal Salute from the ship of His Highness the Sultan.

Wednesday, 15th. Cecchi to visit the Sultan at the Palace, and to present, with the greatest possible ceremony, the original letter from the King of Italy congratulating His Highness on his accession.

Thursday, 16th. His Highness the Sultan to pay official visit to the Italian Consul-General at the Italian Consulate.

I saw no objection to any of these proposals, which Signor Cecchi gave me to understand were final and would be carried out without further discussion. Before leaving he accepted my invitation to dine with me officially on the Thursday evening in company with the Italian Consul and the naval officers, in order to celebrate the renewal of friendly relations between Italy and Zanzibar.

I at once sent to the Sultan to tell him of what had passed, and to advise him to accept all the proposals made to him. Signor Cecchi demanded a special audience with the Sultan the next day, at which he repeated the proposals made to me, and submitted to the Sultan the draft letter of apology which he desired His Highness should write to the King. The Sultan accepted all the proposals made to him, and also signified his intention of writing the letter of apology as drafted.

I was therefore much surprised, at a visit which Signor Cecchi paid here on the 12th instant, to receive from his lips the information that all that had been done in accordance with the agreement detailed above had been done by him without authority, and that he could take no further steps towards the re-establishment of friendly relations unless he received distinct orders from his Government. He, nevertheless, begged me, pending the receipt of these instructions, to urge upon the Sultan that he should, as a special mark of honour, salute the Italian flag when it was rehoisted with twenty-three, instead of the usual Royal Salute of twenty-one guns. The extra two guns would, he said, go a long way to salve the wounded pride of the Italian public. He further begged me to induce the Sultan to alter the draft of the letter of apology (which he, Cecchi, had himself composed and handed to the Sultan), so as to make the proposed apology of a specially humble and self-inculcating character. As the former of these requests seemed to me somewhat grotesque, and the latter unreasonable, I courteously declined to interfere in these matters which, indeed, did not seem to be material to the main recent events.

I may mention that some days before this the Italian Consul-General had sent to the Sultan, saying he could only receive any visit His Highness should wish to make to him on board the Italian aviso the "Archimede." The German Consul-General thought this unusual demand was purposely put forward to cause further complications, and deemed it consequently of sufficient importance to be telegraphed

to his Government. I felt sure that the Italian Consul-General could not with decency press so unusual a request, and I was certain the Sultan would never accede to it. As a matter of fact, Signor Cecchi abandoned the idea almost as soon as he had put it forward.

On Tuesday, the 14th, the Sultan sent three of his principal Arab advisers to the Italian Consul with the letter of apology addressed to the King of Italy, which letter Signor Cecchi accepted at their hands, at the same time expressing his regret that he was not authorized to proceed further with the measures necessary to re-establish friendly relations.

Matters now remained in this unsatisfactory state. The Italian Envoy has now been here for just one month. All the measures necessary as "réparation morale" to the King of Italy, proposed by the Envoy, have been accepted by the Sultan, but are delayed solely because the Envoy can (as he informs me, to his great regret) obtain no instructions of any kind from his Government at Rome. The Sultan is more resolute than ever in his intention not to cede Kismayu voluntarily to Italy.

On the 6th August the German Consul-General informed me that he had received a communication from his Government implying that he would not have to take further action at Zanzibar in connection with this question, and on the 20th instant he informed me that he had received orders to the effect that should the Italian Consul-General apply to him in connection with this difficulty, he was to reply that he had "no instructions."

I have had the honour of communicating to your Lordship by telegram (Nos. 61, 65, 66, 67, and 70, Secret) the whole of the information embodied in the foregoing despatch.

I trust my action may meet with your Lordship's approval.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

No. 197.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 20.)

(No. 233.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, August 23, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to report the following circumstances for your Lordship's information.

Late on the evening of the 21st instant the head agent of Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co., the agents of the British India Steam Navigation Company, under contract for the conveyance of Her Majesty's mails, made a verbal report to me that the mail officer landing the mails from the British India Steam Navigation Company's steam-ship "Madura," which had arrived at Zanzibar the same day, had been stopped on the beach by the native "askaris," or employés, of the German East African Company, who insisted on his carrying the mails to the new Custom-house to be inspected by the Company's German officials, and that it was only on his declaring he would at once appeal to me that they suffered him to proceed to the post-office.

Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co. further reported to me that they had the same day received a communication from a Baron von Saint-Paul, the Custom-house Superintendent of the German Company, laying down certain conditions under which alone a British India steamer could be permitted to discharge her cargo at the Custom-house.

I was certain from the first that the incident regarding the mail-bags was due to some misunderstanding or to the unauthorized officiousness of the native employés of the German Company, and not to any orders issued by one of the European officials. These two cases taken together seemed, however, to indicate so clearly that there was a budding tendency on the part of the officials of the German Company to interfere in the administration of the Custom-house at Zanzibar, that I deemed it advisable to lose no time in protesting against the assumption that interference in any degree in this matter could in any way be authorized or justifiable, or that it would be possible for myself or any of the British traders here to recognize in the Zanzibar Custom-house any other officials than those of His Highness the Sultan, or any regulations other than those already instituted and in force in accordance with Treaty obligations and ancient local custom.

I accordingly addressed a private note to Dr. Michahelles the same evening, of

which, and of the correspondence that followed thereon, copies are attached to this despatch, and which do not, I think, require comment.

This morning Herr Vohsen, the Director-in-chief, called on me. I spoke to him at length on the subject, and told him I must absolutely decline, save under distinct instructions from my Government, to recognize any one, save only the officials of the Sultan, as having any right whatever to give any sort of instructions as to what must or must not be done at the Custom-house in Zanzibar, and that, even with this limitation, only such regulations would be recognized as were strictly in accordance with Treaty regulations and recognized local custom.

Herr Vohsen acknowledged that Baron Saint-Paul had been wrong in writing as he did, and said he would withdraw the letter to which objection had been taken. He has kept his promise, and has since withdrawn the letter.

Herr Vohsen, however, attempted to justify his action generally on the plea that for the period of one year the German Company were really only collecting the Customs on behalf of the Sultan for a commission of 5 per cent., and that, therefore, they were virtually the Sultan's servants, and that what they did should be considered to be done by his orders.

I replied that I absolutely declined to accept this view of the matter. Their rights and duties as a Company were expressly confined to the mainland alone, and they were expressly shut out by Treaty provisions from having anything whatever to do with the islands and Custom-houses of Zanzibar and Pemba. In the end, and after much discussion, Herr Vohsen admitted this, and promised me that there should never be a recurrence of what had taken place.

I shall have the honour to address your Lordship in a separate despatch regarding the incident of the attempted detention of the mail-bags by the native employés of the German Company.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure 1 in No. 197.

Colonel Euan-Smith to Dr. Michahelles.

Zanzibar, August 21, 1888.

My dear Michahelles,

I HAVE just been informed by Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co. that they have received a communication from Baron Saint-Paul regarding the way in which they are to discharge the cargo of the steam-ship "Madura," and it has also been reported to me that when the mail officer of the "Madura" landed with the mail-bags at the usual place here, he was met by some "askaris" of the German East African Company, who informed him that they had orders from the Company to prevent the mails being landed anywhere save at their Custom-house. These proceedings, if justly stated, appear to me to be quite unaccountable. You will, I am sure, agree with me that no official of the German East African Company has any right whatever to interfere in any way with a British steamer in Zanzibar Harbour. Nothing that has been agreed to between the Sultan and the Company can alter in any particular the conditions under which all British vessels have been accustomed to discharge and land cargo in Zanzibar, nor under any circumstances can any official of the German Company have any right in Zanzibar to send directions to a British subject as to what he must and what he must not do. In all these I am assured of your entire concurrence.

Baron Saint-Paul has however undoubtedly, as I am informed, sent messages of this sort to Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co. He has probably done so through a misunderstanding. As, however, such messages may lead to complications which it is the most earnest desire of both myself and yourself to avoid, I at once solicit your kind intervention and assistance in the taking of such measures as shall lead to the cessation of all such messages for the future.

In great haste, yours, &c.

(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure 2 in No. 197.

Dr. Michahelles to Colonel Euan-Smith.

My dear Colonel,

Zanzibar, August 21, 1888.

AFTER having read your note of to-day, I instantly summoned the Baron Saint-Paul and asked him what he had done with the "Madura." He replied that he had no business at all with this steamer, that he had sent no messages at all to Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co. regarding the "Madura," and that he did not understand the complaints of the said gentlemen. He has had a correspondence with Smith, Mackenzie, and Co. in the last days regarding the control of the merchandize the British India Company is importing from Lindi to Zanzibar, but he had nothing to do with the "Madura" or the mail-bags. As Baron Saint-Paul was in the house the whole afternoon he cannot even suppose that one of his inferiors has made a blunder. I am not inclined to think that there is some bad will on the side of Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co., but I am astonished that they report you such a nonsense.

Yours, &c.

(Signed) G. MICHAHELLES.

Inclosure 3 in No. 197.

Colonel Euan-Smith to Dr. Michahelles.

My dear Michahelles,

Zanzibar, August 21, 1888.

MANY thanks for your note just received and for the trouble you have so kindly taken to inquire into the "Madura" mystery. I will not fail to-morrow morning to call upon Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co. to supply me with a written explanation of the grounds upon which their complaint was founded.

Yours, &c.

(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure 4 in No. 197.

Colonel Euan-Smith to Dr. Michahelles.

My dear Michahelles,

Zanzibar, August 22, 1888.

IN continuation of my letter of last night, I now inclose, for your information, copies of the correspondence (which please return) that has passed between Baron Saint-Paul and Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co. regarding the discharging of the mail-steamer from the south. I was in error in supposing that the correspondence was in connection with the steam-ship "Madura." This point, however, is not material. What is important is this, that in his letter to Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co. of the 21st August Baron Saint-Paul has written to them saying that all goods from certain ports must be landed from that steamer at the new Custom-house. I should be failing in my duty if I did not at once protest, which I do now with the utmost courtesy and friendship, against the assumption that the recent Treaty gives any official of the German East African Company any sort of right to interfere with the manner in which and the place where British vessels discharge their goods in Zanzibar.

It is quite impossible that English merchants should recognize any regulations for the transaction of business in Zanzibar at the Custom-house save only those which are in strict accordance with International Treaties and which are carried out by the officials of His Highness the Sultan. Nothing in the Treaty that has been recently signed between the Sultan and the German East African Company conceding to them all right of administration on a portion of the Merima can be held as in any way subjecting British traders and merchants to the necessity of landing or embarking cargo at Zanzibar under new conditions drawn up in accordance with the wishes of the officers of the German East African Company. If there is any sort of doubt in your own mind as to the correctness of my views on this point, I would suggest that you and I should meet and jointly and concurrently refer the question for the decision of our respective Governments, and I will gladly come to your house at any time in order that this may be done should you wish to see me. I hope, however, that such a

reference may not be necessary, for I am very anxious to avoid any possibility of complications and misunderstanding, or of giving rise to any idea that there is not perfect harmony and mutual co-operation between yourself and me. It is for this reason I have addressed you without delay on this matter. At the same time, I need hardly assure you that I am perfectly ready to call upon all British merchants who trade in Zanzibar to assist the operations of the Company in Zanzibar by every means in their power, provided only that the measures required of them to this end do not subject them to expense or undue inconvenience, and that their concession be regarded as a matter of international courtesy and not as an obligation.

Please do not think that in writing to you as I have done I have wished to raise unnecessary difficulties. That is the very last thing I should wish to do. The German East African Company's operations only just commenced are I hope destined to continue and prosper for many years to come, and it is as well that at the outset there should be a clear understanding as to their scope and limit in Zanzibar.

Yours, &c.

(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

P.S.—With reference to the report concerning the stoppage of the mail-boat yesterday by the "askaris" of the Usagara house, I have sent for all those who saw what occurred to take their depositions, which, when they are finished, I will send to you. You will then judge as to what further steps, if any, it may be necessary to take in the matter.

C. B. E.-S.

No. 198.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 20.)

(No. 234.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, August 24, 1888.

IN continuation of my despatch No. 233 of yesterday's date, I have the honour to forward, for your Lordship's information, copy of a letter from the commander of the British India Steam Navigation Company's steam-ship "Madura," regarding the detention of the mail officer who was landing the mail-bags upon the beach at Zanzibar by certain armed "askaris" or employes of the German East African Company.

Being convinced that this incident could only have arisen from the stupidity and ignorance of the "askaris" in question, I wrote privately to the German Consul-General requesting him kindly to inquire into all that was alleged to have taken place.

I have now the honour to attach to this despatch the German Consul-General's reply, dealing both with the question and with that of Baron Saint-Paul's letter to Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co., which formed the subject of my despatch No. 233 above referred to.

The tone and contents of this communication are, as your Lordship will observe, of the most courteous and satisfactory nature, and I do not propose to further trouble your Lordship concerning the incident of the mail-bags or that of Baron Saint-Paul's letter. Both these matters are, I venture to think, most satisfactorily disposed of, thanks to the prompt and effective action of Dr. Michahelles.

I have, &c.

(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure 1 in No. 198.

Commander Franks to Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co.

Gentlemen,

S.S. "Madura," August 23, 1888.

I HAVE to report that my second officer, when landing in charge of the English mails at about 11 A.M. of the 21st instant, was stopped by an armed native and others with him (the said natives belonging to the German Association), and requested to proceed with the mails to the Custom-house. The second officer very properly refused to do so, and after about a quarter of an hour's delay handed his mails to the Postmaster.

I beg that you will make this known to Her Majesty's Representative here, and let me know at an early opportunity whether Her Majesty's mails are to be handed over in the future to the German authorities or given in to the post-office as formerly. The stringent instructions I received from the Postmaster-General warrant my reporting this matter to London, but I am quite sure I am safe in leaving it in the hands of the British Consul-General here.

I have, &c.
(Signed) T. H. FRANKS.

Inclosure 2 in No. 198.

Dr. Michahelles to Colonel Euan-Smith.

My dear Colonel,

Zanzibar, August 24, 1888.

HEREWITH I send you back the correspondence between Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co., and M. von Saint-Paul, with many thanks for your long note of the 22nd.

Please allow me to appeal to your indulgence in the first time; the German Company is working in the Customs; their officers have only too much zeal, and that is sometimes as bad as the contrary. In the present case Baron von Saint-Paul, wishing to please His Highness' officials, wrote the said letters to Smith, Mackenzie, and Co., on the instances of Nassur Lilany, without supposing to what misunderstanding his interference into the business of the latter could lead the receivers of the letter. Neither he nor the Company have ever had the intention or pretension to make regulations for the management of Customs administration in Zanzibar, and therefore, you may be sure, the blunder is really only a formal one. M. von Saint-Paul has got the strict order to moderate his activity, and not to offer his good services to other people for matters which do not regard him.

The same excessive zeal seems to have induced the "askaris" who tried to stop the mail-bags of the "Madura." But this fact does not concern me, because all "askaris" in the Custom-house are under the orders of Nassur Lilany and not under the Company.

Under new circumstances some more mistakes like that of Saint-Paul will probably be made, and I hope I will always find on your side the same friendly and conciliatory disposition in dealing with them as I did this time.

With kind regards, yours, &c.

(Signed) G. MICHAHELLES.

No. 199.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 20.)

(No. 236.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, August 25, 1888.

IN continuation of my telegrams Nos. 71 and 73 of the 21st and 22nd instant, I have the honour to report the following facts, for your Lordship's information:—

On the morning of the 20th instant a deputation of British Indian traders waited on me, in a state of considerable alarm, to submit to me a letter which they had just received from their brethren at Bagamoyo (copy attached), setting forth that the action of the officials of the German East African Company at Bagamoyo had caused great irritation among the native tribes surrounding Bagamoyo, and that thousands of them had come into the town and threatened to burn and loot the bazaar. They begged for my assistance. I at once showed the letter to the German Consul-General. I told him that, though much exaggerated, the fears of the petitioners were not without solid foundation; that the bazaar at Bagamoyo was full of a very large amount of valuable property, that the surrounding tribes would be only too glad of any excuse for plunder, and that if he did not feel justified in sending a German man-of-war to Bagamoyo, I would at once dispatch one of Her Majesty's gun-vessels. I had, indeed, refrained from doing this only because I did not wish in any way to embarrass the newly commenced administration of the German Company. Dr. Michahelles told me he would consider the matter, and in the evening he informed me that the German gun-boat "Möwe" would start forthwith for Bagamoyo, and that early the next morning (Tuesday, the 21st) she would be followed by the German flag-ship "Leipsic."

At 8-30 p.m. on the same evening (Monday), His Highness the Sultan sent two of his confidential men to me to ask my advice. He said that he had just received a long minatory verbal message from Herr Vohsen, the Director-in-chief of the German Company, telling him that there had been disturbances at Pangani owing to the Vali or native Governor refusing to make over the fort there to the officers of the Company. The German man-of-war "Carola" had landed 120 armed men at Pangani, and disarmed the Governor's guard, the Vali having fled into the jungle; that at Bagamoyo grave disturbances seemed possible owing to the refusal of the Governor to shift the Sultan's flag from the Sultan's own flag-staff to that newly erected by the Company at their offices, and that if any damage or loss of life or property occurred, he, the Sultan, would be held directly responsible. His Highness begged me to help him with regard to the matter of his flag. He said that the shifting of his flag from his own to the Company's flag-staff involved a cruel indignity to himself, and was sure to be resented by the tribes upon the coast. He asked my advice as to what reply should be sent to M. Vohsen.

I advised His Highness to send at once to the German Consul-General to request him to visit His Highness early next morning and to delay the departure of the "Leipsic" to Bagamoyo until this interview had taken place. I told His Highness that he should place before Dr. Michahelles all his difficulties in connection with, and his objections to, the removal of the flag; and I counselled him to inform Dr. Michahelles fully of the menacing message that had been sent to him by M. Vohsen, and to request that, for the future, no messages on important subjects should be sent to him save by the German Consul-General.

His Highness adopted my advice, and the next morning, at 8 a.m., received Dr. Michahelles in special audience (i.e., Tuesday the 21st). The "Leipsic," which had got under weigh at 7-30 a.m., was detained opposite to the German Consulate until the termination of the interview.

I am informed that at this audience Dr. Michahelles' manner to the Sultan was not of a conciliatory character. He told His Highness that it was absolutely necessary that the Sultan's flag should be hoisted at the Company's office above the Company's flag and at no other place.

The Sultan pleaded in vain that there was nothing in the Treaty that could justify the demand. He was compelled eventually to yield. In order to save the dignity of his flag he dispatched a special letter to the native Governor of Bagamoyo by the "Leipsic," ordering him to vacate the house he had for many years occupied as the Government official head-quarters, in order that it might be made over to the Company as their head office, and that the Company's flag might be hoisted there. This was done to avoid the shifting of the ancient flag-staff and the removing of the flag.

The "Leipsic," having on board Herr Ernst Vohsen, the Director-General of the Company, with the letter above noted, sailed for Bagamoyo about 11 a.m. on the same day.

The same evening the Sultan sent again to inform me that he had received further information that the "Washenzi," or wild tribes, had assembled in very large numbers around the town of Bagamoyo, and that he was very much afraid of an outbreak.

I counselled His Highness to communicate this intelligence immediately to the German Consul-General, and to offer at the same time to send over troops that night to assist in quelling any possible disturbance. The Sultan did as I advised. Dr. Michahelles thanked him, but declined the offer of armed assistance as being unnecessary.

Early on the morning of Wednesday the 22nd instant His Highness the Sultan sent over to tell me that he had received intelligence that moment from Bagamoyo (translation of Report herewith attached) that about 10 a.m. on the preceding day an armed party of forty-two men, with officers, had been landed from the German gun-boat "Möwe," had marched up to, and surrounded, the Governor's house and had called upon him to lower the Sultan's flag from his own flag-staff and to hoist it on the new staff at the Company's offices. The Governor refused to comply with this request, pleading his inability to do so without special written orders from the Sultan. The Germans then entered the house, cut or sawed down the flag-staff, and removed the flag. This action on the part of the German authorities appears to have anticipated by only a few hours the arrival of the "Leipsic," on board of which was Herr Vohsen, the Director-in-chief of the Company, who was the bearer of the letter of instructions from the Sultan to the Vali that would have entirely obviated the neces-

sity for any violent measures. The news of what had taken place soon gained wide circulation and caused the greatest excitement.

I went to visit the Sultan at 10:30 A.M. on the same day in pursuance of a previous arrangement, and found His Highness in a state of deep dejection. He said he had been subjected to a deep and entirely unmerited insult; he did not know what disastrous results might result from the action of the Germans. The tribes on the mainland were ignorant, excitable, and not easily controlled. He could not answer for what might happen. He informed me that he had written to the German Consul-General, complaining of what had been done, and intended to telegraph direct to Prince Bismarck asking for redress. As he did not seek my advice regarding this latter measure I said nothing to him either in approval or the reverse. I have ascertained that in the afternoon he did dispatch a telegram to Prince Bismarck.

General Mathews has now furnished me with copies of this telegram, and of subsequent ones between Berlin and His Highness, and I forward copies thereof to your Lordship in a separate despatch marked "Secret."

On the afternoon of the 22nd instant I received a note from Dr. Michahelles (copy attached), assuring me that all was quite quiet at Bagamoyo, and that there was no cause for any alarm. As his note omitted all notice of the grave event of the preceding day, noted above, I wrote to the German Consul-General, inquiring as to how far there was any truth in the report that had reached me. To this inquiry Dr. Michahelles replied by sending me a copy of the letter which he had addressed to His Highness the Sultan. I cannot but think that Dr. Michahelles did not feel himself to be in a position to write to me fully on this subject, and that he therefore purposely chose this means of replying to my interrogations. I am moreover of opinion that he was originally ignorant of the violent proceedings now reported, and would not have authorized them had he been consulted.

A translation of this letter from the German is herewith attached, together with copy of the note which accompanied it. The contents tell their own tale plainly enough, and I can only say that, in my opinion, this letter does not represent facts as they actually occurred. I have received from numerous independent quarters intelligence of all that took place on the 21st instant at Bagamoyo. These accounts concur in representing that the Sultan's flag and flag-staff were taken down by violence and in face of the protestations of the Vali. The incident has certainly given a severe shock to the confidence of the native commercial public in the *bona fides* of the German administration.

From Pangani it is reported that the German man-of-war "Carola" landed 120 armed sailors, took possession of the Sultan's fort, and disarmed the native guard attached to the Governor. The Governor himself took flight.

Herr Vohsen came to see me on the morning of the 23rd instant. He stated that he had just returned from Bagamoyo, and he laid the whole blame of what had taken place upon the Sultan. His Highness had, he said, first promised that his flag should be removed to the Company's flag-staff, and had then changed his mind. It therefore became necessary to remove it by force. I remarked that there was, to my belief, nothing whatever in the Treaty which could be held as either authorizing the Company to hoist its own flag at the various ports along the coast, or as necessitating the removal of the Sultan's flag from its old position. To this remark he made no reply.

During the last five days the wildest rumours have been current in Zanzibar as to the probability of a general rising on the coast-line. The German authorities have, not unnaturally, tried to represent the situation of affairs as being peaceable in the extreme, and in no sense calculated to cause alarm. I do not, however, conceal from myself that such proceedings as those which I have reported to your Lordship are extremely likely to be productive of grave results, if not in the immediate present, probably in the proximate future. Feeling, therefore, that my own position with regard to the British subjects on the coast ought to be clearly defined, I sent Mr. Vice-Consul Berkeley to Dr. Michahelles during the morning of the 22nd instant for the purpose of inquiring whether the Germans took upon themselves the entire responsibility of the protection of the lives and property of British subjects situated within the limits of their Concession, at the same time offering the presence of a British man-of-war at any point at which she might possibly render useful assistance. A Memorandum, herewith attached, embodies the result of this interview. The German Consul-General, as will be seen, declined my offer.

Immediately it became known that disturbances were likely to occur I also sent a messenger over to Bagamoyo, in order to convey a special warning to all British Indian

subjects to be careful to stand aloof from, and discourage by every means in their power, any proceedings hostile to the Germans.

There is every reason to believe that in order to justify and minimize the effect of what cannot be considered otherwise than as a most regrettable incident, the German authorities will unite in representing the Sultan as being alone responsible for what has occurred, owing to his vacillation and want of co-operation, and it is not impossible that he may be subjected to demands for pecuniary compensation for unforeseen expenditure. It may therefore be useful to state my opinion as to the extent to which His Highness may be considered as having laid himself open to this charge, and as to the grounds on which the Germans will probably seek to justify their action.

The demands made upon His Highness regarding the shifting of his flag were, as it seems, unauthorized by the Treaty, and were certainly such as he was sure to be most unwilling to concede. As a matter of fact, he showed extreme reluctance to recognize even the right of the Company to hoist any special flag at all. He, however, ultimately yielded this point, I having strongly advised him to make no difficulties about a matter of little real importance in itself. The Company then advanced the demand that their flag should be hoisted on the same flag-staff as, and underneath, the Sultan's flag. This was, in the majority of cases, also conceded, the Company's officers having, as a rule, made their head-quarters with the old head-quarters of the Sultan's Governor where the flag-staff was situated. At Bagamoyo, however, the Company had offices at some distance from the official head-quarters of the active Government. They erected a new flag-staff at these offices, and, having hoisted their own flag thereon, demanded that the Sultan's flag should be brought over from the place where it had flown ever since Zanzibar was a Sultanate, in order that it might be hoisted on their new flag-staff. It was this demand that the Sultan resisted to the utmost. The Germans, however, allege that on two different occasions he did promise the German Consul-General that he would yield to this demand, but that he then went back from his promises and failed to issue those orders on the matter, without which the Vali, or native Governor, could not lower the flag. I am bound to say that my knowledge of the somewhat vacillating and uncertain character of His Highness leads me to believe that this allegation may not be without foundation. The Germans assert that, as His Highness had failed to keep his promise, they were quite within their rights to give forcible effect thereto. It appears, further, that when the Sultan refused to shift his flag from one flag-staff to another, the Germans hoisted the Sultan's flag on to their new flag-staff, then declared that it was impossible that two of His Highness' flags should be permitted to be hoisted in the town, and forthwith proceeded to lower the original flag from, and cut down, the old flag-staff.

The foregoing despatch embodies, as I believe, a correct and accurate summary of all the facts bearing on this very unfortunate occurrence. They demonstrate very strongly the present incapacity of the German people to deal successfully with Orientals whom they do not understand and with whose modes of life and channels of thought they are utterly wanting in sympathy. The great desiderata for the prosperous launching of the German Company seemed to be ever-watchful tact, extreme patience, a conciliatory attitude, and a determination not to be betrayed into violent measures or an unnecessary display of force. In contradistinction to the attitude thus indicated, the German authorities have, within five days of the inauguration of the Company, humiliated the Sultan and dealt a blow to his prestige, from which he cannot recover; they have for ever alienated the friendship of every Arab and Swahili resident in Zanzibar and on the mainland; they have succeeded in shaking the confidence of the entire trading community of East Africa alike as to their good faith and good intentions, and they have, lastly, sown the seeds of an enmity and ill-feeling of which I am but too much afraid we may soon have to witness the lamentable results.

Herr Vohsen expressed himself to me yesterday as being in despair at the change which has so suddenly been brought about in the commercial prospects of the Company, and I consider that he has good reason for his disquietude.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure 1 in No. 199.

Letter written from Bagamoyo by all the Indian Merchants to Messrs. Canji, Rajpor, &c.

(Translation.)

(Accept our compliments.)

10th Shranak, 1945 (August 19, 1888).

WE beg to inform you that we merchants heard a rumour this morning that some discussion has taken place between the Wali and the East African Company's Manager of this place. And we hear that in consequence of this there are large numbers of the Marimaje* people, and the Chengit people, coming fully armed, and owing to this report, through fear, the merchants have closed their shops, and there is therefore great terror in town among merchants, and great anxiety amongst us. After this, at 4 o'clock (Arabic time) to-day, seven or eight of our Khoja merchants went to the Wali for customary congratulations of the Id-Holiday. The Wali there said that if the Germans were to take away the flag from him, the Marimaje and Chengi people of this place say that they would set fire to the town, and if any such thing happens, that he would be unable to help them, as he had not many men with him, and that he would quietly sit in his own house if anything of the kind happens. In this manner the Wali told us in our conversation, and said that as we were British subjects, he gave us this warning beforehand.

Hearing this, when we were returning to our own houses we heard two leading men of the Marimaje people talking on the road that they would set fire to the town and go away. Hearing this also, we became more uneasy, and returning home, we all gathered together and arranged to go to the Manager of the East African Company. We went there, and told him all that we have written above. He said he was very glad to receive us, and it was good that we had told him all about it. He assured us that we merchants need not be in any way afraid, as he would do all he can to help us, and asked us to keep our shops open and commence business as usual, and that he would land some of his men when his German man-of-war arrived. He replied thus, but we are very much afraid, and hence we have written to you this letter, so pray think of it and render us all necessary help you can procure, and write to us an immediate reply, so that we may be at some ease. Till then, we will be in serious thoughts. In causing this terror, the leading Marimaje people of this town take a prominent part, and we hear that the Chengi people have also arrived. And we told the East African Company's people to make some arrangements, lest those people may set fire to the town to-night, but they said they were unable to do anything at present until the man-of-war arrived.

(23 Signatures.)

Inclosure 2 in No. 199.

Report to the Sultan of Zanzibar.

(Translation.)

THE small ship that arrived first landed soldiers armed with weapons. They went with the Company's people and servants to the Wali's house, and told the Wali to haul down the Sultan's flag. The Wali refused, and said: "If you do it, do it by force." Many words were said. The Wali would not haul down the flag, neither would he give an order to that effect. They entered by force the house, and took with them the Wali and Company's people, and hauled down the flag themselves, and cut the mast with saw and axe, and threw the mast down and carried away the flag to their house. On account of this the merchants fastened up the doors.

Inclosure 3 in No. 199.

Dr. Michahelles to Colonel Euan-Smith.

My dear Colonel,

Zanzibar, August 22, 1888.

THE reports of the "Leipsic" say that Bagamoyo is in entire peace and order. The day before some Wasaramo and Washenzi† came into the town to celebrate there the "Sikuku," and your "chers sujets" were without any reason frightened. The public order has not been disturbed for one moment, and this morning the Wali

* Mainland people.

† Tribes from the interior.

declared that he could guarantee the maintenance of order and tranquillity. The "Leipsic" had not even to land a part of her crew; the whole expedition was useless. The "Möwe" shall remain at Bagamoyo for some days, but that is only a measure of utmost carefulness. In the next days I will send you an official complaint about the Indians there, who behaved in a frivolous manner.

Yours truly,
(Signed) G. MICHAHELLES.

Inclosure 4 in No. 199.

Colonel Euan-Smith to Dr. Michahelles.

My dear Michahelles,

Zanzibar, August 22, 1888.

MANY thanks for your kind note just received. I am, indeed, glad to hear that the "Leipsic" brings such satisfactory reports from Bagamoyo. I must, however, tell you that it is currently reported in the town, and universally believed, that the "Möwe" landed a large party of armed men on Tuesday morning at Bagamoyo, cut down the Sultan's flag-staff, and removed his flag, some hours before the arrival of the "Leipsic." Is there absolutely no truth in this report? I ask this because I myself have received a written report giving me full details of what occurred, and if the report is absolutely untrue, I shall deal very severely with the writer. I went to the Sultan this morning to see him concerning our Admiral's visit, and he told me that he had received a report to that effect, and had written, or was going to write, to you on the subject. I am sorry to hear that the British Indian subjects have been behaving in a frivolous manner. If they have acted in any way in a manner hostile to the Company, they have done so against my distinct orders, and shall certainly be punished.

With kind regards, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure 5 in No. 199.

Dr. Michahelles to Colonel Euan-Smith.

My dear Colonel,

Zanzibar, August 22, 1888.

HEREWITH I send you the draft of a letter I addressed to-day to His Highness, containing the facts which happened in Bagamoyo. Berkeley will surely be able to translate the letter into English. I had no time to do it for you. Please send the draft back to-morrow.

Yours truly,
(Signed) G. MICHAHELLES.

Inclosure 6 in No. 199.

Dr. Michahelles to the Sultan of Zanzibar.

(Translation.)

Your Highness,

Zanzibar, August 22, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Highness' letter of to-day, and take the liberty to inform your Highness of the events which took place in Bagamoyo as they were related to me just now in return of Her Majesty's ship "Leipsic."

Upon the arrival of the "Möwe" at Bagamoyo yesterday morning the Commander landed fifty men in order to repress certain disturbances which, according to the statement of the local Indian traders, were to be feared on the part of the Wazaramu and Washenzis. Fortunately the town was quiet and the intervention of the armed force was not needed. The Commander consequently proceeded to the house of the Wali and summoned him to lower your Highness' flag there hoisted, on the ground that it would not be in the interests of public tranquillity that the red flag should be flying over two houses in the town at the same time, and consequently render it uncertain at which spot lay the seat of authority. The Wali at first objected to lowering the flag, and explained that the Commander should remove it by force.

But when it was replied to the Wali that it was for him, as the former official of your Highness, to lower the flag, he consented, pulled the flag down and handed it over personally to the Commander, who ordered his troops to present arms, and received the flag with these marks of honour. Your Highness will gather from this that the flag was not torn down by force and thrown out of the house, but was removed by the Wali himself, and taken down with the same honours as German troops are used to show to the symbols of sovereignty of a friendly Sovereign.

That the flag had to be lowered at all was necessitated only by the fact that your Highness was unable to determine in sufficient time to order the Wali to vacate the house. Had I received sooner the order, which, as you know, was at first refused to me by your Highness, the whole scene would have been avoided. But even as it is, there cannot be in the remotest degree any question of humiliation or insult to your Highness.

As soon as the "Leipsic" arrived and the Wali had read your Highness' commands to vacate the house, he quitted it without offering any opposition and was lodged in a house hired for him by the Company. The Wali's house was then taken possession of by the Company and your Highness' flag was rehoisted over it exactly as it was before. It was, however, found necessary to replace the old flag-staff by a new one on account of its being rotten and half broken. According to the wish expressed to me by your Highness, the flag of the Company is, moreover, not hoisted on the same staff, but a second flag-staff has been put up, on the other side of the house, on which the flag of the Company flies.

All this has been accomplished not by force, but by amicable understanding with the Wali. The Wali has throughout conducted himself in a most satisfactory and sensible manner, and will remain in the Company's service as also the Askaris. There was complete tranquillity in Bagamoyo yesterday and to-day; during the previous days, on account of the festival, some Washenzis and Wazaramu had come into the town and the Indians allowed themselves to be seized with a foolish fear of riot and disturbance on account of their presence. The Wali declared only this morning that he could guarantee the maintenance of order, and the "Leipsic" has consequently returned here. The "Möwe" will remain a few days longer at Bagamoyo for the sake of greater security and precaution. I beg that your Highness will observe from this that all the apprehensions to which expression was given in your Highness' letter of to-day are groundless, and I take this opportunity, &c.

(Signed) G. MICHAHELLES,
Imperial German Consul-General.

Inclosure 7 in No. 199.

Memorandum.

CALLED upon Dr. Michahelles by order of Colonel Euan Smith. Informed him that rumours kept reaching Her Majesty's Agency of the disaffected and threatening state along the coast handed over to the German East African Company. That Her Majesty's Agent thought it right to draw his attention to the fact and to his own conviction that great prudence and sustained attention were necessary. That his own responsibility as British Representative was very great in view of the number of British Indians and amount of property distributed along the coast in question, but that he had refrained from taking any measures himself to protect British interests on account of his belief that the presence of a British man-of-war would at this juncture and from a political point of view possibly embarrass the German Administration. That he had moreover great confidence in the efficacy of the steps that would be taken by the German authorities to insure order and safety, and that his chief desire was to work in perfect accord with the German Consulate, that he has therefore prepared to take upon himself the responsibility of not directly interfering on behalf of his subjects. He trusted, however, that Dr. Michahelles would make a point of keeping him accurately informed of the situation, and would not fail, should his own resources be found at a given moment inadequate, to call upon the British Representative to assist him, or at least to take measures for the protection of British subjects.

The German Consul-General appeared disinclined to see any cause for anxiety in the situation. He said that the news he had received from various points of the coast was of the most satisfactory nature, that German men-of-war were patrolling the coast, and that in a few days the Director of the Company would have distributed a

further supply of His Highness' troops all over the coast-line. He had heard nothing of a disquieting nature from Bagamoyo.

I considered that it would be beyond the purport of my visit to enter into the details of the actual measures taken by the German authorities, and in reply I again assured Dr. Michahelles very earnestly of Her Majesty's Agent's loyal and hearty interest in the welfare of the Company and of his conviction that mischief might at any moment occur in isolated stations owing to the reported irritation caused by the alleged proceedings of armed parties on the coast. I repeated that his own responsibility in connection with British Indian subjects was a very serious one, but that his earnest desire to act in entire accord and friendship with Dr. Michahelles was sufficient to induce him to take no active steps. That he thought, however, that his position should be fully recognized and appreciated by the German Consul-General, that it was for that purpose that I had been sent to him, and that my desire was to return to Colonel Euan Smith with an assurance from him (Dr. Michahelles) that this was the case. I added that Her Majesty's Agent had issued the strictest instructions to all British Indians on the mainland to keep aloof from all possible hostile demonstrations, and, further, to do all in their power to assist the work of the Company.

Dr. Michahelles then replied that he fully appreciated the cordial feelings of Her Majesty's Agent in this matter, and thanked him for his message. He said he felt assured of his goodwill and friendly co-operation, and that he would not fail to keep him informed of events and, should the necessity arise, would ask him for assistance or to take steps for the protection of British Indian subjects. He said that certainly at present the presence of a British man-of-war on any part of the coast in question, would be very much against his wishes. He concluded with further friendly expressions.

(Signed) E. BERKELEY.

Zanzibar, August 22, 1888.

No. 200.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 20.)

(No. 241. Secret.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, August 27, 1888.

IN continuation of my telegram No. 74, Secret, of yesterday's date, I have now the honour to forward, for your Lordship's information, a translation of the letter I have received from His Highness the Sultan, promising never to grant a Concession of any further portion of his territory, including Lamu, the five ports to the north, and all islands to any one save to British subjects.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure in No. 200.

The Sultan of Zanzibar to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(Translation.)

(After compliments.)

17th El-Hadje, 1305 (August 26, 1888).

I HAVE written to you in my previous letter dated 9th Shaban (21st May, 1888), that no other than our subjects or British subjects can take or hire our Custom-houses, and that anything regarding the Custom-houses will happen, we will inform the British Consul-General of it, and that if we are to let the Custom-houses of Zanzibar and Pemba, I promise that we will not let these Custom-houses to any other than Mr. Mackinnon or his Agent. And the remaining ports of Mruti, Warsheikh, Mogdisho, Marka, Brava, Jube, Kismayu and Islands, and Lamoo, and other places belonging to us, situated both on northern and southern sides, are not to be let by us to any one but British subjects. This is what I have to inform you.

(Written by his order by his slave Abdul Aziz-bin-Mahomed.)

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 20.)

(No. 243. Secret.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, August 28, 1888.

WITH reference to my despatch No. 236 of the 25th instant on the subject of the proceedings of the German East African Company in connection with the flag of the Sultan of Zanzibar at Bagamoyo, I have the honour to inclose herewith, for your Lordship's information, copies of the telegrams which have been exchanged between His Highness and Prince Bismarck respecting the incidents in question.

I have, &c.

(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure 1 in No. 201.

The Sultan of Zanzibar to Prince Bismarck.

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 22, 1888.

WE are grieved to be obliged to inform your Highness of trouble at Bagamoyo. Four days ago German Company's officials there wanted to pull down our flag from the flag-staff where it has been many years. Our Wali refused, and all our people there were much excited, and trouble was feared. A German man-of-war went to Bagamoyo on Monday evening. Yesterday morning the big ship "Leipsic" went there with Director of Company. Before this ship left we saw German Consul-General, and asked him why the Company wanted to pull down our flag, and we said this is not written in the Concession, and such a way of doing things will surely cause great trouble. And the German Consul-General promised us that our flag should not be touched, and the Company's flag would be put upon another flag-staff. Then the "Leipsic" left for Bagamoyo. Now this morning we received news that yesterday, before the arrival of the "Leipsic" at Bagamoyo, the other man-of-war landed armed sailors, and they proceeded by force to cut down our flag-staff and take away our flag. And this thing is a great disgrace to us before our people. And now we appeal to your Highness, because when we succeeded our late brother your Highness said you would be our friend, and now we ask your Highness to protect us and to order your people not to do such things, for we have done all in our power to assist the Company according to the Concession, but it is not written that our flag shall be taken down by force anywhere. Such a thing, which disgraces us, will make very bad feeling, which we cannot prevent. We want everything to be done peacefully according to what is written, and do not deserve that force should be used against us.

I send your Highness my best wishes, and I beg your Highness to tell my friendship and respect to His Majesty the Emperor.

Please send a reply to this.

Inclosure 2 in No. 201.

Prince Bismarck to the Sultan of Zanzibar.

(Telegraphic.)

August 23, 1888.

I HAD the honour to receive your Highness' telegram of 22nd instant. I have no knowledge of any incident at Bagamoyo. Our Consul's telegram of 21st instant mentions troubles at Pangani, where the Wali is supposed to be in opposition against your Highness. Is this the same case your Highness complains of?

Inclosure 3 in No. 201.

The Sultan of Zanzibar to Prince Bismarck.

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 23, 1888.

WE thank your Highness for your telegram of to-day. What we stated in our telegram of the 22nd is the truth about Bagamoyo.

After our telegram was sent the German Consul sent us a long letter about what

happened, but we must still repeat to your Highness that we have been much disgraced before our people. Our flag was taken down by force and the flag-staff cut down by armed sailors from the German ship. At Pangani also many armed men were landed, our soldiers were disarmed, and our disgrace again made public to all men who now think that the Germans are not our friends.

We hoped that this matter of the Concession would have been carried out so that all men should understand the friendship of Germany for us and our people. We do not believe that the German Consul knew how these things were being done, and we feel sure that he would not have allowed such proceedings, which are a deep wound to our heart.

We have full confidence in your Highness to protect us from treatment which we do not deserve, and we believe in our heart that His Majesty the Emperor and yourself are our true friends. We beg you to order measures by which our honour may be restored before our people.

No. 202.

Mr. J. G. Kennedy to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 20.)

(No. 18. Africa. Confidential.)

Rome, September 15, 1888.

My Lord,

DURING my conversation with Signor Crispi recorded in my despatch No. 239 I expressed the hope that the question between Italy and the Sultan of Zanzibar had been satisfactorily settled.

Signor Crispi replied, rather curtly, that the question was still pending, that the Italian ships of war were still at Zanzibar, and that the question of the acquisition by Italy of a portion of the Sultan's territory had not been abandoned. His Excellency did not speak at any length on the subject, but, as usual, he complained of the unfriendly attitude towards Italy of Her Majesty's Representative at Zanzibar.

I assured Signor Crispi of my disbelief in this alleged unfriendliness of Colonel Euan-Smith. The reports of that officer recorded his earnest efforts, in concert with his German colleague, to induce the Sultan to make a full apology for the affront unwittingly offered to the King of Italy. It was not to be expected, I said, that either Colonel Smith or his German colleague, whose views and instructions were identical, should urge the Sultan to cede territory against his inclination, especially as His Highness was under no obligation to do so.

His Excellency rather fiercely remarked that Colonel Smith, had from the beginning of the controversy, sided with the Sultan and against Italy, and that the German Consul had always been friendly and helpful to the Italian Envoy.

I can form no opinion as to the measures now proposed to be taken against the Sultan of Zanzibar by Italy; but my conviction that Signor Crispi had contemplated violent measures, as reported in my despatch No. 17 of the 18th ultimo, has been confirmed to me by the Turkish Ambassador, who told me, three days ago, that Signor Damiani had informed him of the intention of the Italian Government, about three weeks ago, to exercise violence towards the Sultan.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. G. KENNEDY.

No. 203.

Sir E. Malet to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 20.)

(No. 70. Africa. Confidential.)

Berlin, September 18, 1888.

My Lord,

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith a Memorandum of observations made to me by Count Berchem under instructions from Count Bismarck on the situation in Zanzibar, which is, I think, beginning to inspire the German Government with uneasiness.

Count Berchem remarked, in addition, that it was, of course, impossible for Germany to encounter failure in the fulfilment of their Contract entered into with the Sultan of Zanzibar, and it was indispensable that this Contract should be executed,

but it was the German policy and the German desire that it should be effected with the co-operation of the Sultan.

Count Berchem seemed to have suspicions, which he hesitated to formulate, lest there should be intrigues on the spot on the part of the agents of the English East African Company to impede the German Company in its operations, and he also seemed to cast a doubt on the *bona fides* of the Sultan in rendering the Company energetic and unalloyed assistance. At all events he mentioned these points, carefully saying that he had formed no opinion regarding them, and that no evidence on the subject was before the Government, but that they were matters which might be factors in the situation.

The point for us to bear in mind is, that the Germans have put their hand to the plough, and they will persevere. At present they are working on the assumption that the Sultan is doing what he can to help them, and they rely upon our co-operation in the civilizing mission, which they consider that Germany and England have undertaken conjointly; but they are in that state of mind that, being anxious at the difficulties which they are encountering, they are hesitating whether to attribute them entirely to what may be called natural causes, such as the spontaneous opposition of the natives and the animosity of the slave-dealing Chiefs, or whether they may not be in some degree due to double-dealing on the part of the Sultan, and intrigues to impede the success of the German Company. They appear to acknowledge that the agents of the German Company are over active, and Count Berchem said that the Government was doing its utmost to moderate their zeal and make them cautious.

I have, &c.
(Signed) EDWARD B. MALET.

Inclosure in No. 203.

Memorandum.

(Translation.)

THE Secretary of State has instructed me to enter into communication with Sir Edward Malet in the sense of the following:—

The whole extent of the East African territory appears to be in a state of feverish agitation. In producing this effect, a number of different forces seem to have been at work, as Count Bismarck learned from a conversation with the King of the Belgians. We adopted it as our standpoint, that we had, in company with England, a civilizing mission on the East African coast, and were not meant, by petty intrigues, to remove the butter from each other's bread; we had, rather, for the next few decades, good cause to rest on one another's mutual support. The more successful the English were the more we should be pleased, and, *per contra*, it would be for England's advantage if we could introduce a little order into the anarchy existing there. Prince Bismarck begs the Ambassador to write to Lord Salisbury and dwell emphatically on this, and also to work upon the press with a view to preventing disputes between our Companies and presses. The English Companies are very powerful; they seem, accordingly, to proceed a little energetically. We are also endeavouring to temper the zeal of our own people. If ventures are now undertaken in places where, owing to the Slave Trade, a considerable fermentation has taken hold of the Arabs, as well as of the races which are opposed by them, the consequent increased acuteness of the situation would also affect England. This would again react upon us, and England and Germany would incur the danger, if the Colonial Companies are allowed to indulge in foolhardy enterprizes, and only after many years returning to the present relatively peaceful state of things. The Chancellor accordingly begs Lord Salisbury to adopt at the outset an attitude of disapproval of these difficulties, and especially to use his influence with the Sultan of Zanzibar to convince him that we are only anxious to support him.

The animosity against our Treaty arrangement is to be traced principally to the *slave-dealers*. This circumstance, if properly turned to account in influencing public opinion in England, would afford that public opinion a motive for co-operating with us. We rely on England's faithful observation of Treaties, which we also shall reciprocate. Friction between our merchants and agents might easily lead to the disappearance of the Sultan, to maintain whom we hold it to be of the first importance. We are, however, indisposed to allow our navy to proceed to active measures in opposition to his wishes, but desire the Sultan, where it is necessary to break the resistance, to do so with his own people, that the Africans may not get the impression

that the Sultan has nothing more to say in his own country. The Sultan should know that we are his allies, and that it was our desire to enrich him.

If Lord Salisbury shares our views, and is prepared to work on the English press also, the main point of importance is, that the English influence should make itself felt as early and quickly as possible in this sense. We have no intention of making any complaint against anybody, but we desire that the Sultan should observe his Treaty with both of us.

(Signed) Count BERCHEM.

Berlin, September 16, 1888.

No. 204.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 20, 3:30 P.M.)

(No. 89.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 20, 1888.

PRINCE BISMARCK sanctions arrangements telegraphed in my No. 87 on understanding Sultan re-establishes German Company in disaffected ports in one month's time.

German Consul-General reports that Usambala Chiefs in revolt against Company. News from Kilwa to-day native tribes advancing on that town in order to expel Germans.

German Admiral left to visit southern ports *en route* to Mauritius.

No. 205.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 42.)

(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, September 20, 1888, 3:30 P.M.

FOLLOWING telegram from Sir E. Malet. No. 7, is repeated for your guidance:—

Message begins:

[Here follows telegram: see No. 186.]

Support fully the representations of the German Consul-General as here described.

No. 206.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 131. Ext. 42.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 20, 1888.

I TELEGRAPHED to you to day to inform you that His Majesty's Ambassador at Berlin had reported that the Sultan of Zanzibar had telegraphed to Berlin, offering to send Arab Governors to those parts of the coast where there was resistance to the German Company. Sir E. Malet had added that the German Consul-General at Zanzibar had been instructed to send further explanations and informed that it was the desire of the German Government that the Sultan should overcome resistance with his own forces, if possible, or else in conjunction with German forces.

The Consul-General was also desired to keep in consultation with yourself, and to give the Sultan as much support as possible, unless he had reason to suppose that His Highness was playing false. His Excellency concluded by saying that the German Government trusted that you would receive instructions to give similar advice to the Sultan, as both Governments desired to maintain his authority.

In communicating the above for your guidance I instructed you to support fully the representations which the German Consul-General might make upon it.

I am, &c.

(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 207.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Sir E. Malet.(No. 15. Africa.)
(Telegraphic.)*Foreign Office, September 20, 1888, 4.30 P.M.*

YOUR telegram No. 7 has been repeated to Zanzibar, with instructions fully to support the representations of the German Consul-General as therein described.

No. 208.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Sir E. Malet.

(No. 180. Africa. Ext. 15.)

Foreign Office, September 20, 1888.

Sir,

I TELEGRAPHED to your Excellency to-day to say that I had forwarded to Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar the substance of your telegraphic communication of the 17th instant, and had instructed him fully to support any representations which the German Consul-General might make which were founded on the directions therein described.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 209.

*Foreign Office to Admiralty.**Foreign Office, September 20, 1888.*

Sir,

WITH reference to the letter from this Office of the 7th instant, I am directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to state to you, for the information of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, that his Lordship has intimated to the Imperial British East Africa Company his approval of the flag selected by them, viz., the Blue Ensign of Her Majesty's fleet, with the badge of the Company in the fly, as the territorial flag of the Company for use on shore; and that the question of the flag to be flown by their armed and merchant vessels will remain in abeyance pending further discussion with the Lords of the Admiralty and Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies.

A further communication will shortly be made to you on the subject.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 210.

*Foreign Office to Imperial British East Africa Company.**Foreign Office, September 20, 1888.*

Sir,

WITH reference to the letter from this Office of the 6th instant, I am directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to state to you that his Lordship approves of the flag selected by the Company, viz., the Blue Ensign of Her Majesty's fleet, with the badge of the Company in the fly, being used as the territorial flag of the Company for use on shore.

The question of what flag should be flown by the armed and merchant vessels of the Company remains in abeyance pending further consultation with the Lords of the Admiralty and Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 211.

*Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 21.)**

(No. 178. Confidential.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, July 18, 1888.

WITH reference to my telegram No. 50 of the 23rd June, I have the honour to inform your Lordship that on the 27th ultimo the German Consul-General wrote

* This despatch should have left by the preceding mail on July 31, 1888, but failed to do so in consequence of a mistake in the office.—ERNEST BERKELEY.

No. 210*.

*Foreign Office to Treasury.**Foreign Office, September 20, 1888.*

Sir,

WITH reference to your letter of the 3rd July, I am directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to transmit to you herewith a letter, and inclosures, from the Chairman of the British India Steam Navigation Company,* containing proposals which he has made to the Postmaster-General for an increased mail service on the East Coast of Africa and other ports.

In laying this letter before the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, I am to request that you will state to their Lordships that, in Lord Salisbury's opinion, the objects of the Company are worthy of the support of Her Majesty's Government.

The return of the inclosed papers is requested.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

* No. 180*.

privately and inquired from me whether or no there was any truth in a report that had reached his ears that the British East African Company were endeavouring to obtain from His Highness the Sultan the Concession of the port of Kismayu, and the next day Dr. Michahelles called on me to say that he had received a direct message from the Sultan informing him that General Mathews had asked His Highness on behalf of the Company whether or no he would be prepared to grant this Concession, and that the Sultan had then sent to ask his advice.

I am certain that with regard to the alleged message from the Sultan to the German Consul-General there must have been some mistake; and, indeed, the Sultan assured me personally the same day that he had never sent any message of that description to the German Consul-General, nor authorized any communication whatever to be made to him on this subject. I give full credit to His Highness' assurances, as I am aware that Hamid-bin-Suliman had visited the German Consul-General on the day in question, and that he had previously met General Mathews at His Highness' private reception, where the subject of conceding Kismayu to the Company had been mentioned by that officer.

I told the German Consul-General, in reply to his inquiries, that I had been informed by Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co., the agents of Mr. Mackinnon at Zanzibar, that the British East African Company might very possibly wish before long to obtain, if possible, from the Sultan, the Concession of Kismayu and its vicinity; that they had asked their agents at Zanzibar to make inquiries as to the probability of His Highness granting such a request, should it be put forward; that I myself had no instructions or authority from your Lordship to assist the Company in obtaining this Concession; that the Company, should they decide on preferring this request, would therefore have to do so as a purely private negotiation; and that, in any case, no steps of any sort could be taken to this end until the Italian difficulty in connection with Kismayu was entirely and satisfactorily settled. In conclusion, I informed the German Consul-General that I myself had made no communication of any kind, whether oral or written, in connection with this matter to His Highness the Sultan, and on a subsequent occasion I told him that there must have been some misunderstanding as to the message which was alleged to have been sent to him by the Sultan, as His Highness had personally assured me in the most positive manner that he had neither sent or authorized any message regarding the matter to the German Consul-General. Meanwhile, I obtained from General Mathews a written account of what passed between him and the Sultan regarding the matter at the private reception alluded to above. A copy of this statement I forwarded to Dr. Michahelles, and have now the honour to inclose another for your Lordship's information.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure in No. 211.

General Mathews to Colonel Euan-Smith.

Dear Colonel,

Zanzibar, June 28, 1888.

WITH reference to our conversation last night I have been thinking over what occurred. It is a mistake to say that I went to the Sultan as representative of Smith, Mackenzie, and Co., to press him to give the East African Company the concession of Kismayu. I would certainly not have done so after you had told me of the wish of the Company, and that you had no instructions in the matter. What I said to His Highness was that it appeared that the Italians would press for the Concession, and that as it seemed that the English Company might wish to farm it in the future, it would surely be better that he should give the Concession to them rather than to Italy, and I also said that if he did so he would have a ready answer to any Italian demands. I said so plainly to the Sultan and am still of the same opinion. The Sultan answered that he wished to keep the working of Kismayu entirely in his own hands, and that he should keep his own. I did not press him. He also said that the next time he saw you he would speak to you about the matter.

Yours sincerely,
(Signed) L. W. MATHEWS.

No. 212.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 21, 5 P.M.)

(No. 90.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 21, 1888, 3.50 P.M.

YOUR Lordship's telegram No. 42.

German Consul-General has just written thanking me for my support, and has telegraphed assurance of Sultan's entire good faith to Berlin.

Employment of force in any shape against coast tribes in connection with German Concession would result in overthrow of Sultan's authority over coast, in inland blockade of coast-line, and destruction of trade. Tribes assert that Concession was made without their consent, and is therefore not binding on them.

Have advised German Consul-General conciliatory measures can alone be successful.

No. 213.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Sir E. Malet.

(No. 16. Africa.)

(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, September 22, 1888, 3.50 P.M.

FOLLOWING from Euan-Smith:—

[Repeats Colonel Euan-Smith's telegram No. 89 of September 20: ante, No. 204.]

No. 214.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Sir E. Malet.

(No. 17. Africa.)

(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, September 22, 1888, 4.40 P.M.

MY telegram No. 16.

Point out that we shall press Sultan to do his best, and have no doubt he will do so; but that the suppression of a movement caused by a combination of race feeling, religious hatred, and commercial jealousy in a country of great size and difficulty may be delayed without involving any imputation on the loyalty of the Sultan.

No. 215.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Sir E. Malet.

(No. 183. Africa. Ext. 16 and 17.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 22, 1888.

I RECEIVED on the 20th instant a telegram from Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar saying that he learnt that Prince Bismarck had given his sanction to the arrangements reported by Colonel Euan-Smith on the 17th instant, and communicated to your Excellency on the 22nd instant, on the understanding that the Sultan should re-establish the German East African Company's representatives in the disaffected ports of the coast within one month's time. The telegram went on to say that the Chiefs of Usambara were in revolt against the Company, and that it was reported from Kilwa that the native tribes were advancing on that town with the object of expelling the Germans. It concluded by reporting the departure of the German Admiral, who would visit the southern ports of the coast on his way to Mauritius.

I telegraphed the above to your Excellency to-day, and begged you to point out that Her Majesty's Government would press the Sultan to do his best, and had no doubt he would do so, but that it was quite possible that the suppression of a movement which arose from a combination of race-feeling, religious hatred, and commercial jealousy, in a country which was not only of great size but of great difficulty, might be delayed without thereby involving any imputation on the loyalty of the Sultan.

I am, &c.

(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 216.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 43.)

(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, September 22, 1888, 4.50 P.M.

YOUR telegram No. 89 repeated to Berlin, with following instructions:—

[See No. 214.]

No. 217.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 132. Africa. Ext. 43.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 22, 1888.

I TELEGRAPHED to you to-day to say that I had forwarded your telegram No. 89 of the 20th instant to Her Majesty's Ambassador at Berlin, with instructions to point out that Her Majesty's Government would press the Sultan of Zanzibar to do his best, and had no doubt that he would do so, but that it was quite possible that the suppression of a movement which arose from a combination of race-feeling, religious hatred, and commercial jealousy in a country which was not only of great size but of great difficulty, might be delayed without involving any imputation on the loyalty of the Sultan.

I am, &c.

(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 218.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 23, 11.30 P.M.)

(No. 91.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 23, 1888, 6.50 P.M.

NEWS received from Uganda, dated 27th June.

Missionaries well and enjoying liberty to teach.

No news of Stanley or Emin, whose accumulated mails detained Uganda, from whence road to Unyoro completely blocked. Casati reported murdered by Kabrega.

No. 219.

Sir E. Malet to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 24.)

(No. 71. Africa.)

My Lord,

Berlin, September 22, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to report to your Lordship that I have informed Count Berchem that your Lordship has telegraphed to Colonel Euan-Smith to fully support the representation of the German Consul at Zanzibar, as described in my telegram No. 7 of the 17th instant, and I at the same time stated to him the contents of that telegram. Count Berchem expressed his best thanks for your Lordship's action; and he informed me that the German Government had accepted the proposal of the Sultan to send Governors to the places where there was resistance, and that, on the whole, the last news was less disquieting. In the course of the conversation he told me that the German Government refused absolutely to have anything to do with the projected expedition of Herr Wissman for the relief of Emin Pasha.

I have, &c.

(Signed) EDWARD B. MALET.

No. 220.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 24, 8 A.M.)

(No. 92.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 23, 1888, 11:30 P.M.

MY telegram No. 90.

General Mathews returned to-night, suddenly forced by rebels to leave Pangani under pain of death, on grounds that he was a Christian and now employed as a German spy. This procedure against a man for many past years so extraordinarily popular and trusted by all coast tribes indicates a possible approaching crisis of much gravity.

General informs me privately he could not trust his troops, whom he withdrew.

Sultan's Mahomedan Governor has remained.

Principal insurgent leaders announced intention of proceeding to raise other coast towns.

No. 221.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 24, 8 A.M.)

(No. 93.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 23, 1888, 11:35 P.M.

MY telegram No. 92.

German Consul-General just received report from German Admiral of serious riots at Bagamoyo. Tribes appear to have attacked German officials, who signalled to flag-ship. Admiral landed force and killed 105 people. No Germans reported hurt.

No. 222.

Memorandum by Sir J. Kirk.—(Received September 24.)

(Confidential.)

I CAN speak with confidence of what passed between the Italian Agent and the late Sultan of Zanzibar in 1885.

Captain Cecchi arrived early in April 1885, and on the 28th of that month I reported to Earl Granville that proposals had been made to His Highness that showed a wish on the part of Italy to have relations with Zanzibar, and if possible found a trading Settlement on the coast.

The negotiations that ended in a Commercial Treaty were carried on through me, and finally settled at my residence by Captains Cecchi and Ficarotta and myself.

The Italian Agents, however, did not speak to me of any desire to obtain a position on the coast, but I was made aware of this through the Sultan, who told me the Italian Agent had made proposals of an indefinite nature. In my despatch of the 7th May, 1885, I reported as much as I could safely do on the subject.

The Sultan's reply to Captain Cecchi at that time was that Italy must state clearly what she wished, but that until then he, on his part, had nothing to say. This statement does not agree with the Italian *mémoire* submitted for my perusal.

Towards the end of July 1885 the Italian aviso with Captain Cecchi on board visited the northern ports of the Sultan's dominions, and in reporting the departure in my despatch of the 1st August, I again referred to Italian views, and to the River Juba as the point aimed at.

About this time it was reported in Europe by the news agencies that Captain Cecchi had landed and taken possession of a port in the name of Italy. The name of this port was given as Port Jones; as, however, no such port exists, and as stores and men were landed from the aviso "Barbarigo" at Port Durnford, I presume that the landing of men there under the Italian flag had been reported by native vessels arriving at Aden as taking possession. Captain Ficarotta afterwards told me he had been compelled to land stores and men there in consequence of damage sustained by the vessel in entering.

In consequence of German activity about this time, little was done by the Italians; but on the 15th September I telegraphed to Lord Salisbury the substance of a Memorandum given me by the Sultan of what passed at an interview at the Palace

when Captain Cecchi, having Dr. Gregory as interpreter, asked the Sultan to cede to Italy the mouth of the River Juba, on condition of an equal division of revenue. What I then stated by telegraph was more fully given in a despatch.

The Italian Government, on being told the report I sent, denied all knowledge, and said that the report had no foundation.

On my asking the Sultan for an explanation, he assured me of the accuracy of his written Memorandum, and in this he was fully borne out by Dr. Gregory. Captain Cecchi, on his part, admitted to me that the matter had been discussed, but minimized its importance by saying he had referred to a joint exploring expedition in which the Sultan might join, as it would benefit him by opening up a new field for trade.

Captain Cecchi had, I found, approached the Sultan on this subject without notice, and the Sultan, like a well-bred Oriental, unwilling to give his guest a direct refusal, had told him to place the matter in writing, when he would have a reply. No promise was given or implied—this Captain Cecchi understood, for he then proceeded to prepare an elaborate Memorandum, which was never presented, because he came to know that it would only produce a direct refusal.

What passed after I left Zanzibar I do not know, but until then the Sultan, I can safely say, never said or did anything to imply that he would yield the Juba or Kismayu to Italy.

In Signor Filonardi, the Italian Consul, I have no confidence. He was closely mixed up with Serpa Pinto in the Portuguese intrigue about Minengani.

(Signed) JOHN KIRK.

Sevenoaks, September 24, 1888.

No. 223.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 24, 1:25 P.M.)

(No. 94.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 24, 1888.

MY telegram No. 93.

Half the town of Bagamoyo reported burnt. One British subject killed and one wounded. Have sent Churchill in gun-boat to Bagamoyo to bring away women and children.

In concurrence with Sultan, have dispatched Sultan's steamer with influential Arab charged to withdraw seventeen English members of Magila Mission.

German Consul-General informs me he must now leave all military measures in Admiral's hands.

Unless German Company's officials are entirely withdrawn I believe all coast towns will rise.

No. 224.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Sir E. Malet.

(No. 18. Africa.)

(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, September 24, 1888, 4:10 P.M.

[Repeats Colonel Euan-Smith's telegram No. 90 of September 21: *ante*, No. 212.]

No. 225.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 44.)

(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, September 24, 1888, 4:30 P.M.

YOUR telegram No. 88.*

Her Majesty's Government cannot, in present state of affairs, authorize any fresh Concessions.

If the Sultan wishes to employ Mackinnon, or any other British subject, to farm the Customs as British Indians have farmed them, it is not a matter of which Her Majesty's Government would take any notice, but they must not be in any way connected with the transaction.

* Not printed.

[640]

2 X

I do not think the proposed extension of Mr. Mackinnon's powers opportune at this moment.

No. 226.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 133. Ext. 44.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 24, 1888.

I TELEGRAPHED to you to-day, in reply to your telegram No. 88 of the 20th instant, to explain that Her Majesty's Government could not in the present juncture authorize any fresh concessions to British subjects; but that, if the Sultan of Zanzibar wished to employ Mr. Mackinnon, or any other British subject, as a Farmer of the Customs of Zanzibar and Pemba, in the way in which British Indians have been in the habit of farming them, Her Majesty's Government would take no notice of it, though they could not consent to be in any way connected with the transaction.

I added that I did not consider the present moment to be an opportune one for the proposed extension of Mr. Mackinnon's powers.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 227.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Sir E. Malet.

(No. 185. Africa.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 24, 1888.

COUNT LEYDEN called on the 19th instant to say that as there appeared to be some discrepancy between the surveys of the English and German naval officers on the Wanga or Umba River, his Government were about to call for a further Report on the subject before replying to the note addressed to them by Mr. Scott, as recorded in his No. 64, Africa, of the 8th instant.

I have to request that your Excellency will suggest to the German Government that the officers in command of the respective surveying ships on the East Coast of Africa should go over the ground together, and, if possible, draw up a joint Report.

On learning that this proposal meets their views, the necessary instructions will be given to Lieutenant Commander Pullen, of Her Majesty's ship "Stork," who drew up the English survey, of which a copy is now inclosed.*

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 228.

Memoranda by Sir C. Ll. Hill and the Marquis of Salisbury.

SIR JOHN KIRK remarked to me yesterday that the present destruction of trade on the German East African coast may in one sense help the Company under Article IX of their Concession, which says that the "annual average of the sum to be paid to His Highness by Association" shall be paid after the first year's experience.

I doubt their being as far-seeing as he has always proved himself.

September 25, 1888.

C. Ll. H.

The 5 per cent. commission will not make a large sum. The best thing would be that the German Government should have to go to the German Reichstag for a subsidy. It would certainly be refused.

S.

* Not printed.

No. 229.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 25, noon.)

(No. 95.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 25, 1888.

MY telegram No. 94.

News arrived from Kilwa that coast tribes took possession of town, and on Saturday murdered the two German officials, with three servants.

Similar news, but not confirmed, from Lindi.

Notice telegraphed to Mackenzie not to attempt to inaugurate Company at Mombasa en route Zanzibar, as intended.

No. 230.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 25, 12:30 P.M.)

(No. 96.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 25, 1888.

YOUR Lordship's telegram No. 44.

Offer has been kept absolutely secret; matter will now drop.

No. 231.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Sir E. Malet.

(No. 186. Africa.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 25, 1888.

I HAVE received your Excellency's Confidential despatch No. 70, Africa, of the 18th instant, containing a Memorandum of observations made to you by Count Berchem, under instructions from Count Bismarck, on the situation in Zanzibar; and I transmit herewith a Memorandum, in reply, for communication to the German Government.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

Inclosure in No. 231.

Memorandum.

THE English Government entirely shares the views expressed in the communication made by the Secretary of State to Sir E. Malet. The English and German Governments have undertaken a civilizing mission on the East Coast of Africa, in which they can greatly help each other. It would be the height of madness if they were to throw away their strength in intriguing against each other, or in trying to filch advantages from each other. There is—and for a long time to come will remain—an ample field to occupy the available energies of both countries. We also entirely agree with the German Government as to the importance of maintaining the authority of the Sultan of Zanzibar, not only on his island, but also on the mainland. It is also essential that the two Consuls-General should do their utmost to aid each other in persuading the Sultan loyally to fulfil the engagements he has made to both countries. Our instructions to the British Consul-General have been emphatic in that sense, and we have every reason to believe that he has fully acted up to them. We have also experienced equally loyal treatment at the hands of the German Consul-General.

Especially on the present occasion the British Consul-General has been instructed to use all his influence with the Sultan to induce him to support with all his might the efforts of the Germans to carry into effect the rights which have been conceded to them. We are persuaded that the Sultan, under the advice which has been given to him, has cordially adopted that policy.

The task which the German Company has undertaken is attended with many difficulties, which reside in the nature of the people themselves, and which the assistance of the Sultan of Zanzibar will not greatly help it to overcome. Their jealousy

of white men can only be disarmed by a patient policy, for they are unruly both by race and religion, and the advantages given to them by the climate, and the vastness of their country, would make a forcible subjugation nearly impossible. A failure to compel their obedience must not be taken as proving any want of loyalty on the part of the Sultan of Zanzibar.

The Memorandum speaks of the English Companies proceeding too energetically. As regards the Company whose proceedings would affect the East African Coast, Mr. Mackinnon's Company, the Chartered African Company, this observation, if it applies to them, must rest upon some erroneous intelligence. They have done absolutely nothing, and we have been rather disposed to complain of their inactivity than of their energy. It is possible that the Memorandum refers to another Company, the African Lakes Trading Company, which is working on the shores of Lake Nyassa. We greatly doubt whether the operations of this Company, some 400 miles away, can have had any influence on the recent events at Pangani and Tanga. But the East African Lakes Company is not a Chartered Company like Mr. Mackinnon's Company. It is an absolutely private Association, over which the control of the English Government is very slender. There is, however, at present, no danger that it will pursue an aggressive policy. If its agents escape with their lives, it is as much as they will do.

The Memorandum speaks of the influence which the Government can exercise over public opinion, especially through the press. Both the English and German Governments labour under the disadvantage that, in dealing with the question, they have to satisfy a susceptible and somewhat exacting current of opinion in their own countries. English opinion on the matter is the more liable of the two to rapid excitement, in that it is not only influenced, like the German opinion, by commercial enterprise, but also by religious feelings, which are deeply interested in the territories of Zanzibar. In England, again, the Government possesses no power whatever of influencing the press. But we entirely agree with the Memorandum that it is very important that opinion in both countries should sustain that policy of hearty co-operation in East Africa which the two Governments are pursuing, and we shall lose no opportunity that is open to us of promoting that feeling.

No. 232.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 134.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 25, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to express to you his approval of your proceedings in connection with the dispute between Italy and Zanzibar, as reported in your despatch No. 230, Confidential, of the 21st ultimo.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 233.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 137.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 25, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to express to you his approval of the steps taken by you in communicating with King Mwanga of Uganda, as reported in your despatch No. 240 of the 27th ultimo.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 234.

Foreign Office to Mr. Mackinnon.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 25, 1888.

WITH reference to the letter from this Office of the 1st instant, I am directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to transmit herewith, for your confidential information, a

copy of a despatch from Colonel Euan-Smith relative to the departure of Mr. Stokes for Uganda with a letter for King Mwanga.*

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 235.

Mr. Mackinnon to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 26.)

My Lord,

Balinakill, Clachan, Argyllshire, September 24, 1888.

WITH reference to my letter of the 24th ultimo, I have the honour to state to your Lordship that the Court of Directors of the Imperial British East Africa Company have read with serious concern the extract from the "Cologne Gazette" which appears in the "Times" of the 7th instant, relating to the proposed proceedings of the Germans in East Africa.

As the announcements in this journal often bear an official stamp, the Court of Directors cannot but suppose that it indicates a desire on the part of the German Company to obtain with the aid of their Government a portion of the territory to the west of the Victoria Nyanza, and not within the limits of the territories agreed to for the sphere of German influence as defined by Baron Plessen in the conversation with your Lordship recorded in your despatch to Sir E. Malet of the 2nd July, 1887, in which it is expressly stated that Germany desired a free hand only in the territories south of the Victoria Nyanza Lake, and eastwards from the Lakes Tanganyika and Nyassa.

If the intention ascribed to the German Company be true, it is a breach of the understanding come to, which, it is hoped, will receive no countenance from the German Government, for the territory in question is certainly not to the south of the Victoria Nyanza Lake, and the occupation of it by the Germans would seriously endanger the prospects of the British Company, the prosperity and success of which, in the opinion of the Directors, will largely depend on the territories in question being fully recognized as exclusively within the sphere of British influence.

In these circumstances it appears to the Court of Directors that to avoid misunderstandings in the future, which could not fail to be detrimental to the interests of both countries, and to the friendly relations which the British Company desire to cultivate and maintain with the German Company, the delimitation of the boundary as regards the interior should be forthwith and finally made in accordance with the terms of the above-mentioned despatch, which, in the opinion of the Directors, could only be satisfactorily done by drawing a line due westward from the southernmost point of Lake Victoria Nyanza, supposed to be on the parallel of latitude of about 2° south, till it meets the eastern boundary of the Congo Free State as defined by the Berlin Convention.

Were this done, the territory eastward from the Lakes Tanganyika and Nyassa, as well as that portion of the Lake Victoria Nyanza lying between the point of delimitation between Great Britain and Germany on the east side of the lake and the above-named starting-point westward, would remain, as suggested in the despatch, for the exercise of exclusive German influence, while all the territories northward of the aforesaid line† would in like manner be acknowledged by Germany as beyond the sphere of her interference and influence.

In view of the apparent imminence of the German proceedings, the Directors beg to urge upon your Lordship the importance of an early settlement of this question upon the basis specified by Baron Plessen, and as now set forth in this letter. The generous manner in which the desires of Germany have already been received and met by Her Majesty's Government entitle us to expect that our representations in the aforesaid circumstances will not fail to receive similar treatment at the hands of the Government of Germany.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. MACKINNON.

* No. 193.

† i.e., the aforesaid line from the southernmost point of the Victoria Nyanza westward, to the eastern boundary of the Congo Free State.

Sir E. Malet to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 26, 2.30 P.M.)

(No. 8. Africa.)
(Telegraphic.)

Berlin, September 26, 1888, 1.20 P.M.

YOUR telegram No. 17 of the 22nd instant.

(Confidential.)

I have seen Count Bismarck this morning and found him most reasonable. He says that the Emperor and the Chancellor are agreed that the East African scheme must be abandoned for the present, and that orders have been accordingly telegraphed to the Consular and naval authorities.

He hopes that in a few years it may be possible to resume the project, but for the present the desire of the German Government is simply to remain in touch with Her Majesty's Government on all that can be done to assist the fermentation on the coast to subside.

Sir E. Malet to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received by telegraph, September 26.)

(No. 74. Africa. Confidential. Ext. 8.)
My Lord,

Berlin, September 26, 1888.

WITH reference to your Lordship's telegram No. 17, Africa, of the 22nd September, I have the honour to report that I saw Count Bismarck this morning, and found him most reasonable regarding the situation on the East Coast of Africa.

He informed me that Prince Bismarck and the Emperor were agreed that the project of the German East African Company must be temporarily given up, and that telegraphic instructions to that effect have consequently been sent to the Naval and Consular authorities.

Count Bismarck expressed the hope that it may become possible to take up the scheme again in a few years' time; but he stated that the present desire of the German Government was merely to act in concert with Her Majesty's Government in all that can be done to cause the cessation of the present fermentation on the East Coast of Africa.

I have, &c.

(Signed) EDWARD B. MALET.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Sir E. Malet.

(No. 188. Africa.)

Foreign Office, September 26, 1888.

[Transmits copies of telegrams Nos. 41, 42, and 44, to Colonel Euan-Smith, dated September 19, 20, and 24; Colonel Euan-Smith's telegrams Nos. 92 and 93 of September 23; No. 94 of September 24; and Nos. 95 and 96 of September 25; and ditto, No. 241, of August 27, 1888: *ante*, Nos. 191, 200, 205, 220, 221, 223, 225, 229, and 230.]

Mr. Mackinnon to Foreign Office.—(Received September 27.)

Sir,

Balinakill, Clachan, Argyllshire, September 26, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 22nd instant, inclosing, by direction of the Marquis of Salisbury, for my confidential information, copy of a despatch from Sir E. Malet respecting the proposed German expedition to relieve Emin Pasha. I learn with much satisfaction that Sir E. Malet states that the German Government are keeping entirely aloof from the enterprise and disclaim all connection with its aims and intentions. In these circumstances, the

moment appears to be very opportune for making a definite and final arrangement with the German Government on the lines suggested in my letter of the 24th instant; and it will be gratifying to the Board if the Secretary of State should deem it expedient to take early action in this direction.

I may add that the information from private sources which has reached me is not in accordance with that conveyed in Sir E. Malet's despatch as to the non-approval by the German Government of the proposed expedition.

I have, &c.

(Signed) W. MACKINNON.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 27, 3 P.M.)

(No. 98.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 27, 1888.

MY telegram No. 94.

Insurgent leaders at Pangani refuse landing or passage to Arabs deputed by Sultan for relief of Magila Mission, but have sent me a letter guaranteeing safety of missionaries, by whom, as by the English, they declare they have ever been well treated.

They state their quarrel solely with Germans.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 27, 4.15 P.M.)

(No. 99.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 27, 1888.

BOTH Italian men-of-war suddenly left this morning, destination unknown. "Dogali," with Cecchi on board, steering south, the other north. Former is heavily-armed vessel.

They neither took leave of, nor signified intention of departure to, any one, and left no communication whatever either for Sultan or German Consul-General; but Italian Consul just called on me charged with message left by Cecchi for me only, saying he had no time to call. Cecchi received telegraphic instruction yesterday, and ordered vessels to prepare quietly for departure. Italian Consul declares entire ignorance of nature of instructions.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 28.)

(No. 244. Secret.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, September 1, 1888.

IN continuation of my Secret telegram No. 76 of the 29th August last, I have the honour to forward herewith, for your Lordship's information, a correct copy, with the English translation, of the letter addressed to me by His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar, which formed the subject of that telegram.

In this letter His Highness informs me that, having ascertained that there had been previous negotiations between his brother, Seyyid Burghash, and Mr. Mackinnon, regarding the concession of the five northern ports of Kismayu, Brawa, Merka, Warsheikh, and Magadisho, he now renews to Mr. Mackinnon the offer of the concession of these ports, and of all other places and islands, which still remain in His Highness' undisputed possession on the mainland, including Lamu, on the following conditions.—

1. Mr. Mackinnon's Company are never to alienate to any one else any portion of the territory so conceded.

2. Her Majesty's Government are to protect the Sultan against the possible consequences of any anger which the Italian Government might exhibit on hearing of this concession, and especially with regard to Zanzibar and Pemba.

3. The date from which, and the terms on which, the new concession is to com-

mence to run, to be settled between the Sultan and Mr. Mackinnon's agent after the Italian question has been finally dealt with. This third condition has been inserted by the Sultan because he does not wish that the transfer of the northern ports should take place for some time, and because he wishes to reserve to himself the right of proposing an alteration in the terms on which the former concession was granted, should he wish to do so.

The present offer of the Sultan has been prompted by his extreme alarm at the violent proceedings of the Germans upon the coast-line, which may be, in his opinion, indicative of still more unfriendly proceedings in the future, and also by the state of fear and uncertainty into which he has been plunged by the prolonged delay in the re-establishment of friendly relations with Italy. In His Highness' opinion, this delay is due to the fact that Italy is preparing some sudden measure prejudicial to His Highness' interests. He is anxious to protect himself by allying himself more closely with England, and he wishes to be able to reply to Italy, in case of continued pressure with regard to Kismayu, that he has no longer any option in the matter, having promised everything to Mr. Mackinnon's Company in fulfilment of the promise made by his late brother.

His Highness Seyyid Khalifa has had many confidential conversations with me regarding the present situation of affairs, in which he has not attempted to conceal from me the misery and unhappiness caused to him by his treatment at the hands of Italy and Germany. I soon saw that the feelings now prevalent in the minds of His Highness himself and of all his advisers, as well as of the Arab public generally, had completely altered the situation described in my telegrams Nos. 55 and 59, and which, at the time of their dispatch, would have rendered exceedingly unpopular any further concession of territory to any nation whatever. Now, so thorough has been the change brought about by the German proceedings on the coast, the Sultan and the public look to England as their only possible saviour from the complete disruption of the Sultanate. I have but little doubt that, should this feeling continue, the present offer of the Sultan will be followed by an offer for a term of years of the concession of the Zanzibar and Pemba Custom-houses. This offer would be certainly most unpalatable to the Germans, but it would be very decidedly beneficial to British interests if accepted, as it doubtless would be, by the Mackinnon Company.

The present offer by the Sultan of this further concession has, to the best of my belief, been kept entirely secret. As far as I know, only four people, His Highness Seyyid Khalifa, his old adviser Bakar Sumar, His Highness' brother, and His Highness' Secretary, are aware of what has been written, in addition to the Consular Staff, my head interpreter, and myself. I do not believe that the intelligence of what has taken place will be prematurely divulged. Pending your Lordship's instructions, I have informed the Sultan that his offer must be held in abeyance. His Highness is extremely anxious to be informed as to your Lordship's decision, and has determined to remain quietly in his country house at some distance from the town until I am able to make this known to him, in order to avoid any awkward question on the subject or any further pressure by the Italian Special Envoy.

Signor Cecchi has been now here for over six weeks. He informs me that he is unable to get any instructions from Signor Crispi, and he is in a very unhappy and dejected state.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure in No. 242.

The Sultan of Zanzibar to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(Translation.)

(After compliments.)

20th El Haji, 1305 (August 29, 1888).

YOUR Honour informed us that there had been a correspondence between my brother Burghash and our friend Mr. Mackinnon concerning the farming out of Kismayu, Juba, Brawa, Merka, Magadisho, Warsheikh, Mruti, and all our places from the north, with Lamu and islands up to the places that had been let to him before. What you said to us is true, and I have heard about it, and I now undertake to let the places mentioned herein to Mr. Mackinnon, provided that he should not sublet them to any other person, and that in case the Italians press us for Zanzibar or Pemba because we have let Kismayu, &c., the English Government should stop them on our

behalf. After the Italian affair is over, and Mr. Mackenzie comes, we will settle about commencement, &c. This is what I have to inform you.

(Written by his order by his slave Abdul Aziz.)

No. 243.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 28.)

(No. 245.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, September 3, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that the Sultan has placed 200 of his irregular soldiers at the disposal of the German East African Company, to be paid by them.

These men left on the 29th instant with Herr Vohsen, the Director of the German East African Company, in the Sultan's steam-ship "Brawa," which has been lent by His Highness to the Company, in order to be distributed along the coast to assist in the preservation of order.

Herr Vohsen has announced his intention of recruiting men from Sierra Leone and the West Coast for police duty within the German Concession on the East Coast.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

No. 244.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 28.)

(No. 246.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, September 3, 1888.

IN continuation of my despatch No. 233 of the 23rd ultimo, I have the honour to forward, for your Lordship's information, copy of a further correspondence that has passed between the German Consul-General and myself regarding another attempt made by a Baron von St. Paul, the Head of the Customs Department of the German East African Company, to dictate to and to interfere with British subjects trading at Zanzibar.

I have very plainly informed Dr. Michahelles that I entirely refuse to recognize the German East African Company or any of its officials as having any *locus standi* in the custom-houses of Zanzibar and Pemba, which islands are expressly by Treaty excluded from the sphere of operations allotted to that Company.

So far I have been able by friendly remonstrance and the co-operation of the German Consul-General to check these attempts at the moment of their inception. They show, however, a determined intention on the part of the officers of the German East African Company to interfere if possible in the administration of the Zanzibar Custom-house, as to which they cannot put forward the faintest shadow of a right.

Should these attempts not cease entirely, I shall feel compelled to send a strong official protest to the German Consul-General against such proceedings, which cause needless and fruitless irritation and ill-feeling.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure 1 in No. 244.

Colonel Euan-Smith to Dr. Michahelles.

My dear Michahelles,

Zanzibar, September 1, 1888.

I AM, to my great regret, compelled again to call your attention to Baron St. Paul's proceedings at the Zanzibar custom-houses, and to solicit your assistance in having them rectified.

I inclose a Proclamation which Baron St. Paul has had posted up on the doors of the Zanzibar Custom-house. It speaks for itself. The demands therein made, and the orders therein contained, are absolutely unauthorized by the Treaties between England and Zanzibar; and, even if this were not the case, Baron St. Paul is entirely

[640]

2 Z

unauthorized to issue any kind of order or Proclamation to British Indian subjects. I cannot repeat too plainly or strongly that I am bound by my duty, as Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General, to refuse entirely to recognize any official of the German East African Company as having any right whatever to interfere in any way in the dealings of British subjects in the custom-houses of Zanzibar and Pemba. No Treaty that has been signed between the Sultan and the German East African Company can in any way affect the conditions under which, and in accordance with Treaty engagements, British traders, native or European, conduct their business at Zanzibar.

I am sure you must agree with me on this head, and will aid me in getting this view acted up to and enforced.

Should Baron St. Paul or any official of the German East African Company continue to attempt to interfere with or to issue orders to British traders in Zanzibar, what am I to do? I cannot trouble you continually with private notes. I am most unwilling to commence an official correspondence. I shall be compelled, and would only do so most unwillingly and with the greatest regret, to issue a Circular to all British traders in Zanzibar, plainly setting forth the views I have endeavoured to give expression to in this note.

Once more, however, I solicit your kind and promised friendly assistance. Please have the Proclamation cancelled. British subjects will pay no dues save those authorized by Treaty, local custom, or recognized agreement.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. EUAN-SMITH.

Inclosure 2 in No. 244.

GERMAN EAST AFRICAN COMPANY.

Notice.

THE merchants of Zanzibar are informed that, if they do not remove their goods from the shed within three days from the date of landing, a wharfage fee of 1 pice will be charged per package per day. This notice is applicable to general merchandize. For instance, if a packet is landed at 12 o'clock noon on Monday, it should be cleared and removed from the custom-house shed before 12 o'clock on Thursday.

(Signed) BARON VON ST. PAUL,
German East African Association.

Zanzibar, August 30, 1888.

Inclosure 3 in No. 244.

Dr. Michahelles to Colonel Euan-Smith.

My dear Colonel, Zanzibar, September 1, 1888.
MANY thanks for your note of to-day. The notice of Baron von St. Paul is nonsense, and I have ordered to cancel it immediately.

Yours sincerely,
(Signed) G. MICHAHELLES.

No. 245.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 28, 10.40 A.M.)

(No. 100.)
(Telegraphic.) Zanzibar, September 28, 1888.

GERMAN Admiral now instructed to remain at Zanzibar.

At written request of German Consul-General I have, with concurrence of Sultan, and pending your Lordship's instructions, temporarily prohibited British subjects exporting arms and ammunition to the coast. Insurgents much crippled thereby.

No. 246.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. J. G. Kennedy.

(No. 30. Africa. Confidential.)
Sir,

Foreign Office, September 28, 1888.

WITH reference to your despatch No. 18, Africa, Confidential, of the 15th instant, reporting that Signor Crispi, in the course of conversation, had remarked that Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar had, from the beginning of the controversy about Kismayu, sided with the Sultan and against Italy whilst the German Consul-General had always been friendly and helpful to the Italian Envoy, I have to observe that Her Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Berlin reported on the 15th ultimo that, although no direct complaint appeared to have been made at Berlin by the Italian Government as to the attitude of Germany, it had evidently been hinted that Her Majesty's Government were more favourably disposed than the German Government had shown themselves to support Italy in her action at Zanzibar.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 247.

Foreign Office to Colonel Euan-Smith.

(No. 139.)
Sir,

Foreign Office, September 28, 1888.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to state to you that he approves of the answer given by you to M. Schlunke, as reported in your despatch No. 219 of the 16th ultimo, on the question of the formalities necessary to enable private individuals to acquire a legal title to land in the territories occupied by the Imperial British East African Company.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 248.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 29.)

(No. 101.)
(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 28, 1888, 9.55 P.M.

SULTAN'S steamer just arrived at Kilwa confirms news of two Germans, with eleven servants, killed by insurgents, who refused to receive new Governor sent by Sultan, saying His Highness had forfeited their allegiance by conceding country to German Company.

Warned and aided by British Indians, all Germans have escaped from Lindi and Mikindani in safety.

No. 249.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Count di Robilant.

M. l'Ambassadeur,

Foreign Office, September 29, 1888.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt of the Memorandum showing the grounds on which the Italian Government base their claims to Kismayu, which your Excellency was good enough to forward to Sir V. Lister on the 16th instant.

I have, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 250.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 30, 10.20 P.M.)

(No. 102.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 30, 1888, 7.5 P.M.

RESIDENT at Aden reports rumoured approaching visit of two Turkish officials to Zanzibar to offer Sultan Turkish Protectorate.

No. 251.

Colonel Euan-Smith to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received September 30, 10.20 P.M.)

(No. 103.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, September 30, 1888, 7.55 P.M.

BRITISH Indians at Bagamoyo to-day received secret intelligence of proposed attack by tribes on Germans there next Tuesday. They have deserted *en masse* from the town, and arrived at Zanzibar with families and property. None remain.

I have warned German Consul-General.
